



For daily latest books please visit
<https://novelsguru.com/>

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.

BETRAYED 2 Precious Moloji

NOMUSA MASANGO

It was good to see my family again, I might not be the perfect moment but nevertheless I was happy to see familiar faces again. I've been on my own for far too long, maybe I should say I've been without family for far too long now. It has always been me, the guys I've dated, and Sandy. I wasn't keeping contact with any of my relatives, I was a serious loner... My Mother's big sister, the first born was the one sitting on the mattress. My Mother has 3 siblings, 2 sisters and 1 brother. She was the second born. The last born was the one I found at the kitchen washing dishes, and unfortunately their only Brother passed on.. My Aunties were both thrilled to see me, I didn't expect such a reaction from them.

Aunty 1: Musa I'm grateful that you finally came, Yazi uSisi wayehlala ekhuluma ngawe (Your Mother was always talking about you)

Me: I've been meaning to come I just didn't have the strength, I guess I was too ashamed and scared. When I left things between me and my father weren't really good

Aunty 1: Your Father has always been a difficult Man
Me: That's true

My other Aunt was at the kitchen making us tea..
Me: Where is he?

Aunty 1: He went home to fetch his Mother and his Sister
I nodded...

Aunty 1: So uzobe unathi up until the funeral angithi? (You will be here with us up until the funeral right)

Me: I.. I don't wanna cause any problems

Aunty 1: Musa you can't run forever. You need to face him at some point

Me: He made it clear that I should never come back here

Aunty: That was a long time ago Sisi, I don't even think he has any time to be angry right now. He is just way too hurt that's all, maybe seeing you will somehow change his mood

Me: I really doubt that

My phone started ringing.. I checked who it was and it was Andre

Me: I have to take this.. I'm sorry

I walked out to answer the call..
Me: Hello

Him: Señorita
Me: Hey

Him: How is it going?

Me: Well I did face my fears, I was actually talking to my Aunties

Him: I'm glad to hear that, see.. It wasn't bad after all

Me: I guess not but this whole experience has spiked up my anxieties. I'm still anxious about seeing my father, he is not Father..

Him: Try to relax, everything is going to be fine. You might even find that you anxious for nothing, you might get a different reaction from him

Me: I highly doubt. That man is very stubborn

Him: We are all capable of change at some point, it will go well

Me: Thank you for checking up on me, I'll let you know how

it all goes Him: Very well Señorita

Me: Bye Him: Bye

SANDY NKOSI

When Modrid was driving me back, all I did was think about what he said to me. I thought about when he asked me about submitting my Cv at the hotel, I was still confused about his comment. Don't get me wrong, I would like the opportunity to work there but I don't think I fit in. It looks classy, it looks flashy, and I'm just an ordinary person who has low standards. A person who might not fit in at the hotel, but then again I'm desperate. I need this job...

Him: Is this where you get your taxi home? Me: Yes..

Him: Is it safe?

Me: Yes it's safe, it will be a 1min walk or so

Him: If it wasn't the husband situation I would personally drive you home Me: I would've appreciated that a lot

Him: I'll wait here until I see you getting in the taxi Me:

Thank you

There was an awkward silence...

Me: Uhm Modrid...

He put his phone down and looked at me..

Me: Where you serious about the hotel job? That I can apply? Him: If you want too.. Yes

I took a deep breath.. Me: I would like too

He scratched his chin a bit with his thumb.. Him: Do you have an extra copy of your Cv with you now?

Me: I actually have two Him: You can give me one

Me: My matric results are very bad

Him: You not applying to get into a med school Señora I gave him a copy, he didn't even check it..

Him: I'll pass it on to the hotel supervisor Me: Thank you..

Thank you very much Him: Do call me when you get home
He opened his door and got out, he came to my side and
opened then I got out too.. Me: Thank you for the lunch
He moved my braids from my face and tucked them behind
my ear.. Him: Even though you didn't know half of what you
were eating
I laughed..
Me: Ya but nevertheless, it was good Him: I'm glad you
enjoyed
Me: I'm glad I enjoyed too
He walked closer and hugged me, for a moment I lost my
will to stand up straight. My knees got weak and my body
froze as mixed signals were being sent all over my body..
He broke the hug..
Him: I'll be standing here and making sure that you get
inside the taxi, I will only drive when you inside
That was beyond the word sweet, I have never had anyone
care for me the way that Modrid is
caring for me right now.. Me: Bye Modrid
Him: Call me when you get home, so I know you arrived
safely Me: I will do that
I wasted no time, I departed from him and made my way
straight to the taxi..

KHWEZI

Kaizer fetched me from the station then we drove to my old
time favourite restaurant to get something to eat.. All of
this, brought back memories. Good memories..
Me: This brings back memories Him: I hope good ones
Me: Sort off
Him: You used to love this place Me: That I did

Him: Khwezi look.. He held my hand.. Him: I want you back

Me: Kaizer

Him: My wife and I we separating, she's filing for divorce

Me: What?

Him: She finally got tired

Me: Are you serious about what you saying?

Him: Very serious, instead of trying to make it work with her

I want to make it work with you... Please give me another chance

NOMUSA MASANGO

Me: These scones taste good

Aunty 1: Your Aunty is still the best in baking Me: I can see that

Aunty 2: So who is he? I looked at him..

Aunty 2: The man in your life Trust my Aunt to be nosey...

Aunty 1: Yebo when should we buy dresses to your wedding

Me: how do you even know there's a man in my life?

Aunty 1: Not answering your phone in front of us

Aunty 2: The flashy black car that's parked not far from the house I put my mug back ontop of the tray..

Me: His name is Andre.. Andre Martínez Aunty 1: What a name.. He's white?

Me: He is spanish if I have to be specific Aunty 2: Yeeeeee! Spanish?

Aunty 1: Is he a tourist or something?

Me: No.. He is a permanent citizen in our country Aunty 1:

uSerious njalo Musa? (Are you serious) Me: Yes Aunty

Aunty 2: Wow!

Aunty 1: How is your relationship with him?

Me: We good.. You know sometimes we have our ups and

downs Aunty 1: Uyamthanda kodwa? (do you love him

though)

Me: Very much Aunty

Aunty 2: I can already assume that he is rich, phela that black car it shows that it cannot be driven by an ordinary somebody

Me: He is financial stable

Aunty 1: Siyakubonagela sisi, uMamakho waye hlala ekukhulekela (We happy for you, your Mother has always prayed for you)

Aunty 2: Sibonga mawu jabulile sthanda Sam (so long you happy, that's all that matters to us) Me: Ngiyabonga Aunty

MENZI BHENGU

The look that my Mother gave me, I could already see that she wasn't taking the news well... Her: Uthi wenzeni? (What did you do)

Me: I didn't mean for it to happen

Her: Menzi you paid Lobola for uSandy and now you are doing her like this! Out of all people you go and get uKhwezi pregnant? Ubucabangani? (What were you thinking)

Me: I wasn't thinking anything Ma... It wasn't supposed to happen but then it happened Mom: Kodwa into esizoyithini le (What are we going to do with this matter)

Me: I didn't want her to abort, I'm not going to have her abort

Her: Menzi uKhwezi is a gold digger! I wouldn't be surprised if she fell pregnant by you on Purpose

Me: Come on Ma.. You really think uKhwezi would put herself in such a difficult situation just to get money from me?

Her: She is capable of such

Me: I don't think she would go that far Her: Ohh my poor Sandy

Me: I've already told her Her: You did?

Me: Yes

Her: Utheni? (What did she say) Me: Nothing

Her: Yabon la Menzi, ung'phoxile (You disappointed me) Me: I know Ma and I'm sorry

Her: If uSandy agrees to stay with you with all this mess then that girl truly loves you Me: uSandy is my wife, she can't just leave.. We will work it out

Her: Work it out Yani Menzi... Don't force her into staying in an unhealthy relationship

Me: I won't force her.. I'm just saying that she's my wife. She can't just think about leaving, it's not how it works

Her: It is how it works when you playing with her. You not going to force her into staying with

you if she doesn't wanna stay with you anymore. If she wants out, ngicela umdedele. She deserves to be loved, and she deserves a man that's going to love her and not play with her. She's a very good person and she doesn't what you doing to her

SANDY NKOSI

When I got to the hood I didn't go to Menzi's place right away, I passed by at my Grandmother's place. She had called me and told me to pass by at her place..

Her: Unjani Sandy? (how are you) Me: Ngiyaphila Mawe (I'm well)

I was washing dishes that I found in the sink. Her: Hau ubuyaphi? (Where are you coming from) Me: Town

Her: Okay (Silence)

Her: Sandy your husband was here I looked at her..

Me: Menzi was here? Her: Yes

Me: Why?

Her: He is not happy with how you handling yourself Me: I don't understand

Her: You went job hunting, you didn't even bother letting him know

Me: He is the one who said I should get myself a job njena.. So that I can pay for my tuition fees when I go to college since he won't be able to do it anymore

Her: College Yani? Sandy you married! Your husband and wife duties come first! You gave up that college dream the minute his Uncles came here

Me: I don't wanna be dependent on him

Her: Lalela Sandy (Listen) You are going to respect your husband. Whatever he says goes! I don't want you coming back here, it would be an embarrassment. Don't mess up the only good thing that has ever happened to you! You need to let go of this college nonsense you will never make it there!

Me: Ma..

Her: Ngimdala Sandy! Sengikhulumile futhi (I am older than you Sandy, and I have already spoken)

I kept quiet...

Her: You want to end up useless just like your Mother? If uMenzi decides to bring you back, I won't welcome you back then you will be forced to go and sleep around just so you can make ends meet just like your Mother! Haibo hluka wena (be different)

That was unnecessary...

Her: This job and college nonsense let it go! Angeke sizwe ngawe wena (We won't be controlled by you)

.

To be continued

No edits, apologies for the delayed insert

47

MODRID MARTINEZ

We have had complaints from female staff at the hotel with regards to our previous manager. They complained that he was sexually harassing them, some had to even sleep their way up into getting promotions. I was very disgusted when I found out, we had to let him go.. Right now we hired a woman by the name of Samantha. She has a very good resume, and she's traveled places especially overseas. She has been doing a very good job thus far..

Her: Modrid what are you doing here in my office? I made my way in..

Me: How are you Samantha? Her: What are you doing here?

Me: You look good today

She stopped what she was doing..

Her: I am working and you disturbing me.. What do you want? Me: I need you to do me a little favour

Her: What favour?

Me: I need you to hire this lady for me Her: We not hiring at the moment

Me: I'm very aware of that, that's why I called it "A little favour"

Her: Let me see

I handed her the Cv and she went through it. (SILENCE)

Her: This is a joke right? I kept quiet..

Her: She has no experience let alone a qualification of anything. At least if she even did a short course in something, but she has nothing

Me: Okay here's the deal If you give her a job I'll make sure that she does a short course of some sort

Her: You like this girl don't you? Me: it's not about that

Her: You being very unprofessional, just because you my boss doesn't mean that you have to do such nonsense

otherwise why was I hired?

Me: I understand and I'm sorry about this She looked at her Cv again..

Her: If she doesn't submit any qualification by next year, she's out Me: I agree

Her: She's not going to get any special treatment just because you fancy her Me: Of course not

Her: She can come for an interview tomorrow morning Me: Thank you very much Samantha

Her: Get out of my office Modrid

Me: Uhm.. Can we keep this between us? I don't want the other shareholders knowing about this, especially my Brother

Her: Get out before I change my mind Me: Again.. Thank you very much

SANDY NKOSI

This bad day that I was having quickly changed when I got a call from Nomusa letting me know that she was around. At first I couldn't believe it, I thought that I didn't hear her properly.

Nomusa at home? I had to go and see for myself.. Indeed she was at home, It was good seeing

her again back at home.. Her: You can let go now Me: I'm so glad you here We broke the hug...

Her: Me too.. Coming back home was scary but after how my aunties welcomed me, I wish that I had come back sooner

We sat down. We were sitting outside, I noticed that she wasn't completely sitting comfortably on the chair...

Me: Uright? Her: Ya... Why?

Me: You not completely sitting on the chair

Her: I've been sitting down for a long time, my ass is tired

Me: Agh shame

Her: Anyway how have you been? Me: I've been good I guess

Her: You guess?

Me: Menzi is a jerk! He got a Khwezi pregnant

Her: Ini? uKhwezi the biggest whore? Menzi will never learn.

That whore broke his heart into a million pieces, he almost didn't recover. Kanti unjani uMenzi? (What is wrongs with Menzi)

Me: He has changed.. He treats me like trash, I wish I never got married to him. If I had imali yakhe ye lobola I would've given it back and left him

Her: Then go back home? Home to another bitter

environment? Me: I'm trying so hard to look for a job

We both kept quiet...

Me: How are you holding up? How is Mr rich boyfriend

treating you? Her: We fine.. Everything is fine

Me: Are you sure that you okay? Her: Ngi right

Me: You not the Nomusa that I know, right now you would be running your mouth and talking shit

Her: I'm still in shock, my Mother's death took me by

surprise Me: I'm still trying to accept that she's gone, it's

really difficult My phone rang.. It was Modrid

Me: Let me take this

I stood up and moved away from her.. Me: Modrid

Him: Senora

Me: Did I forget something in your car?

Him: you were suppose to call me.. Remember? Me: I totally forgot

Him: Did you get home safe? Me: Yes.. Thank you

As we were talking I pictured him in my mind, and how

handsome he is.. Him: I managed to score you an interview

tomorrow morning at 8:00am Me: What? Are you serious?

Him: Yes I am

Me: Uhm.. Wow, that was quick

Him: I trust that you will be at the hotel.. 8am sharp? Me:

Yes I will be there.. Thank you very much Modrid Him: You

welcome.. Enjoy the rest of your day

Me: You too.. Thank you again Him: Bye Senora

That was very quick.. I went back to Nomusa

I sat down without saying anything, I was still in shock.. Her:

You slut!

I looked at her..

Her: You here busy talking about Menzi is cheating, Menzi

this.. While you doing the same Me: I'm not cheating

Her: Don't lie

Me: He is just a friend

Her: They once said it that never trust a quiet Person, who

would've thought? Me: I am not cheating on Menzi

She clapped once..

Her: Zaze zajika izinto (Things change)

KHWEZI

My phone rang again, it was Menzi.. He was now becoming a nuisance.. Kaizer: Who is that?

Me: No one important

Him: Are you seeing someone? Me: No I am not

Him: If you seeing someone then tell me now so that we can stop this whole thing! I'm not going to spend my money on you so you can go and impress other Man..

Ungang'hlanyeli Khwezi

Me: Okay I'll end it.. I wasn't dating him, I just needed money from him Him: You better end it soon, or else I'm

going to find myself someone else Me: I'm going to end it.. I promise

Him: You know what.. Put the clothes back
Me: Haaa! Why?
Him: You will get them when you have ended whatever it is
with this guy
He took out his wallet and got R50 from it..
Him: You will catch a taxi back home
Me: Kaizer
Him: End it!
Menzi just costed me new clothes, I sent him a text..
"What do you want? I'm busy! Stop calling me a 100 times
I'm not your stupid wife!!"

PROPHETESS NANDI

The helper approached the gate, I haven't seen her before.
She must be new..

Her: Sawubona Ma (Greetings) Me: Yebo Sesi

Her: uMa ngingamsiza? (May I help you)

Me: Yes please.. I'm here to see my Granddaughter, uLeleti

Her: uLele akekho Ma, useskoleni (Lele is not around, she's
still at school)

Me: Uma ebuya ngicela umnikeze ama number ami,
umtshele ukuthi angithinte (When she comes back please
give her my number, tell her to call me)

I passed her the piece of paper..

Me: Ngiyabonga Ndodakazi (Thank you my Daughter) Her:
Yebo Ma

My phone vibrated, I took it out from my bra and answered.
It was Nhlanhla.. Her: Ma ukuphi? (Where are you)

Me: I'm at my Daughter's house

Her: What are you doing there? You know that you not
welcomed there I saw my Son in law's car approaching..

Me: Nhlanhla I have to go Her: Ma wait..

I hung up..

His car pulled up next to me, he lowered the window and

looked at me. He shook his head and got out of the car, he made his way to me..

Him: Mama

Me: I am not your Mother He took off his glasses..

Him: I'm glad to see you, it's been a while Me: I was just leaving

Him: Please don't.. How about we go inside and have a drink? Me: So you can kill me?

He laughed while shaking his head..

Me: You think I can't see the belts that you have tied on your arms? Just close to your shoulders

Him: Yazi I'm really trying with you, can't you see that what you doing is hurting your Daughter? Me: You turned my daughter against me

Him: I didn't do anything, you the one who made your own daughter to hate you by these crazy talks of yours busy accusing me of terrible things

Me: If those things aren't true then shake my hand I stretched my hand, he just looked at it..

Him: When you ready to be a part of our family, you will be more than welcome He put on his glasses..

Him: Goodbye Ma

He turned his back at me and then walked away.. I

stretched my hand at him.. Me: In the name of Jesus you will never win!!

He quickly turned around and took off his glasses, his eyes turned into those of a snake. A snake tongue protruded from his mouth..

My heart threatened to stop beating.. Me: Serpent!!!

I quickly took out my phone and dialed Nhlanhla as he got back in his car.. Me: Serpent!!!!!

The gate opened as I was going down.. Nhlanhla: Ma???

Me: Serpant!!! Nhlanhla: What?

Me: Serpent!!! He is a Serpent!! Nhlanhla: What are you

talking about?

Me: "Even though if I go through the deepest darkness, I will not be afraid, Lord. For you're with me. Your shepherd's rod and staff they protect me"

Nhlanhla: That's it!! I'm coming over there!

.

To be continued No edits

48

SANDY NKOSI

That night I had a peaceful dinner with my Mother in law, it was just the two of us and we had prepared a very scrumptious meal..

This gave us time to talk about certain things, but no matter how comfortable I am with her I am not going to tell her about my interview tomorrow. At the end of the day she is Menzi's Mother, and she might tell him about it. Since he doesn't want me working which is confusing because he said I should seek employment, I feel he might stop me from going to the interview tomorrow.

I'm not going to mess up this chance and opportunity of making my life better, this is all I have to moving forward and I won't let anyone ruin it for me..

Ma: How are you holding up with everything? Me: I'm getting there

Ma: Menzi told you he got someone pregnant?

So this is serious? I mean if he told his Mom too then that means it's serious.. Me: Yes he did

Ma: He told me too.. How do you feel about it?

Me: Honestly speaking I don't know how to feel about it, this person is going to a part of our lives for a very long time and he has chosen her over me. He made it clear a long time ago who he wants now, and that is Khwezi

Ma: Khwezi broke Menzi into pieces. I don't understand why he is going back to her, worse he got her pregnant. I don't know what's going on with him

Me: I have a lot going on right now and I don't want to be stressing about what Menzi is doing too.. It's not right

Ma: I'm truly sorry Sandy and if one day you up and leave, I won't blame you. I'm not going to support his ways, I know he's my Son but I've been in your shoes before. I know how it feels and I don't want any other woman to feel that way,

so if you leave I won't blame you. Your sanity matters more. Pain can change you and make you someone or something that you not, I don't want you looking at yourself in the mirror one day and not recognize who you are anymore because of the pain that he caused you. Your inner peace and sanity matters more, love is not meant to be this toxic..

I'm truly sorry

I wonder if Menzi knows how fortunate he is to have such a wonderful mother, if he did then he wouldn't be causing her this much pain..

NOMUSA MASANGO

It was really good being back at home and spending time with my loved ones. It was almost as

if like I had never left, my Aunties were still very much crazy.. Auntie 1: Awusalali nokulala? (You not even going to sleep over) Me: I don't think so, I didn't come prepared

Auntie 2: Didn't come prepared? Hai wena uzogcoka okukhona (You will put on any clothes that we have)

Me: I appreciate that Auntie but..

Auntie 1: Uzobuya ksasa angisho? (You will come back tomorrow right) Me: Yes..

I helped my other Aunt gather the dishes.. Me: Your chicken curry was delicious Auntie Auntie 2: You know where I got the recipe We took the dishes to the kitchen..

Me: Akekho omunye umuntu onilalisayo? (You don't have other people sleeping over) Auntie 2: So far no.. Neighbours just come during the day and then they leave a bit later Me:

At least Neighbours come and help

As we were busy with the dishes, the door opened. My Grandmother walked in first, followed by my Father. I got very scared, anxieties kicked in and my cheeks felt very hot. My hands were even trembling..

They were both surprised to see me, no one said a word...

Auntie 1: Mam'Masango siyabonga ukuthi sowufikile (Thank you for finally arriving)

My Grandmother and my father are exactly the same, their hearts are not good. My Grandmother is even worse..

Koko: Ubekwa yini la wena? (What are you doing here) I didn't say anything..

Koko: You not welcome here, you know that very well Auntie: Masihliseni ulaka (Let's not get angry)

Koko: Uma wakho umthanda uma seshonile (You only love your Mother when she is no longer around)

Auntie: Ngiyanicela bandla

Koko: Unesibindi ntombazana, after everything that you have put this family through you have the audacity to show your face here in my Son's house.. Wena washona kudala

la kithi!! (You

long dead and buried to us)

My Dad didn't say anything, he stood there next to his Mother. Though he didn't have any words, but his look said a lot..

Koko: I wouldn't be surprised if ukoti ushone ngenxa yakho (I wouldnt be surprised if my Daughter in law died because of you)

Aunty: Let's not say things that we going to regret later

Dad: It's true. My wife died of a broken heart because everyday of her life she was stressing and heartbroken about someone who didn't care for her.. What are you even doing here? Why are you here?

Koko: Coming here won't clear your conscience. For the fact that your Mother died of a broken heart because of you. Ayikho into ezokulungela (nothing is going to go well with you)

She literally spat on the floor..

Her: Ngifunga abadala abakwa Masango abangasekho (I swear on my ancestors)

Dad: God back to where you come from, I don't wanna see you here ever again! Don't even bother coming for the funeral ngoba ngiyokuxsha njenge nja (I will throw you out like a dog)

PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: So we have nothing to worry about? Dr: No Mam' she is perfectly fine

Nhlanhla: She looked like she was having a heart attack Me:

Nhlanhla I'm fine, there's nothing wrong with me

Nhlanhla: Ma ngikhathazekile ngawe (Ma I'm worried about you) Dr: I can keep her here overnight just so that we can monitor her

Nhlanhla: Yes.. Please

Me: No..

Nhlanhla: Mam'Nandi

Me: Could you please give us some privacy? Dr: Yes of course

He walked out..

Me: There's nothing medically wrong with me, I can't be trapped here I have work to do She kept quiet...

Me: I need to find out more about that Umbilical cord vision that I had

Her: Obviously your Daughter and his family are not happy with you right now, if you go back there again they will call the cops on you

Me: I need my Granddaughter to explain the vision for me

Her: Why don't you try to pray and maybe it will be clear

Me: No.. Only my Granddaughter can explain it to me, plus she needs to know the truth about her gift

She sighed..

Me: Nhlanhla my Daughter and her kids are in danger, that man she married has a spirit of a serpent. He is a ritualist and a danger to them especially my Granddaughter

Her: Okay let's take it one step a time, let's start with the umbilical cord vision first and then we will see the rest as time goes on

Me: I'm afraid this won't be an ordinary fight, there's too much evil and darkness. We might be coming face to face with the devil, lucifer himself.. The serpent!

KHWEZI

I called Menzi so we could meet up at the eatery, I wanted to end whatever it is that is happening between us. I opted for the eatery because there's people there who will be my witnesses, should Menzi try anything stupid, because he is stupid..

Menzi: What's going on Khwezi? Yini wafuna uTshepo eduze? (why do you want Tshepo close) Me: I don't have much time so I'm going to get straight to the point

He folded his arms..

Me: Whatever was happening between us.. It's done..

Siphelile (we are done) Tshepo: Huh?

Menzi: Okay

Me: Don't call me, don't text me, just leave me alone

Menzi: That's going to be difficult now, considering that you pregnant

Me: You are a fool Menzi! I am not pregnant, I was never pregnant.. I just lied so I could get money from you I laughed..

Me: You won't change.. You still slow and very much predictable Menzi: What??

Tshepo: Whoa!! Uthini? (what are you saying)

Me: Goodbye Menzi, what we had was good while it lasted I turned around and walked away.. Whilst walking to the door I turned around and looked at him, Tshepo was holding him back.

Menzi has always been stupid..

SANDY NKOSI

I looked at the locket one more time, it hurts that she's no longer around but I'm glad that I got a chance to know her. She was truly an Angel on Earth..

My phone rang, It was Modrid.. I answered it with a smile on myself.. Me: Hello

Him: Senora.. How are you? Me: I'm good and you

Him: I'm good too.. Was checking if you not nervous about tomorrow morning Me: I am nervous.. I am very nervous

Him: You'll be fine, just be yourself Me: I'll try

Him: Will the taxi make it in time? Me: Yes.. I'll catch the first one

Him: I'll hear from you then on how it went Me: I'll let you know

Him: Goodnight Senora Me: Goodnight Modrid He hung up..

.

To be continued

49

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi didn't come back home last night, honestly speaking I don't even care anymore. I hope this Khwezi is worth it, plus they having a baby which is the major reason why I need this job. I don't wanna be moving out painfully, where he will be moving her in and kicking me out. I don't wanna go back to my Grandmother's house.. The following morning I did go to the interview. I was wearing black formal pants, A white shirt and my black pumps. Not a killer outfit but at least I looked neat and decent, that's what I was gunning for..I arrived about an hour earlier for the interview, I spent most of it going to the rest room and praying. If there's ever anything that I needed so bad, this is it. I prayed that may God finally lower his hand and bless me with this job. I need it, I need to start my life over and be dependent on myself. I'm tired of relying on people, when people do things for you they end up treating you like shit. They end up owning you. I'm tired of that! I want to depend on me..

Voice: Come in!

I opened the door and made my way in, I then closed the door and walked over to stand by the chair..

Me: Good morning

My voice was even breaking a bit, I was very nervous.. She looked at me and then went back to what she was doing...

Her: Sit down Me: Thank you

I opened the chair and sat down. Her hair was black, silk&smooth, and short. She had on her glasses and she looked like she was in her mid 40s, if not late 40s.. She had no ring in her middle finger, so she's not married. That's surprising for a white person, they mostly married at this age. I didn't say anything, I waited for her to lead the conversation...

Her: Why are you here? What a question..

Me: I'm here for a job Her: What job?

Me: I...

Her: Where did you see the vacancy? And how did you apply? Me: I.. Actually a friend handed over my Cv yesterday

She kept on running her pen on that file.. She would randomly look at me just to make me more nervous..

Her: What makes you think that you belong here? Me: Well I am..

Her: For the fact that you started your sentence with "Well" proves to me that you don't have much confidence, and I run a tight ship around here. I need people who believe in themselves, people who have confidence, people with good communication skills. We deal with difficult clients all the time

She was putting me in a very tight corner, I felt like crying. I don't think I'll get this job, this woman was chopper dissecting the last remaining self esteem I had..

(Silence)

Her: If you were in my shoes, what would you do? Would you hire you? Me: Yes I would (soft voice)

Her: I didn't get that Me: I would

She closed the file and looked at me..

Her: Okay Missy let's get straight to the point and stop wasting each other's time. I have a lot of work to do, managing a 5 star hotel is not a joke

This is getting serious..

Her: You here because Modrid thinks you can walk the walk, let me be frank I wouldn't even consider hiring you. You walked in here with zero confidence, I would've told you to turn around and walk out if it was up to me. Don't think that I'm doing him a favour by hiring you, because I'm actually doing myself a favour. I want a few days off soon, my husband and I we going on a fishing trip and this favour is going to work on my favour

So she is married..

Her: Don't know if that last part made sense but I'm sure you understand what I'm talking about She opened her drawer and took out some papers..

Her: This is your contract, read through it and sign. I am not sure which department to put you in so I'll try you on a few departments. You will be getting R6 500 tips included if you get any. You are on probation for 6 months and if you do

impress me, your salary will go up and you will get a medical aid too. You will be working a 9 to 5, your shift will change sometimes you will do 12:00 to 20:00 depending on your department. Any questions?

Me: I don't think so

Her: Good keep it black and white with your uniform just do something about your flats, especially if you will be working in the dinning area

She gave me a pen..

Her: No funky hairstyles, no too much make-up. Blue, green, orange eyeshadows we don't do unless you working at the bar then you can get funky. Each department I will assign you

someone who will be your mentor, you officially starting tomorrow at 8am. That means you should be here at least an hour earlier, when you done signing I'll call Ruth for you, she will give you a tour of the kitchen and dinning area.. Do you understand?

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: Good now read and sign Me: Thank you

Her: No honey go thank Modrid since you have friends in high places, and don't think you going to get special treatment just because you "friends" with him

I nodded..

Her: We don't nod.. We say "Yes Mam" Me: Yes Mam
This woman doesn't play..

MENZI BHENGU

I saw her coming out of the gate in her green night gown, she was dragging the trashbin and she put it opposite the gate. She looked around and then walked back inside. I took the can of Heineken and opened it. Last night I slept at the eatery, I had too much to drink that I wasn't able to go back home.. Khwezi played me again just like the last time, right now I was angry with myself that I allowed her to do this shit to me for the second time!...

I know for a fact that there's another man involved, the only reason why she would act like this is if there's another man involved..

Love is something else, when Khwezi hurt me the first time I didn't think that I was going to make it, but then I did. I found myself a very nice girl that I played with, I'm even ashamed to face Sandy especially after how I have treated her. I'm going to be a joke when I tell her that Khwezi's

pregnancy was a lie, Khwezi made a fool of me again but this time around she's not going to get away with it.. I took my phone and called Soldier..

Soldier: Menzi

Me: Uyitholile? (Did you get it)

Soldier: Ndonda uyazi ukuthi kusese early kanjani? (Do you know how early it is) Me: I called you last night and you said you will set me up

Soldier: I didn't say this morning Me: Nini Soldier? (when)

Soldier: Eyy ngizohlangana naye today lo muntu (I'll be meeting this person today)

Me: Ngizovaya nawe, beka iskhathi (I will go with you, just say the time) Soldier: Sure skhokho

NOMUSA MASANGO

I kept on playing the events of yesterday in my head, I was hurt at how my Grandmother and my father treated me. I don't blame them though, I can't expect them to welcome me back with open arms.. I was in Andre's bedroom just randomly searching through. He went out to meet some client, this gave me time to try and know him better. I just wanted to see what he is hiding in here, he doesn't want me to share a bedroom with him. He is a very private Person, I wonder why.. I kept on searching and searching while carefully putting things back as how I found them, so he doesn't suspect anything. I moved on to his closet, I saw a box at the top that I pulled out..

Voice: Looking for something Seniorita? I let go of the box and it fell, it was SK.. Me: You scared me SK

Him: It's not right to invade someone's privacy He made his way in..

Me: I know that I'm just... Can this please end up between us? Him: Yes Seniorita, We wouldn't wanna upset him

Me: Thank you

He picked up the box..

Him: I am sure that when Senior is ready, he will tell you everything Me: So there is something to tell?

Him: There's a lot to tell Seniorita

A lot to tell? I am guessing whatever it is.. It's very important...

SANDY NKOSI

Ruth: You have a very beautiful smile Me: Thank you very much.. You pretty Her: Thank you

I followed her..

Her: Most guests serve themselves for breakfast at the dinning area, the only guests that we

serve are the ones who are dinning privately. Today it's your lucky day, they having a business meeting and I will be serving them

Me: Uhm okay..

Her: Raise your shoulders up a little, have confidence in yourself and don't show them that they intimidate you. Stand your ground, it's your department you must own it, they just guests here and they don't know much about your department

Me: I'll do that Her: Follow me

I followed her to the private dinning area, if only she could knew that I've been here before. Today I'll be working the door and serving guests, I am unsure about this department. I just hope I'll be comfortable with it as time goes on, it looks complicated and very demanding. It needs a lot of patience too.. We got to the private dining area, I was surprised to see Modrid, his Brother, and another gentleman with them at the table. He didn't tell me that they were coming..

Ruth: Good morning gentlemen

I stood next to her, they looked at us.. Me: Good morning Modrid gave me a shallow smile, I looked away because I didn't wanna blush.. Ruth: This is my mentee Sandy, she just started today

The other gentleman who was with them spoke first..

Gentleman: Nice to meet you Sandy

Me: You too Sir

Modrid: Nice to meet you Me: You too

I couldn't help but smile..

I moved my eyes to his brother and he was giving me a weird look..

Ruth: Sandy please get the gentlemen some menus, they on the stand right next to the door Me: Okay

With my knees shaking, I went to get the Menus. I took a

deep breath and then went back and handed them out to them..

Gentleman: Thank you Modrid: Thank you

When I gave his brother the menu, our hands accidentally touched. I quickly retracted my hand

back..

Brother: Thank you

I went back and stood next to Ruth..

Ruth: Would you like a few minutes to go over the menu?

Gentleman: I think so

Modrid: I'll have the usual

His eyes were on me, we couldn't help it but smile at each other a little.. I then looked at his Brother..

Brother: I'll have a cup of coffee

He stretched his hand to me so that I can take the menu from him, again our hands touched. This time around, we managed to keep eye contact for at least 10seconds or so..

PROPHETESS NANDI

I was at the kitchen busy ironing a few clothes while watching some prophetic channel. I shook my head at the prophet, It doesn't take a rocket scientist to realize that he was fake. A fake Chinese prophet. My phone rang, I went to get it. It was a number that I didn't recognize..

Me: Hello

There was no answer.. Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello

Me: Who is this?

Voice: It's Leleti, our helper gave me your number.. She said you my Grandmother Deep inside my heart I said "Thank you Jesus"

Me: Yes My name is Nandi, I am your Grandmother. I am your Maternal Grandmother Her: Mom once talked about you, I thought you were dead

Me: I'm not.. She doesn't like me that much Her: I see

Me: I need to talk to you.. It's important

Her: I'm going to need proof first of what you saying

Me: Leleti there's things that are happening to you, you see visions.. I know that your Mother and

Father convince you otherwise but you have a prophetic gift

Her: I don't know what you talking about I'm sorry

Me: Yes you do.. I think you do

Her: I don't have visions and please don't call me back I'm going to block your number Me: Leleti wait

Her: Bye

Me: Tell me about the Umbilical cord vision It was quiet on the other end for a while..

Her: How did you know? Me: I had it too

Her: It wasn't a vision, it was a dream Me: Tell me more

Her: I saw a woman in a maternity ward giving birth, they then cut the umbilical cord but.. Me: but?

Her: Someone that umbilical cord still attached both of them to each other, it wasn't completely cut

Me: You saw it spiritually. Physically it was cut, but spiritually it wasn't.. Do you know the Mother?

Her: No I don't.. All I know is that the mother and the baby are still connected to each other by the umbilical cord

Me: Generational curses, usually a vision with an umbilical cord signifies generational curses, a child suffering for her Mother's sins. Meaning whatever spirits and curses tormented the Mother, are now going straight to the child because they are spiritually connected by the umbilical cord.. We need to find out who the vision is for, before it's too late

.

To be continued

50

PROPHETESS NANDI

It was very nice talking to my Granddaughter, I am happy that now she knows what's happening to her. She is no longer in the dark about her gift, but she will need someone

to help her spiritually with her gift. I would've done it, but her Parents hate me. I won't be able to get close to her and I don't want to create tension between her and her parents.

Nhlanhla and her husband, I take them as my children. I met them at church, then I had a vision about Nhlanhla that I needed to deliver her because she had multiple miscarriages. What had happened was that, her husband's jealous ex girlfriend was behind her ordeal. She was using Witchcraft to make it impossible for Nhlanhla to conceive.. Not getting into more details about this, I was able to deliver Nhlanhla from this. After a few months of her deliverance she fell pregnant, then later on gave birth to a baby girl. Since from then I have been living with them, prior to that I was living in some shack at church.. They've been very good to me, though my relationship with my Daughter is not good but in Nhlanhla I found another Daughter. I am grateful for that..

Nhlanhla: That's good Ma, I'm glad you and your Granddaughter managed to talk

Me: I'm glad too. I am grateful that God made it possible for us to unite, and she told me about the umbilical cord vision She handed me the cup of tea.. Me: Thank you

Her: Have you figured out it's meaning?

Me: Yes I have. It has to do with generational curses, the holy spirit will reveal more on who the vision is for

Her: God works in mysterious ways, I remember when you delivered me from what was happening by that time I have tried everything. I was at the verge of giving up

Me: I'm mainly God's servant, All glory and gratitude belongs to him. I was doing what he sent me to do, and that was to deliver you

Her: I'm then grateful to you and God

Me: Now I'm praying for my Granddaughter to have strength, there's too much evil at her home that she's up against

Her: We also need to pray for her

Me: We will do so, we need to pray very hard Her: I think we

should also consider fasting Me: 3 days fasting
Her: I think it will help a lot Me: It will help

SANDY NKOSI

There's a lot of work that goes into working here, if we not at the dinning hall we standing at the door welcoming guests. Most guests that we were having were tourists, the local ones were

those who were feeling themselves. Rich bastards who don't even smile when they greet back.. Client: I don't know but I asked for a buttered hamburger roll, this one is not buttered

Me: I do apologize for the inconvenience Mam' Client: Please make sure that it's salt butter Me: Very well.. I'll take it back to the kitchen

I took the bun back to the kitchen.. Me: The client asked for a buttered roll

Chef: So just because it's not buttered her whole day is now ruined? I laughed..

Me: Please butter the bun Chef, and use salt butter I like the staff here, they very nice and they tight like family. They lookout for each other and they help each other.. Modrid made his way into the kitchen..

Chef: And who just walked in, are we in trouble? Modrid: I hope not

He made his way to me..

Me: What are you doing here? thought you guys left

Him: My Brother left, I stayed behind to check how your first day is going Me: You shouldn't be here, you going to get me in trouble

Him: Then when is your lunch break? Me: 12:30

Him: I'll come back on your lunch break Me: Thank you again

Him: Don't mention it, glad I could help

Chef: Mr Martinez please don't disturb my staff Modrid: I apologize

Chef: And leave my kitchen please Modrid: I am leaving He looked at me..

Him: See you at 12 Me: 12:30
Him: I stand corrected Me: Bye
Him: Bye
He walked out..
Chef: Sandy with a beautiful smile, your client is going to end up complaining about you to your supervisor
Me: Ohw ya.. The bun
I went and took the saucer.. Me: Salt butter?
Chef: Yes
Me: Thank you Chef
Chef: You welcome Sandy with a beautiful smile I walked out to give the bun to the client..

MENZI BHENGU

I met up with Soldier so we could go to that guy.. Soldier:
You look like shit

Me: I know

We walked into a very strange house, already there were 4 guys sitting outside smoking weed.. They were selling snacks outside the yard..

Soldier: Sho Majita They greeted back..

Soldier: Sacela ukubona uRasta bafwethu (may I please see Rasta) One of the guys stood up..

Him: Ufunwa ubani? (who wants to see him)

Soldier: uSoldier, ngimbhelelile gister (I called him yesterday)

He left us standing there and went inside the house, it was a 4 room house. Some windows were broken and they were covered with black trash plastics...

The guy came back with another guy, whom I assumed it was Rasta. His dreadlocks were long and untidy..

Him: Hosh Soldier: Wola Him: Soldier? Soldier: Yebo

Him: Ngikwenzelani mfanakithi (what can I do for you)

Soldier: Impintshi yam la wants to take care of someone He looked at me..

Soldier: Ufuna intshiza (He is looking for a gun)

Him: R5000 mawufuna thina sikwenzele umsenbenzi kuzoba yi 15 000 (A gun is 5000 if you want us to do the work for you, it's going to be 15 000)

Soldier looked at me..

Soldier: ukhethani? (What do you choose)

Me: I think hiring you to do the work for me, kuzoba ngcono

Rasta: Ubani lebhari ofuna ukuyicisha (Which fool do you want to kill) Me: Actually yenye iCherry (It's a girl)

Rasta: Ukunyelile ke mangabe ufuna ukumcisha (she must've fucked you up for you to resort into killing her)

Me: Blind

Rasta: So upfront uzonginika i10 000, then the remaining you will pay after the job has been done

Me: Nothing is going to be traced back to me right?

Rasta: We not amateurs.. Wena lungisa imali, come back and give us all the information we need on this girl then watch the news or check Ku social media, after that you come and give us the remaining balance. I don't do phone calls

Me: I understand

Rasta: Kdala siwenza lomsebenzi, ang'qali ngawe (I've been doing this for far too long, you not my first client)

Soldier: Ta Rasta Rasta: Yizo

We walked away..

Soldier: Which woman are we talking about? Me: Khwezi

Soldier: wena uhlanganaphi no Khwezi? (What do you have to do with Khwezi)

Me: Long story.. Let me go bath then withdraw the money, the eatery is going to take another hit financially but it's worth it

Soldier: Sho poi, you will call me Me: Ta

NOMUSA MASANGO

When Andre got back he took me to a dealership for the car that he had promised me.. I went with the evoque, It's a very beautiful car..

Me: Thank you for the car

Him: After everything that you have been through, you deserve it (Silence)

Him: How did it go at home yesterday? Me: It didn't go well, My Father's react reaction didn't surprise me

Him: He will come around Señorita Me: I hope so

Him: Tell me something.. How do you feel about my Brother and your friend fooling around Me: Huh?

Him: Modrid and your best friend Me: Rato?

Him: The one I once found at your flat that time, and she attacked me verbally Me: Sandy?

Him: I believe so I laughed..

Me: You mistaken.. Sandy is married traditionally, she's someone wife and she has morals. She would never cheat on her Husband, plus where would she have met Modrid?

Him: I take it you and her don't talk, she is working at the hotel.. I saw her today, she was our waitress. I'm sure Modrid pulled a favour for her

Me: Are you sure about what you saying? Him: Yes I am

Me: This doesn't make any sense! Sandy and Modrid? He looked at his watch..

Him: let's go in, it's time for our appointment

I hope Andre is playing, there's no way that Sandy could keep this from me..

MENZI BHENGU

Mom: Where have you been? Me: I was at the eatery

I sat down and looked at her.. Me: No lecture?

Her: No Menzi.. I cannot be busy reprimanding an adult Me:

Okay

(Silence)

Me: Where is Sandy?

Her: She went to Mam'Masango's place, she wanted to help around there a little Me: I see

I could see that my Mom was not in the mood for nonsense.. Me: Ma

She looked at me..

Me: I want to make things right with Sandy

Her: How? You have already made someone pregnant

Me: Ya it turned out that Khwezi lied about the pregnancy, the baby wasn't mine Her: Is it?

Me: Yes

Her: I'm shocked (Sarcasm)

Me: Ma please.. I'm humbling myself here She exhaled...

Her: I hope you will take this as a lesson and stop fooling around, if you feel like you want to be with someone else then let Sandy go. It's not right what you doing to her

Me: I know and I understand, that's why I want to make things right with her.. I messed up and I want to fix my mess, I don't wanna lose Sandy

.

To be continued No edits

51

MENZI BHENGU

The balance from my business account was R20 000, that's after I withdrew the 15k. The eatery was indeed going broke, that money won't be enough to buy stock and pay off employees unless we make some more money towards month end. I was going ahead with the plan of eliminating Khwezi, I won't have peace until she is gone. Seeing her will always remind me of how she has played me, I want her gone for good. Soldier was still with me as I paid Rasta, I paid him 12k. The 3k he will get it when he is done with the job.. Surprisingly he gave me a receipt after paying, he said it's for both our protection. I don't know how it will work out because I can't take it anywhere. How do I sue him, when the transaction is about taking someone out. That's jail for both of us. The only thing I can pray on is that he won't play me, he will carry out the job as promised. I gave him Khwezi's Pic and told her exactly where she lives, they will monitor her for a while before they actually carry out the work

We were at the eatery having lunch...

Soldier: Hai lamantombazana ayasogolisa (These girls are problematic) Me: Entlek ungenze iMumish (She made me a fool)

Soldier: Akunani ke, move on from the situation ntwana Me:
I just hope Sandy will forgive me for everything

Soldier: Aii nawe uflopile big time (you messed up big time)

Me: Too much

Soldier: Vele you intended for uKhwezi to have your child?
UKhwezi?

Me: It happened pretty fast, I wasn't thinking plus those old feelings came back. She seemed serious this time around, like a fool I trusted her

Soldier: Can it be fixed with Sandy? Me: I don't know, I hope so

Soldier: The only way is to make her pregnant

Me: With the eatery being like this, I can't afford to do that. I need to stick to my pulling out game in the meantime

Soldier: ubhayizile I don't wanna lie to you

Me: I know.. I messed up big time, I'm hoping it can be fixed

Soldier: Me too

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid did the unthinkable, he took me to his place for an indoor picnic. The place was still not done, there were a few things that still needed to be done but it was looking great.

Me: Wow this place looks good

Him: Just waiting for everything to be done so I can permanently move in

It was suitable for a bachelor, there's only one bedroom, a kitchen, lounge and bathroom. Though it's small but the renovations being done seem costly..

Me: How much are the renovations costing you? Him: A lot, but not a lot to hurt my bank balance

That just made me wonder how much Modrid really has..

Me: How much did the renovations cost you?

Him: That I can't tell you

Me: It's a good place I don't wanna lie

Him: Thank you.. When are you going back to work?

Me: I'm done for the day, Today they were just showing me the department that I will be starting with tomorrow so I don't look like a fool

Him: That's good.. You weren't bad, or maybe it's your smile

Me: I really tried my best, it's not a complicated department just demanding Him: You'll get used to it

My phone rang, it was Nomusa.. Me: It's Nomusa.. I have to take it

Him: I'll set up everything Me: Musa hi..
Her: Uyinja yaz' (you a dog) I walked out..
Me: Yini manje (What is it now)
Her: When were you going to tell me that you fooling around with Modrid Me: What?
Her: Don't say "What" and don't deny it either! You even working at the hotel and you never told me
Me: Who told you? Her: So it is true?
Me: I was going to tell you Musa, we just haven't had time to talk Her: You think Modrid is better than Menzi?
Me: We not dating
Her: So all these favours he's doing for you, you think he is doing them from the goodness of his heart? How do you guys even know each other?
Me: You need to calm down
Her: No Sandy you playing a very dangerous game! Modrid is a Martinez Me: So what?
Her: They're a different breed of Men, they the Martinez Brothers and trust me! Not even a real woman can handle them
Me: What exactly are you talking about? Her: Stay away from him okay?
She hung up.. Me: Mu-
I looked at my phone, how could she have known about this?

NOMUSA MASANGO

I was pacing up and down at the house trying to calm myself down, so this whole Modrid and Sandy thing is true. Sandy is playing both Modrid and Menzi? First of all Menzi is very unstable.

If he finds out, it's over for her. On the other side Modrid is a Martinez, I don't even have to go into details about that..

Wezi: Senorita I looked at her..

Her: I was checking if you don't want anything Me: I'm fine..

Thank you

She bowed a little and then walked out.. Me: Wezi wait..

She stopped and looked at me.. Her: Yes Senorita?

Me: Maybe you can bring me a bottle of wine, sweet white will do Her: Yes Senorita

As she walked out, Sk walked in..

Sk: I am going out for a while Senorita Me: Okay

Sk: Are you okay? I folded my arms..

Me: You seem to know Modrid and Andre very well Sk: I am their Uncle, I know them very well

Me: Are they the same? Do they behave the same way? Sk: I don't think I'm following

Me: Are they both cold hearted?

Sk: No Senorita.. Both Brothers are very good Me: Yeah right

Sk: Andre was not like this Me: Why is he like this now?

Sk: Sometimes pain can change a person Senorita, Andre has been through something that he is still struggling to get over

Me: What is that?

Sk: Let him rather tell you Me: What about Modrid?

Sk: Modrid is gentle at heart, he cares more about other people than he does for himself. Modrid has also been through his own tribulations and tribulations but he never allows that to change who he is. He forgives easily but when he doesn't like you, he makes it very clear. He doesn't pretend and he can turn into something you won't like if you double cross him, but he is nothing like his brother

Me: I see.. Thank you Sk: Why do you ask?

Me: Nothing.. Just curious Sk: Very well Senorita

He looked at the time..

Sk: I will see you later Senorita Me: I will see you later too

Sk He walked out...

SANDY NKOSI

When I went back in, I told Modrid about the phone call..

Modrid: Andre told her

Me: I should've known.. Why would your Brother interfere in matters that don't concern him? Him: He might have just mentioned it in passing

Me: But still..

Him: Why are you upset? It's not like we dating Me: Nomusa doesn't see it that way

Him: Why do you care what she thinks? Me: Because Modrid, I am..

He looked at me.. Him: You are what?

Me: The Person that I'm with he is..

Him: Senora some other things you can't keep a secret, obviously with time he was going to find

out about our closeness I sighed...

Him: Why did you even entertain whatever it is that's happening between us if you knew that it was going to be a problem?

Me: Are you shifting the blame on me? Him: I am not shifting blame

Me: We just friends what harm can it do to our partners?

Him: "Our Partners" I am not in a relationship with anyone.. You not dating remember, you married. On your side it's completely everything

Me: We just friends Modrid He laughed..

Me: What?

Him: Nothing.. Let's just eat

I followed him to the lounge..

Me: Do you have something to say? Him: Sandy I don't wanna be your friend Me: I don't understand

Him: I can't be your friend if I'm attracted to you, I can't be looking at you as a friend Me: What are you saying to me?

Him: Isn't it quite obvious?

Me: Modrid be real with me because you confusing me right now Him: You want me to be real with you?

Me: Yes!

He pulled me closer to him and kissed me..

I didn't expect him to do that, he put me in a very difficult position. I thought the kiss was going to be brief but he kept on going, so much that I loosened up a bit. He previously had his one hand around my waist, now both his hands were around my waist and mine were on his shoulders.. I've engaged in kissing before with Menzi, and I can say this moment I was having with Modrid cannot compare to anything. If I had to describe it, It would take me forever to find the right words

He broke the kiss and I think we were both taken by how much we had enjoyed it.. Modrid does intimidate me a bit, I

have my moments were I'm shy around him but I am also very comfortable

with him. I am more comfortable with him than I am with Menzi, and deep down I have come to a point where I trust him..I know that he would never hurt me..

Him: Was that real enough for you? Me: I think it was
We were still tightly locked together, he didn't wanna let go and I didn't wanna let go either.. Me: Tell me how you feeling?

I shook my head.. Me: I don't know Him: I think you do
He leaned over and kissed me again while talking in the middle of kissing.. Him: Tell me how you feeling?

Me: I don't know (Whispering)

His other hand moved from my waist and he grabbed my ponytail, I ran my hand on his smooth hair..

The moment was escalating, our breathing was unstable. I searched for any feelings of fear, I searched through my memories to see if I'll find ones that will date me back to my past and I did find them, but the moment was too enticing for the events of my past to interrupt. I knew who was kissing and touching me at that moment, I knew Modrid wouldn't hurt me therefore I allowed my body to relax. I stopped my mind from wondering around, I wanted it to focus on this moment

MENZI BHENGU

I've been trying to call Sandy but she wasn't picking up, so after my lunch with Soldier I stopped by at Nomusa's place to see if she was there. I was welcomed in by some lady who was busy cooking in the kitchen..

Me: Sanibonani? (Greetings)

Her: Sawubona unjani? (Greetings how are you) Me:

Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

I sat down..

Me: Igama uMenzi Ma (I am Menzi)

Her: Ngingakusiza we Menzi? (Can I help you) Me: I'm looking for Sandy

Her: Sandy?

Me: Sandy Nkosi.. I'm her husband

Her: Haibo uSandy Sandy? uSandy ushadile? (Sandy got married) Me: I paid lobola.. Soon we will be planning our

wedding

Her: Hehehe uBhayizani sekayinkosikazi? (Sandy is a wife now) Me: Ehh ngingam'thola Ma? (Is she around)

Her: Akazanga la namhlanje, futhi kudala ngimfuna (She didn't come here, I'm also looking for her)

Me: Ohhhhh

Her: uthe uza la (She said she's coming here)

Me: Mhlambe ngizwe wrong (Maybe I didn't hear her correctly)

Her: Haibo umtshela uBhayizani ukuthi eze kanti unjani na, bekakhona la nini akakhulumi ukuthi wendile (Tell her to come, she was here not so long ago but she didn't mention that she's married)

Me: Ngiyabonga Ma, ngizomtshela (Thank you, I'll tell her) What game is Sandy playing??

.

To be continued No edits

52

NOMUSA MASANGO

Tonight we had dinner earlier than our usual time, as always it was just Me and Andre..

Andre was reading the newspaper and I couldn't get this thing of Modrid and Sandy being together out of my mind. I am worried about her, I am very worried..I snapped back to reality when Wezi called out to me..

Wezi: I was checking if you needed something else before I retire to bed? Me: Uhm thank you.. I don't need anything else

Wezi: Good night Mam' She looked at Andre..

Wezi: Good night Sir Andre: Good night Wezi Me: Night Wezi

She excused herself from the room... Andre: What's troubling you Senorita?

Me: Nothing much just my car, I thought we were going to come back with it.. Now I have to wait 2 weeks before I get it because they didn't have it in my favourite colour

He paged through the newspaper.. Him: Don't lie to me.. I sighed..

Him: Out with it

I dropped my fork on the plate and he looked at it, I think the sound irritated him a bit.. Me: Sorry

He closed the newspaper and folded it.. Me: I'm just worried about Sandy

Him: Why?

Me: She's been through a lot, and I don't want her to get hurt even more. She's like my little sister, I owe it to my Mother to always protect her. When I wasn't there she made my Mother feel better, by being a Daughter that my Mother needed. She is even the one who found her on the floor, Can't afford to have her broken. She won't survive it, this thing she has with Modrid worries me

Her: Modrid will never hurt your friend, he is not like me I kept quiet, I didn't wanna say anything that was going to upset him and potentially have him hurt me...

Him: When Modrid loves, he loves with all his heart. So long she will love and respect him then she will be fine

Me: If she doesn't?

Him: She will still be fine

Me: I hope so.. I don't want anything happening to her. All I want is for Sandy to be independent, I want her to go back to school and finally become an engineer. Something that she has always wanted, I don't want her depending on a man to survive. She's different, and she has different aspirations in

life. I've always tried to protect her from this life

Him: When I first saw her, she gave me a piece of her mind. She doesn't seem vulnerable at all
Me: She has her days, you just caught her in a bad mood

Him: She's not a child Senorita, let her make her own decisions about her life. If the decision is bad then she will learn from it as a "Mistake"

He looked at the time..

Him: I'll have to go out but I won't be long
Me: Where too?

Him: A lavish lifestyle is costly and if you wanna maintain it then I have to work
Me: Ohw

Him: I'll be back before you even go to bed
Me: Okay

He got up and made his way to me.. He kissed me on the forehead..

Him: Don't stay up too long
Me: I won't

He made his way upstairs..

SANDY NKOSI

He pulled over..

Modrid and I didn't do anything else other than kissing. To be honest, he is even the one who stopped things from going any further. He said I'm not the type that he would smash and then move on to the next, he respects me, and he still stood on wanting more than a friendship with me. He said he's feelings for me are real

I think I feel the same way too, I don't know if it's infatuation or it's because he treats me better than Menzi but whatever it is. I think I'm starting to develop feelings for him..

Him: Are you okay?
Me: I'm fine

I was lying. I didn't wanna leave, I just wanted to be with him. He makes me feel different, a good type of different...

His phone beeped.

Him: It's Josh

His friend Josh will be the one driving me back home, he will pose as an "Uber" driver.

He won't drop me off at the gate though, that would blow up my cover..

He opened his door and I wanted to open mine but then I remembered his comment about waiting until he opens it for me.. He came to my side and opened it for me, then he held my hand as I got out. I don't know if Modrid went to school to learn how to treat a Lady or it comes naturally.. He closed the door and then from a far distance, the driver of the other car got out too..

Modrid: That's Josh, he will be driving you home

I looked at this Josh and he looked different from Modrid.

He didn't look scary, but you could just tell that he was bad news. He leaned against his car, Modrid put his hand on my cheek and made me to look at him..

Him: You trust me right? I nodded..

Me: I trust you

Him: Then Josh is going to make sure that you get home safe
Me: Why can't you do it?

Him: Because if we were to encounter a situation that will force me to be violent, I don't want you to be traumatized. I don't want you to see me being violent with anyone in your presence, I don't want you to be scared of me

He put both his hands on my face..

Him: You will call me when you get home
Me: I will

He kissed me goodbye.. Him: Let me take you to Josh

We walked up to Josh with him holding my hand.. Josh:

Modrid

Modrid: I trust you will guard her with your life
Josh: She

doesn't have a hit on her so we good
Modrid: This is a good friend of mine, Josh
Me: Hi

Josh: Hi

Modrid: This is Sandy and she is very important to me
Josh: I will make sure she gets home safe

Modrid: You better

Josh set his eyes on me.. Josh: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Modrid: I'll be waiting for your call or text Me: Okay, and thank you

He went and opened the door for me, he didn't open the front door. I got in at the backseat.. Him: You comfortable?

Me: I'm fine

Him: Okay.. Goodbye Me: Bye

He closed the door and then went to Josh, They stood at the back of the car and started talking.. I looked at my phone and I didn't have any missed calls from Menzi..

—

WEZI

Mom: I received the money, thank you very much Me: How much do we have now?

Mom: It's still not enough but don't worry your little is Strong, she's going to pull through Me: I hope so.. I'll send more this month

Mom: Wezi relax, everything is going to be okay I heard a knock at the door..

Me: Mom I have to go

Her: Don't forget to say your prayers Me: I won't

Her: I love you Me: I love you too

I put my phone on the bed and then went to open. To my surprise, it was Mr Martinez.. Me: Mr Martinez Sir

Him: Wezi

His eyes went down on me, I was wearing a see-through night dress. It's very old, it was my Mother's..

Andre: I didn't mean to bother you Wezi Me: It's okay err..

I'm sorry I'll be right back

I went to get my robe, so that I could cover up.. Andre: May I?

Me: Yes Sir

He made his way in and I closed the door.. Me: Is Madame alright?

He turned and looked at me..

Him: She is fine, I'm not here about her. I'm here to see you

Me: I don't understand

Him: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up well Sir thank you I bowed a little after saying that..

Him: How is your little sister holding up? I looked at him..

Me: My little Sister?

Him: Can't be easy for her, cancer is very daunting How did he know about that?

Him: I make it a point to run a background check on people who work for me, I wanna know if I can trust you

Me: She.. She will be fine Sir Him: Is that so?

Me: We trying everything that we can Him: I can lighten your burden

Me: Sir?

Him: I'll pay for your sister to get the right medical attention, one that is going to be costly Me: I..

Him: You have been very good to Senorita, take it as my way of saying thank you. Me: I don't know what to say Sir
Him: Just say Thank you Me: Thank you
Him: Why isn't your Husband helping though? Me: My husband?
Him: You have a wedding band on your middle finger Me: I'm not married Sir, it's a ring of purity
Him: Purity?
Me: It's something done at church, if you still a virgin then you wear this wedding band Him: I thought that was an old tradition, I thought it ended with the old religion?
Me: Some churches still practice it, the old religion is not completely gone Sir Him: How old are you?
Me: 25
Him: You have never been with a man before? Me: No Sir
Him: That's good.. That's very good Me: Thank you Sir
Him: I shouldn't keep you up.. Good night Me: Good night Sir
He walked up to me and put his hand on my shoulder..
Him: If you need anything don't be scared to ask, you like family to us Me: I'll keep that in mind, thank you sir
Him: Sleep thight Wezi Me: Thank you Sir
I followed him to lock the door on his way out..

SANDY NKOSI

I thought the ride home was going to be boring but Josh was very talkative, we engaged in a

very awkward conversation..

Josh: You know that he's cheating on you right? I ran a background check on him Me: What?

Josh: When Modrid took an interest in you, I ran a background check on you and the person that you involved with

Me: My word, are you guys normal? Can't you live a normal life? Josh: Why you still with him? He's a scumbag!

Me: Modrid is a saint?

Josh: Modrid will never cheat, he knows what he wants.. He is way too busy to have side chicks Me: You make him sound perfect

Josh: He is not but I can already see the connection between you two Me: Did he ask you to speak on his behalf?

Josh: I wish I chuckled.. Me: Turn left

Josh: So what do you say? Me: Just drive the car Him: Yes Mam'

I smiled while shaking my head and looked at the other way..

...

After what seemed like a long drive we finally arrived in the hood, he dropped me off at the corner of our street. He wanted to drop me off at the gate but I refused, that's just going to give it away. It was already dark so I rushed my way to the house, hoping that Menzi wasn't around. To my disappointment, his car was parked in the yard. I had hoped that I'll get in and change my outfit, I even had the copy of my contract with me.. There's nothing much I can do but walk in, if he tries anything that's when I'm going to call Modrid, I am tired of Menzi and how he treats me.. I opened the kitchen door and made my way in, it was quiet. I proceeded to the living room. He was laying on the couch watching TV.. I swallowed..

Me: Hi

He looked at me.. Him: Sandy

Me: Uma ukuphi? (Where is your Mom)

Him: She went out

Me: Okay I'll quickly prepare dinner after changing

Him: bekunjani kubo Nomusa? (How did it go at Nomusa's house) That was a rhetorical question..

Me: I wasn't at Nomusa's place Him: Ubukuphi? (Where were you) Me: I got a job

Him: Angizwa? (I didn't hear you)

Me: I didn't wanna tell you because I was scared, but here's my contract. I signed it today He sat up straight and stretched his hand out to me, I went and handed it over to him..

He took it and looked at me instead of looking at the contract.. Him: I'll check it out, why didn't you just tell me the truth?

Me: I was scared because already you told my Grandmother that you don't want me working He stood up and I took a step back..

Him: What are you doing? I'm not going to hurt you I didn't say anything..

Him: About that I'm so-

He paused and looked at me without even blinking.. Me: Menzi??

Him: Just wanted to say I'm sorry about that, I should've talked to you than going to your Grandmother

Me: It's okay I guess

He gave me a shallow smile while clearing his throat, out of nowhere his hands started trembling and his voice was close to breaking as he spoke..

Him: You can prepare dinner while I go and read your contract Me: Okay

He went and took his phone from the couch and then walked out still smiling at me.. Him: Sandy?

He had stopped and the door..

Him: I love you Sthandwa Sam Me: Me too
I faked a smile while he forced a nod with his eyes starting to glow, he then walked out of the room..

To be continued

You will hear about the announcement tomorrow, don't worry Beloved it's not a scary one. I just need to be sure first

53

SANDY NKOSI

I don't really know where Menzi went but his behaviour was very weird and questionable. I expected him to be difficult about this matter but he wasn't instead, he seemed very down.. I was at the kitchen cooking, I had just finished washing my shirt since I'll be wearing black and white at work, I only have one white shirt. I will have to buy more. I called Modrid while I was still busy cooking, I stood by the window busy checking out for the headlights of Menzi's car.. Modrid cancelled my call, then he called me back immediately.. He sounded like he had just woken up..

Me: Were you sleeping?

Him: No I'm just tired, I woke up very early today Me: Then I should leave you to rest

Him: Did you get home safe?

Me: Yes I did, that's why I was calling to tell you that I got home safe Him: Glad to hear that

Me: Guess I'll see you tomorrow then Him: You'll definitely see me tomorrow

Me: On my lunch break please, I don't wanna get in trouble with the boss

Him: I am currently staying at the hotel until my place gets done, so you will see me in the morning when I go downstairs to eat breakfast

Me: Okay I'll see you then Him: Good night Senora Me:
Good night Modrid

I thought Menzi was the only guy who could make me happy but I was wrong, Modrid does all of that effortlessly and he treats me better than my so-called husband. I just hope that he doesn't have any scary skeletons in his closet. I hope he is indeed a good guy and not just pretending..

MENZI BHENGU

My mind was all over, I kept on convincing myself that Sandy wasn't cheating on me. Her hair was a mess when she came back, I also noticed that her lipstick was a bit messy and not forgetting the smell of a male cologne all over her. Yes the contract seems legit, it was signed today so I was very confused at what was happening. How can she get a job at such a high class hotel without any tertiary qualification and experience, now I'm even suspecting that she slept with someone to get this job. There's no way that she randomly got it, and my first mind tells me that Nomusa is involved. Sandy is not that smart or experienced in such, she is way too naive. Nomusa is the one who possibly influenced her to do this, my biggest worry is that she might be sleeping with different guys and I'm sure they come with loaded wallets and flashy cars. One mistake from me, she will leave and go to one of those guys. Let's not forget how I treated her, that would be motivation enough for her to leave.. At this moment I hated myself, I hated how I allowed to be trapped in a web of lies by Khwezi. She broke me again, and now my wife is seeing other guys behind my back. I was being suffocated by everything that was happening, even the eatery will be facing bankruptcy soon.. I was in my car, parked in the middle of nowhere. I literally drove around to clear my head from everything that was happening.. I stretched out my hand to the passenger's side

to get a beer, but the seat was empty. I had ran out. I can't do to Sandy what I'm going to do to Khwezi that's going to be suspicious and it might come back to me, no make that it will definitely come back to me because it will be obvious. Both my wife and my side getting killed at the same time, it's going to come and bite me in the back. I shouldn't even think about it.. I wiped my tears and took a deep breath, I was more mad at myself for allowing Khwezi to play with me and break my heart again...

NOMUSA MASANGO

The following morning I woke to my daily routine, Wezi was around to help me with everything. My heart was heavy because it's almost 2 days left now to my Mother's funeral, and with everything that's happening between me and my Family I don't think I'll be attending. Andre joined me for breakfast, that was a first. He's usually not around for breakfast..

Him: Good Morning Senorita Me: Good morning

Him: What are your plans for today?

Me: I'll be going to the hospital to have my wounds checked

Him: Do you want me to come along with you?

Me: No it's okay.. Wezi will be with me Him: You will let me know what the Dr says Me: I will certainly do so

My phone rang, I answered though I didn't know who it was.

I didn't recognize the number.. Me: Hello?

Voice: Musa Me: Who is this? Voice: Menzi Me: Ohw

Menzi..

Andre looked at me..

Me: Ngingakunceda? (Can I help you with something)

Menzi: I need to talk to you

Me: About what?

Menzi: Something very important

Me: Menzi ngicela ukhulume (Menzi please talk)

Menzi: It's something that we need to discuss face to face

Me: Unes'khathi sokudlala (You have time for games)

I hung up..

Andre: Who was that? Me: Sandy's husband

Andre: Sandy has a husband?

Me: She's married traditionally to him, he's a scumbag

though Andre: Modrid is really taking lightly into that

Me: She was already married when Modrid came along

that's why I'm not so comfortable with Modrid and Sandy

doing whatever it is that they doing

Andre: Why is he calling you? Me: I don't know

Andre: How did he get your number?

Me: We were friends, we from the same hood so we good

like that

He took his newspaper..

Andre: Is he going to be a problem for me? Me: No

Menzi called again, Andre looked at my phone.. Andre: he's not going to be a problem for me?

I shook my head no.. I took my phone and switched it off..

Andre: I don't like this at all

Me: Why do you care because we not even in a relationship

Andre: Pardon?

Me: Nothing

He gave me one last look before reading his newspaper..

SANDY NKOSI

I kept on fondling with my name tag, Ruth hit my hand..

Ruth: Stop it

Me: I just wanna make sure it's sitting fine

Ruth: It's fine.. Stop touching it there's cameras and

Samantha might be watching you Me: Ohw yeah

We were standing at the door of the dinning hall welcoming the hotel residents inside for breakfast, and those who will be checking out this morning after breakfast.. All we do is greet and ask for their room number together with their surnames and tick them off the register..

Ruth: Good morning Mam' Client: Room number 405 Ruth:

Surname please Client: Shore

Ruth ticked her off..

Ruth: Enjoy your breakfast Mam' She walked in..

Me: Wow free breakfast

Ruth: courtesy of the hotel Me: Wow that's nice
Modrid came through, my heart jumped for joy... Ruth: Mr
Martinez
Modrid: Good morning Ruth I looked at him and smiled.. Me:
Good morning
He gave me a serious look... Him: Morning
Ruth: Private dinning area? Modrid: Yes please
Ruth: Okay
Modrid: You look lovely this morning
Ruth: Thank you.. I hope you still remember Sandy, she will
be the one serving you Modrid: I hardly think so
We remained quiet..
Modrid: Why would I wanna be served by a trainee? Why
would you even suggest that? Ruth: Uhm I thought that..
Modrid: Ruth you know who I am, do you really want one of
your important clients to be served by a trainee?
Ruth: I sincerely apologize
Modrid: This is how it's done? Best clients are served by
trainees?
Modrid was really causing a scene and I didn't understand
why he was acting like a jerk right now..
Modrid: I'm gonna need to speak to your supervisor Ruth:
That's unnecessary
Modrid: It is necessary!!! I refuse to be served by a trainee
who can't even wear her name tag right, if she can't get
something as simple as that then how can she get anything
else right???

A few people were looking at us now and I felt my heart
breaking. Tears were nearing.. Ruth: Uhm I'll take you to the
dinning hall

Modrid: How did she even get a job in the first place?
Someone please get me Samantha! He turned and looked at the dining hall..

Him: I'm sorry I'm just a pissed of regular client of this hotel
He then walked out..

Modrid: Get me Samantha now!!! Ruth looked at me..

Ruth: I'm sorry I don't know what's wrong with him, Modrid is a very nice Person. This is so unlike him

Me: May I please be excused for a few seconds Ruth: Hurry and don't ruin your eyeliner

I quickly made my way to the restroom, I didn't wanna cry in front of the whole dinning area...

.
To be continue

55

NOMUSA MASANGO

I hated that I had to stay at the hospital again, apparently my wounds were almost infected so today they were cleaning them so that the healing process can be quicker. I'll be also given antibiotics and discharged when the Dr is very sure that I don't have an infection. He also found it a bit weird, he said I should've healed by now. He is suspecting something on the inside that is hindering the healing process so he is working on getting to the core of the problem. I hope whatever I was injected with, I am not getting a bad reaction to it. It would be very embarrassing if anyone had to found out what I did, especially Andre.. I was trying to fall asleep but I couldn't, I had too much worry in me. When I opened my eyes again, Andre was standing at the door..

Me: Hey

Him: Seniorita

He made his way in, he had his walking stick with him.. Him:

How are you feeling?

Me: I'm good

He pulled the bench and slowly sat down.. Me: Your leg is giving you a problem?

Him: Today it's acting up I don't know why

Me: Did you go to the Dr? Him: I will when I get time
(Silence)

He held my hand.. Him: I'm sorry Me: For?

Him: For everything.. I'm the reason why you here Me: I'll be okay

Him: When you get better maybe we can go on a holiday

Me: That's a good idea.. If it was possible we were going to go to Dubai, I want to know why People are crazy about that place

Him: You can go wherever you want in the world

Me: Are you serious? Won't the trip be too expensive? Him: Not for me

Now I wonder how much Andre is worth..

SANDY NKOSI

It felt like I was making a rash decision, here I am very sure that I wanna leave Menzi but I don't have a plan. Where am I going to go? Can I even find an affordable place around Jhb that is safe? The money I have from the eatery is not that much. It can pay the deposit for this month only and then month end at least I'll be getting paid, But still I need to be vigilant with my money not forgetting I have my irritating Grandmother to support. Speaking of my Grandmother I don't even know how she's going to react to me leaving Menzi, will Menzi even allow me to go?? Modrid squeezed my cheek a bit..

Him: Don't overthink it, just do it Me: I don't even have a plan I had just knocked off, we were in his car..

Him: Your safety is the most important thing right now, I might have a place for you. It's not permanent just up until you safe again

Me: Okay

Him: Have you been on your own before? Me: Not really

Him: When all this blows over, you need to learn to be on your own
Me: Can't I just live with you until everything blows over?

Him: No.. Plus I live at the hotel for now which is going to be awkward for you since you work there, never in your life find yourself dependent on a guy not even me because when I'm no longer around it will be very difficult for you. Always learn to stand on your own in this world.. If you serious about this, we can go now so you can get your things and then leave him for good. I'll take you to a safe place until it is safe for you to live alone

Me: Menzi won't let me go

Him: Don't worry about him and what he does, even when you out don't worry about what he would do. Don't even think that far, he will never hurt you I'll make sure of it
I nodded..

Him: Are you sure about this? I nodded...

Him: Once a man cheats on you and you forgive him, there's a high possibility that he's going to do it again and again. Don't forget how he treated you when you were still trying to find your feet, because that's who he is. He showed you his true colours and believe me that's who he is..

When people show you who they are, believe them the first time. If you want to see someone's true colours take note on how they treat you when you have nothing. Right now you can choose to walk away and find yourself, or you can choose to stay with him. If you choose to stay with him, know very well that you would've brought it on yourself because you know exactly the type of person that he is now.. I'm not saying he is not supposed to be perfect but cheating is never a mistake. It's a choice. Same as abuse, it's not a mistake, it's a choice.. So are you ready to do this?
Modrid said a mouthful, I heard what he said and it was true. I admire how honest he is, for a man to talk like this I

meant he could've easily made excuses for him because he is also a man, but he didn't. His words weren't far from what Mam'Masango once said to me. This is like God or Fate giving me a second chance..

PROPHETESS NANDI

The holy spirit showed me a certain church in a vision that I had to go too. The vision wasn't very clear on why, but I am without a doubt that more will be revealed as time goes on. My Granddaughter had called me last night crying and scared, it was around 2am the witchful hour. She said she had a dream, in that dream she was in a room. I asked her if she knew where she was but she said no, she didn't recognize the room. She told me that in her dream, she saw a pool of blood and bullets on the floor. She also saw a human heart that had bullet in it, it was still beating but after a few seconds it stopped beating. She wasn't clear about the dream or who it was meant for, and I am also not sure about it. After she told me about the dream I prayed for the holy spirit to reveal more and reveal what the dream is about but all I got was the

vision of this church. I have never had such troubling and complex visions, usually my visions are straight forward. These ones are complicated, but whoever the visions are meant for I need to find that person very soon. I am Unclear about the connection of My Granddaughter's dreams. Is this one connected to the umbilical cord one or it totally means something else? I wish my Granddaughter was a believer she would pray more on this so that the holy spirit could help her interpret her dreams..

Nhlanhla and her Husband had dropped me off at the church, they were concerned about this neighbourhood since we don't know it that much, make that we have never been here before. I assured them that I'll be okay, no harm will come to me at church. Surprisingly I was even early, the midweek service starts exactly at 18:00 so the board said outside. It was 17:30 now, I pray that the holy spirit will reveal to me why I am meant to be in this church today..

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid drove me home and told me to call him when I'm done packing. Menzi's Mom was around I felt uneasy with what I was doing, matter of fact I was very scared. I kept on thinking that Menzi might walk in on me packing, at the same time I don't know what I'm going to say to his Mom.. She's going to be very disappointed. I closed my eyes and calmed myself down..

Me: Come on Sandy focus

I thought about the important things that I would need..

I heard a knock at the door, I stopped packing.. I didn't say anything, I waited for the person to knock again and they did..

Ma: Sandy??

It was Menzi's Mom, I can't keep quiet because she knows that I'm in here, she saw me when I walked in. I went and opened the door for her, honestly speaking it doesn't matter what she thinks of me. She knows exactly how her Son has been treating me..

Her: I wanted to ask if-

She walked in and saw the bags on the bed..

She looked at me a bit confused, I wanted to say something but I was tongue tied.. Her: You leaving him?

I nodded..

Her: He knows?

I shook my head no..

Her: Are you going back home? Me: No..

Her: So where are you going to go? I kept quiet..

She sighed..

Her: Ohh no Sandy.. You leaving him for someone else? She was putting me in a very awkward position...

Her: Do you trust this new man? Me: Yes I do

Her: I am responsible for you, we are responsible for you..

What am I going to say to your family if something happens to you? You leaving Menzi for someone that.. I don't even know what's going on

Me: I'm sorry and I know this is not how things are done but.. My phone rang..

Me: Sorry

I went to get it.. It was Modrid.. Me: Hello

Him: I want you to leave the house with things that are more important, don't worry about clothes they replaceable.

Pack every important thing and then leave the house, go to a safer place that he doesn't know and text me where you are then I'll fetch you. If he comes there and finds you there, it won't be safe for you.. Do you understand what I'm saying?

Me: Yes

Him: When you out of the house text me Me: Okay

Him: It's important that you understand what I'm saying to you Me: I understand

Him: Good.. I'll be waiting for your text Me: Okay

I hung up..

Me: I know you don't understand but trust me please, we will talk more about this but right now this is what I need to do.. You know how your son has been treating me, Menzi needs help and I don't wanna be removed from this house in a body bag, I need to do this.. I promise you, I'll be safe She looked at me for a while..

Her: Okay what do you need? Are you almost done?

Me: I just need to take important things, clothes aren't that important
Her: Okay do you have everything?

Me: Let me check

I checked for all the important things that I'll need then I looked at her..

Me: Thank you for being who you are

Her: I've been here before, I know how it feels like.. Just be safe and make sure he doesn't find you, I have no doubt that if he finds you he will hurt you

Me: I will be safe

Her: Check everything then leave before he comes back

MODRID MARTINEZ

I was parked right at the entrance of the eatery that Sandy showed me when we drove in this hood, she said her husband owns it and she showed me his car. It was still parked inside the yard...

I was waiting for her text before I confront this fool, I had also sent Josh a text. It's not advisable to fight someone in their own territory, I don't know his crew and I don't want to be outnumbered mostly because I didn't even bring a gun with me. Josh called..

Me: Did you get my text? Josh: I'm on my way Me: Good

Josh: Maybe just wait for me Me: I'll be good just hurry

I hung up, and chilled in the car. After about 10min I received a text from Sandy that she is out of the house, I waited for at least 30min more before making my way in. I texted Josh that I'm going in, he texted me back that he is still on his way, but he will be here very soon... I got out of my car and put my phone in my pocket, I made my in. I am sure that I'll recognize him, prior to this whole confrontation

I memorized how he looked like from a picture I got of him from Facebook. I had to re-download Facebook while I was in the car just to get his picture, I was lucky that Sandy was still friends with him on Facebook.. When I made my way inside people started to look in my direction, it wasn't full a few tables were empty. I looked around and spotted him sitting at the table with two guys, one of the guys was wearing an Apron and a chef's hat. I made my way to them. They were drinking whiskey and talking, but the conversation seized when they saw me..

Me: Good..

I checked the time from my wrist watch.. Me: Good evening
Gentlemen

They greeted back, I looked at Menzi.. Me: Can I have a
word with you? In private He looked at his friends..

Him: Who are you again?

Me: I'm Modrid.. Modrid Martinez

Him: Can I help you with something Modrid?

Me: Sandy is leaving you and I don't want you going after
her He looked at his friends again and they laughed..

Him: Ngaze ngavelelwa.. He looked at me...

Him: Wait.. I recognize you from somewhere He got up from
his chair..

Him: You that rich customer who was giving my wife a
problem at work Me: Stay away from her if you know
what's good for you

I looked at his friends.. Me: Gentlemen

As I attempted to walk away he put his hand on my
shoulder, I turned around immediately and looked at it..

Him: Eh baba uthini entlek? (What are you saying) Me: Don't
touch me

Him: Or what?

He slightly slapped me on my cheek..

Him: Uzokwenzani (What are you going to do) I pushed him
a bit..

Me: I don't want any trouble He took out a pocket knife..

I looked around and all eyes were on us..

Him: You got too much balls walking up in here talking all that shit you talking, to make it worse you talking to me about my wife! This is my territory Son, and from the look of things it seems like you far from home rich boy

Me: Put your knife away Sir

He chuckled and looked at his friends.. Him: Or what?

He looked at me my hands..

Him: You brought your hands only to a knife fight? I don't even think you strapped

Me: I've been trained to kill since from birth, so I can take that knife from you and slit your throat with it.. So again I don't want any trouble, have a goodnight

I walked away, I knew he wasn't going to let me walk out that easy. As I was walking away, I quickly had a flashback of when my Brother used to train me years back..

*****FLASHBACK***** A FEW YEARS BACK

Andre: Sometimes your attacker can sneak up on you from the back, how do you know if your attacker is coming at you from behind and how do you protect yourself when it's already too late? because you don't even know how they going to attack you

Me: I don't know

Andre: Focus Modrid! We did this tactic last week

Me: Do I really have to know? I always alert no one is going to attack me off guard He hit me with the stick..

Me: Aww!!

Andre: Focus!!! Close your eyes if you have too but focus!!

***** Me: Focus

I might turn back and it would be too late, there's a possibility that when I turn he would be right behind me and he will stab me right in my gut to prevent me from defending myself.. I stopped and pictured Andre in the room standing right at the door coaching me as how he used too back

when I was young

Andre(imaginary): Focus.. Anticipate his move, you know
this I closed my eyes..

Me: Focus.. Anticipate his move

He is holding the knife in his right hand, so he's right handed. He touched my shoulder when I attempted to walk away a few seconds ago, definitely the first thing he is going to do is to put his left arm around my neck to arch my back a little, then he is going to plunge the knife on my right side maybe even whisper something in my ear he helps me to go down on the floor, he is cocky like that.. Come on do it! I have already calculated you.. I doing all of that in my head Indeed I felt his arm trying to snake its way around my neck, I quickly turned around before he blocked and restrained me. I did a move that he didn't anticipate from my side, he didn't think I would turn so he is still going to try and stab me in my guard to neutralize me, even. The main goal is his right hand that was holding the knife. After turning I saw shock in his eyes, He panicked and tried to stand his ground by quickly stabbing me in my gut. I held his right arm on the wrist as his hand tried to plunge the knife in me, After grabbing his wrist his mind froze he didn't know what to do next. I turned him around and put the knife on his throat while locking his left hand against his back with my left hand. Right now he had his own hand with the knife on his throat, but I was controlling it so that made him to calm down because one mistake it's over for him. One of his friends got up from the table, it was the one who wasn't wearing an apron. I forced him to press the knife hard against his own throat and that cut him a bit..

Me: One more step from you and he's going to slit his own throat The friend stopped..

Menzi: so what's your move? You going to kill me? Me: I can because you mean nothing to me!

Him: You think you going to walk out of this hood alive? Do you know mob justice? They won't let you walk out of here!! He was talking a big game but he was shit scared, I could

feel him shaking and his heart was beating fast. His voice was even shaking

Him: Do you know mob justice wena? They going to necklace you with a tyre and burn you alive!

Josh: Have you heard of a notorious mafia group known as the "DLs" if that happens we going to shut this hood down and then walk away from this whole shit with 10 digits from your mother!

Menzi tried his luck to escape but he couldn't.. Josh looked at us and shook his head..

Josh: That bitch better be worth it He turned to everyone..

Josh: Thank you for the eyes but the party is over now, I would end this shit with fuck you all, but for now I hope all of ya'll will have a good night

He took out his two guns from his waist..

Josh: let's go!!

I walked backwards with the knife still on Menzi's throat, Josh followed us making sure that we will make a clean gateway without anyone interrupting us

To be continued No edit

56

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid called me after a while, I had been at Nomusa's place very paranoid and scared. It was very busy at her place since the funeral was approaching, I didn't even get time to sit down and talk to her Aunties. While I was in the bedroom greeting and trying to hold down a conversation, her younger Aunt would call and ask me to help her with this and that. Though she did ask me about Menzi and why I kept it from her that I was married, I just played it cool and told her that I thought Nomusa had mentioned it to her in passing but she didn't. I wasn't in the mood nor the right state of mind to say anything to her about my marriage that has fallen apart. When Modrid called, I walked out of there to meet him exactly where he told me to meet him. He told me that I shouldn't be scared, and to be honest with you I was scared. I thought Menzi would be following me or something, it was a very scary situation.. When I did get to Modrid and I saw him standing there, leaning against his car. I didn't care about the nature of our relationship, all I wanted was to feel safe in his arms. I ran up to him and hugged him, he hugged me back and assured me that everything is okay...

Him: It's okay.. You okay

I can't believe that I made it out, it felt unreal. We got in the car after putting my things in the trunk, then we took off... My heart was beating very fast, this was one of the most

hardest decisions I had to make. I had to make it for my well-being, I had to protect and consider my sanity in everything that was happening.....

Modrid: Are you alright? How are you feeling? Me: I don't know how I feel

He held my hand...

Me: I don't know if I made the right decision, I have never been independent. I went from my Grandmother's care straight to marriage

Him: Think about your situation. You might've forgiven him Yes, but what if he did it again? This time around what if he brought her home and kicked you out? What then? What would you have done without a plan? It's better to walk away now than later. Always approach the bull and take it by it's horns, though it seems scary but your courage will give you strength. If you allow the

bull to approach you, it will defeat you because you will be more scared than you would've been if you were the one approaching it. Think about your happiness, think about your peace, your sanity. How much of his nonsense were you going to tolerate until you lost your sanity?? You don't have to tolerate every shit you come across especially when you can walk away from it, that's why I said seek your own independency and I'll help you with that only if you promise that you won't go back to that past. Do whatever it is that you wanted to do, be your own woman. Once you realize yourself you won't take shit from anyone anymore.. He kissed my hand Him: You will be fine

PROPHETESS NANDI

The service came to an end and all the while, I was shown only one woman in my vision. Even when I walked in, the holy spirit directed me on where I should sit. I sat there and this woman walked in and sat next to me, we sat next to each other the whole entire service. This woman is the one who is meant to help us unravel the vision of the umbilical cord and possibly everything else. I greeted her after she sat down and we couldn't really talk in the middle of the service, but after the service we were able to talk. The fact that she didn't have transportation to go back home made things easier for me to talk to her, I told her that we were going to drop her off at her place...

Her: I have never seen you here in our church before Me: I'm new here

Her: That's nice, new members are always welcome Me:

Thank you

(Silence)

Me: My name is Proph-.. I mean my name is Mam'Nandi

Her: Mawe

Me: It's nice to meet you

Her: You too.. Hoping to see you more often Me: You will..

You will

Nhlanhla walked in, I stood up. We were sitting inside waiting for her.. It was a bit cold to wait outside

Me: My Daughter is here

Nhlanhla spotted me and made her way to us.. She greeted,

Mawe greeted her back. Me: This is a friend of mine that I made tonight here at church

Nhlanhla: Ohw that's nice

Me: Her name is Mawe Nhlanhla: it's nice meeting you

Mawe: Same here

Nhlanhla: Are you ready to go?

Me: Yes I am but can we please give Mawe a lift home?

Nhlanhla: Uhm.. Yes of course, we can drop her off first Me:

I'm sure that she doesn't live far from here

Mawe: Not at all, I live nearby it won't be a long drive

Nhlanhla: It's okay no problem

We walked out to the car..

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid and I drove to this other beautiful and big house, I was a bit confused because Modrid told me that he is currently staying at the hotel waiting for his house to be completely done before he moves in.. He parked at the driveway and I was taken by how big this house was..

Me: Where are we? Him: you'll find out soon

We got out of the car and he took my bag with, then we walked to the door together..

He didn't ring the bell, he opened the door and we walked in. I literally walked around in circles admiring what I was seeing, I could only buy this house when I'm sleeping. In my dreams..

Me: I could only dream of living here

Him: You don't see yourself affording this place sometime in life? Me: I don't think so

Him: Don't sell yourself short Voice: Modrid

We moved our eyes upstairs, some gentleman walked down the stairs.. Modrid: Sk

Sk: How are you? Modrid: I'm good

He made his way down to us..

Sk: It's good to see you Modrid: Good to see you too He looked at me..

Modrid: This is Sandy, Sandy this is my Uncle Sk Me: Hello

Sk: Senorita Modrid: Is Dre here?

Sk: Yes.. He's upstairs in his study Modrid: Is he okay for us to go up there? Sk: I believe so

He gave him my Bag...

Modrid: You guys have a guest

He held my hand and we walked upstairs..

We got to the study and he knocked first, he didn't even wait for a response. He opened the door and then we walked in, I couldn't believe my eyes.. It was his Brother sitting on the leather chair drinking whiskey, he had unbuttoned his shirt halfway...

Me: This has to be a joke (Whispering) He stood up and looked at me..

Modrid: Dre.. Dre: Modrid

Modrid: How are you Man? Dre: I'm good

Modrid: I'm good too

It was quiet for a while..

Modrid: I need to talk to you about something Dre: I can see that

Modrid: This is Sandy He looked at me again..

Modrid: This is my Brother Andrea

Dre: Sandy

I kept quiet and folded my arms.. Dre: I see.. Still the same old attitude Modrid: Huh?

Dre: We have already met Modrid: When?

Me: Nomusa's place

Dre: And she put me in my place

Me: It's not my fault you don't have manners Modrid looked at us..

Modrid: Anyway.. Sandy is going to be your guest for a while Dre chuckled...

Me: I'd rather go back

Modrid: This is going to be good for you, plus your friend

lives here too Me: I don't understand what's worse living with Nomusa or him

Dre: "Him"

Me: I'm sorry.. 10 seconds ago I forgot your name Dre: That just hurt my feelings (Sarcasm)

Me: This is not going to work trust me Modrid: A moment please

We walked out of the study.. Me: I'm not staying here

Modrid: This is the only place that will make me sleep better at night knowing that you safe He put his hand on my cheek..

Him: You said you trust me Me: I do

Him: Then trust me, you will be safe here I nodded.. Sk approached me..

Sk: Is everything alright?

Me: Please show Sandy where she's going to sleep Sk: Of course

He looked at me.. Sk: Seniorita

Modrid kissed me on the cheek.. Modrid: I'll see you before I go Me: Okay

I followed Sk as he led the way..

MODRID MARTINEZ

I walked back inside the study..

Dre: Modrid what are you doing? Isn't this girl married?

Me: This is where you need to redeem yourself. Remember Rebecca? You almost ruined our relationship for good.. This is where you redeem yourself, make our relationship right again

.

To be continued No edits

57

SANDY NKOSI

How I slept last night was different from how I usually sleep or have slept previously, I slept with at least 8 pillows on the bed. The bed was very comfortable, Though I kept on waking up every now and then but I guess it's normal when you not used to your usual bedroom.. When I woke up in the morning, some girl came into the room. She ran my bath for me, and she was around for anything that I needed. Her name was Wezi, very sweet and humble girl.. When I was done clothing and fixing my hair, I went downstairs to eat my breakfast...

Tomorrow it's Mam'Masango's funeral, if I wasn't going to work this morning I'd be there the whole day busy helping

around. I can't believe that tomorrow we finally laying her to rest forever.. Andre made his way down and joined me for breakfast, It was just me and him at the table..

Him: Good morning Me: Morning

He took the newspaper that was on the table and opened it..

Him: How did you sleep?

His eyes were glued to the newspaper already..I kept quiet, he then looked at me.. Me: I slept good

He gave me a nod then went back to his newspaper.. Me: Wezi tells me that Nomusa was admitted

Him: That's true Me: Why?

Him: She's not feeling well Me: What happened?

Him: That you will have to ask her (Silence)

Him: Josh will take you to work, he should be already here He cleared his throat..

Him: How is work by the way? Me: Work is good

Him: How did you get the job? Me: Just like everyone else

Him: You sure Modrid didn't pull a few strings? Me: Why would you think like that?

Him: I don't see how someone like you can work at my hotel, other than your smile there's nothing interesting about you

Me: Excuse me?

Him: Did I lie? So Modrid didn't pull a few strings for you?

Me: You a Jerk!

Him: For telling you the truth?

Me: No for being you! You a horrible human being and I don't li- Him: Hey!!!

He closed the newspaper..

Him: I've tried to be patient with you but this attitude you have, is starting to irritate me. You

can't talk to me like that! Especially not in my house are we clear?

That was a bit unexpected, he wasn't really shouting but his tone was intimidating.. Josh came through...

Josh: Good morning Andre: Morning

Josh: Are you ready to go? Me: Yes I am

I stood up and took my bag from the table... Josh: Dre I'll see you later Andre: Do call in and see if I'll be around

Josh: I'll do so

I passed next to Andre and hit him a little on the shoulder with my bag.. Me: You still a Jerk!!!

I walked away....

Me: Let's go Josh Josh whistled..

Josh: What was that all about?

MENZI BHENGU

That fucker put me at the trunk of his friend's car last night and then the friend drove with me and dropped me off in the middle of nowhere. By then they had tied my hands, they used zip-ties. Getting back to my hood was a bit difficult, I had to walk to the main road and started hiking. I got to my place very late..

Mom: Do you want eggs?

I looked at my wrists, I still had marks from the zip-ties.. Me:

No

Mom: You have to eat

I was hurt and Angry that Sandy did that to me, I never thought she would do shit like this. It's not like her, girls like her don't do such nonsense... We heard a knock at the door..

Mom: I'll get that

She went to get the door, it was Tshepo..

Mom: Tshepo

Tshepo: Kunjani Ma? (How are you)

Ma: Ngiyaphila wena unjani? (I'm good and you) Him:

Ngiyaphila (I'm good)

Me: What brings you here so early? Tshepo: You haven't heard?

Me: Heard what?

Tshepo: A dead female body was found at that bush were people use as a shortcut when they go to the hospital

Me: So?

Tshepo: It's Khwezi Me: What?

I acted surprised..

Mom: What do you mean?

Tshepo: Khwezi was brutally murdered, Her Sister and Mother recognized her by the clothes that she was wearing and her cellphone which was found next to her body. A rock was used to bash her face, a rope was found around her neck..

He shook his head..

Tshepo: She died a horrible death Mom: I can't believe this She sat down..

Tshepo: Lento iyenzakale la eduze kwethu, la esgodini (This happened close to us, here in our hood)

Mom: Who could've done such a terrible thing? Tshepo: Our Sisters are no longer safe

Me: Who could've done this vele?

Tshepo: La ntwana esgodini (Here in our hood) Mom: This is not right, this is not right at all

PROPHETESS NANDI

I was on the phone with my Granddaughter, I was letting her know about Mawe.. Me: The dream hasn't been made clear to you yet?

Her: No

Me: You need to pray so that the holy spirit can reveal more and help you to understand the dream better

Her: I don't know how to pray.. I've never really prayed before

Me: I have prayed for you but you also need to pray Lele,

Time might not be on our side Her: I don't know how to pray

Grandmother

Me: You still have a long way to go child and it's difficult because I'm not close to you, I'll keep on praying for you

Her: Grandma I-

I heard Ntombi in the background...

Lele: Grandma I have to go.. I'll call you later, bye Me: Bye

I put my phone on the table...

NOMUSA MASANGO

I couldn't believe what I was reading on our local newspaper, I follow the newspaper on Facebook to be updated on what's happening in my hood, and they had reported about a female body that was found in the nearby bush. The female was identified as "Khwezi". I know Khwezi, I know her from when she was dating Menzi back in the day. They dated since from high school and she played him as soon as she went to varsity. It was unbelievable that she was gone, I couldn't believe it.. Andre made his way in..

Him: Seniorita Me: Andre

Him: How are you doing today? Me: I'm better, thank you for asking

He kisses me on my forehead before sitting down on the couch.. Him: It's good to hear that you better, then you'll be out of here soon Me: That's true He leaned forward a bit..

Him: I have to talk to you about something Me: What is it?

Him: Your friend moved in with us, for safety reasons Me:

My friend?

Him: Sandy Me: What?

Him: Modrid asked me to shelter her just until it is safe for

her since she left her husband Me: Why wasn't I told about this?

Him: I'm telling you now Me: I don't like this at all Him: It's

only temporarily I shook my head...

Me: I don't like this at all Dre, Sandy can't stay with us.. It's not right

SANDY NKOSI

Samantha: You going to be working the dinning area again,

we short staffed today Me: Yes Mam'

Her: Go back to work

I stood up and left her office..

I didn't see Modrid around this morning, Maybe he had an early morning or something Ruth: Sandy

Me: Hey

Ruth: Changing department?

Me: No.. I'm still working the dinning area Ruth: That's nice..

I like having you around Me: Thank you

Ruth: Okay let's go then

I followed her.. I'm starting to feel that I've made the right decision somehow, but I know that Menzi won't rest until he finds me..

To be continued

58

NOMUSA MASANGO

I don't understand why Sandy would move in with us, She's like a Sister to me and I love her dearly. I don't want our relationship to be ruined, you know how ugly these type of situations can get. I don't even like her being with Modrid, I want Sandy to be on her own or find a good guy. A good guy that is not a Martinez.. Wezi was around, she was even dozing on the chair..

Me: Wezi..

She opened her eyes fully and looked at me.. Her: Madam.. Do you need anything?

Me: No I'm good I just want to ask you something Her: You can ask Madam

Me: Remember my best friend that I once told you about?

Her: Yes Madam

Me: I heard she moved in with us Her: She did.. I met her this morning Me: How are you finding her?

Her: She's nice.. It was hard doing things for her, she prefers doing things all by herself Me: Did you see her with Andre

Her: Not exactly Madam Me: Oh okay

She left it like that, she didn't ask why.. Wezi doesn't really ask questions... Me: Can you please get the Dr for me?

Her: Yes Madam

I need to get out of here..

MODRID MARTINEZ

Josh: Even this one is clear

Me: This one is more clear than the previous ones Josh:
We'll go with this one then

Me: How was Sandy this Morning?

Josh: She's good.. You didn't call to check up on her?

Me: No I didn't, I was busy this morning I'll go meet her up
for lunch Josh: Tell me something

Me: Yeah?

Josh: What are you doing? Me: With what?

Josh: Are you trying to ruin your relationship with your
Brother for good? Me: Why is that?

Josh: Sandy moving in with Dre? You know how he is
(Silence)

Me: Dre killed Rebecca

Josh: Exactly what I mean, if this chick gets in between you
guys.. He is going to take her out

Me: I loved Rebecca and he broke her, no matter how much
I tried to show him that she actually meant the world to me
he still went through with abusing her because of his selfish
reasons.

Our relationship was almost ruined because of that, I
could've easily cut him off for good but he's my Brother and
I wanted to give it another go.. Sandy is another go, I need
to know if I can trust him with her. If Sandy can live there
without Dre doing anything then I know that he is my
Brother once more

Josh: Sandy is different, I saw her this morning she's feisty.
Something that Dre has never come across

Me: All I know is that I need to trust him with her, because
this time around if he does anything to Sandy. I'm going to
kill him, with Rebecca I had a change of heart, this time
around I won't

Josh: I hope no one will get hurt from this game you playing
I checked the time..

Me: I have to go Josh: I'll see you Man

SANDY NKOSI

I was down the street getting something to eat, there's a restaurant that one of the staff told me about. She said their African cuisine dishes are the best, I got myself Mohodu (tripe) and Samp.. The plate was R35..

I was on Facebook and I was shocked at what I was reading, Khwezi was found dead at a nearby bush. You read about women missing, women being brutally killed and sexually violated. I never thought that such would happen to someone that I know, It was scary and shocking.. It left my jaw on the floor..

MENZI BHENGU

I drove up to Sandy's place, I wanted to talk to her Grandmother.. I wasn't moved by what happened to Khwezi, that's what she gets for double crossing me.. Sandy's Grandmother welcomed me in as always, she offered me something to drink but I refused..

Her: Unjani uSandy? (How is Sandy holding up) Me: Actually that's why I'm here

Her: Yini indaba? (Whats wrong)

Me: Believe it or not Ma but.. USandy has been cheating on me. She got herself a job at some fancy hotel, were girls sleep with Men for money. I even think that's how she got the job. She slept with one of the rich men there

Her: Uthini? (What are you saying)

Me: This guy that she's fooling with Ma ubuya kude, he is a foreigner. USandy ungibizele yena, this guy almost killed me with his friend at the eatery. I heard him talking to his friend, I think he is Italian or French. Somewhere there She was shocked, more than I expected..

Me: She took everything of hers and left with him Her:

Angiyikholelwa ke le (I can't believe this) She clapped her

hands..

Her: Heeeee! Ngathi uyamfuza uMamakhe (She is taking after her Mother)

Me: They almost killed me last night, you can ask anyone who was at the eatery they will tell you.. Sandy disrespected me and embarrassed me in front of People. Kukumanje I am a joke because of her, I can't walk around without people laughing at me

Her: We just heard about Khwezi that she was killed, uSandy naye wants the same outcome for herself? How can you trust a foreigner? They sell girls, they give girls drugs.. Angazi ungenwe yini (I don't know what's gotten to her)

Me: It is unfortunate that I'll need my lobola money back, her foreign man will pay lobola for her

Her: uSandy waze wazilandela amabhadi! (Sandy just invited bad luck upon her life)

NOMUSA MASANGO

Dr: I can't discharge you, we have to wait for your results to come back first

Me: I understand Dr but I need to get out of here, my Mother is getting buried tomorrow. I cannot afford to miss her funeral

Dr: I don't know Miss Masango
Me: Please He thought about it..

Him: Okay but after 2 weeks I want to see you back here for a checkup
Me: I will be here

Him: If you start feeling somehow please come back
Me: Yes Doc

Him: You must also finish your antibiotics
Me: I'll do so

Him: I'll get the forms of release so you can sign, and your medication
Me: Thank you very much

At least he allowed to discharge me..

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid made his way in, he was late..
Him: Senora He kissed me on the cheek with his arm gently around my neck..
Him: How are you?

He whispered in my ear when he asked me that, for a moment I forgot that he was late.. He went and sat opposite me..

Him: Sorry that I'm late, I had a few things to sort out
Me: It's okay

Him: You good?

Me: I'm okay just heard some bad news Him: What bad news?

Me: Some girl from my hood was brutally murdered Him: That's terrible

Me: I still can't believe it

Him: We live in a messed up world, people pry on women it's not right Me: I know... It's messed up

Him: What you doing tonight? We should go out My phone rang..

Me: Hold that thought

It was my Grandmother, my heart beat started racing.. Me: I have to get this.. Excuse me

I stood up and went to answer the call.. Me: Mawe

Her: La kwami ungasabuyi (Don't come back here in my house ever again) I kept quiet..

Her: You are everything that I tried to shield you from, this is not how I raised you but hey at the end you are your Mother's Daughter! Menzi was here, asking for his lobola money back, you're a curse. There's no love you going to find in a foreign man, they just going to sell you somewhere far away because you stupid!!! Just die Sandy! You don't deserve to live, you don't deserve this life.. Nothing is going to go well with you, you coming back here in a coffin!!..Sies!!!!

I hung up, I wasn't going to let her insult me any further.

Those words she said were very hurtful, but what did I expect? She has always been mean to me... I took a deep breath and walked back inside, this time around I didn't have any tears. Her words hit deep yes, but they didn't make me cry..

.

To be continued No edits

SANDY NKOSI

After work I went home to freshen up since Modrid said that he will be taking me out for dinner. With everything that has been going on in my life, Unfortunately I won't be attending Mam'Masango's funeral tomorrow. My Grandmother is definitely going to be there, she will be causing a scene and embarrassing me in front of everyone. That woman doesn't have manners at all, and not forgetting Menzi who is after my life. Once upon a time my life was simply painful and depressing. Just me, my failures, my broken family and my depression. Now I have moved into a very expensive Mansion, I'm working, I have someone who genuinely cares for me. Things aren't working out between me and my family, My Brother is in rehab.. Everything is just happening so fast..

I heard one knock at the door and then it opened, Nomusa made her way in.. I got up from the chair, I was actually sitting at the dressing table fixing my hair.. She closed the door...

Me: Hey Her: Hey

Me: How are you? Heard that you were at the hospital Her: Sandy what are you doing?

Me: Sorry?

Her: This is the type of life I've been protecting you from Me: What are you talking about?

Her: What are you doing here?

Me: I had a really bad day and I don't wanna get in it with you too

Her: You know Modrid for what? A couple of weeks and all of a sudden you trust him with your whole life? You moved from one toxic man to another situation that involves a man

Me: I am not dating Modrid, even if I was it's my life Her: I don't want you to ruin your life

Me: I am not ruining my life.. This change is confusing yes but it feels right. I have a job, I make my own money. This

is a start, this is a good start for me

She stood next to my bed.. Her: Do you like Modrid?

Me: I think I have feelings for him Her: Are you happy with him?

Me: Yes I am

Her: I won't say you should've waited first to get over Menzi, you two weren't together for that long. I'm just glad you have nothing that's still connecting you to him

Me: I don't think he is going to let this slide

Her: He would be a fool to come anywhere near you Me: I hope he won't

(Silence)

Her: Going out somewhere?

Me: Modrid is taking me out for dinner

Her: That's good.. At least now you living, you no longer surviving I laughed..

Her: Be good to him, don't double cross him. He might be Mr Perfect, but at the end he is a Martinez and they have a different side to them

Me: What do you mean? She didn't say anything..

Me: Since you've started dating Andre, you different.. You no longer the Nomusa that I know.. What's going on?

Her: It's nothing Sandy I looked at her..

Me: It's not like he hits you right? She kept her peace..

Me: Right?

She still didn't say anything..

Me: He hits you???. I can't believe he hits you!!! (Shouting)

Her: Please go downstairs and scream a little bit louder, I don't think everyone heard you Me: Nomusa.. I don't know

you like this, you would never let a man hit you

Her: You don't know Andre, he is dangerous that's why I don't want you getting used to him.. You know me, you know how strong I used to be but... I'm scared Sandy, I have fear. He instilled fear in me, he broke me down into a million pieces. My heart would just race out of the blue, I'm very paranoid, depressed I'm just Money matters not, if you not happy

I walked up to her..

Me: Nomusa.. Why you never talked to me ab-

Her: And say what exactly? This is the life I chose Sandy

I shook my head..

Me: You don't deserve this, no woman deserves to be abused She wiped her tears...

Her: Maybe this is my karma, maybe this is happening to me because I failed to respect my Parents. What's happening to me is the result of my Mother's tears I had tears in my own eyes..

Me: No... Your Mother loved you, all she ever wanted was to know that you okay. It killed her not knowing where you were

Her: I should've talked to her, I should've tried to reach out to her.. I should've.. Me: It's okay.. It's going to be okay

I hugged her...

Me: It's going to be okay

MENZI BHENGU

I was having a beer or two with Soldier.. Soldier: Ugrand mara?

Me: Ya ngi ngrand (I'm good)

Soldier: I was thinking.. Mina ng'cabanga ukuthi umeke (I'm thinking that you should leave her, let her be)

I nodded repeatedly...

Soldier: Ama foreigner lawa Ntwana, these people are dangerous. They are Mafias, not only they can come for you. Cabangela iOlady (Think about your Mother)

Me: That's what I was thinking, I'm sure Nomusa is the one behind everything Soldier: Myeke.. The next thing they

going to feed her drugs and traffick her Me: Or they might use her as a Mule to traffick drugs

Soldier: Vele.. Uzobuya akhala la kuwe (She will come back to you crying) Me: Sandy is Naive, she's way too Naive..

PROPHETESS NANDI

I have been praying the whole day, I needed answers. I needed the holy spirit to show me exactly

what needs to be done, and right now when I was saying the last prayer. The vision was starting to become more clearer.. What the holy spirit showed me was heavy on my soul, I felt a lot of pain and a lot of sorrow.

Mawe has everything to do with the vision, one of her Daughters had been through a lot from birth until the day she died. Even her death, it was painful. I was shown fire and the holy spirit revealed to me that the fire represented how Mawe's Daughter died, what I don't understand is the hate that Mawe had against this particular child of hers. She had so much hate and anger towards her Daughter that she treated her differently from others, her Daughter was not meant to die like that. Her Daughter's death was premature, she was very drunk that night and forgot to put out the candle on her bedside then it caught fire. She was out and wasn't aware of what was happening. After her death, the same spirit and the same curse that was upon her, fell on her daughter. This woman was cursed from birth, and in so doing her bloodline was cursed too. Her Daughter has fallen into the curse, the same pain, the same struggles her Mother went through she's experiencing them. Their struggles may not be identical, but at the end of the day. In both their lives, there's a struggle, sorrow, and misery. She's meant to have a Daughter too, she's meant to die at the same age that her Mother died so she can live her Daughter to carry through the curse to the next generation. She's not bound to get married, she's not bound to be independent. She's supposed to depend on Men, she was supposed to have the same life as her Mother. Though this child is spiritually connected to the curse her Mother through the Umbilical cord but God's grace has allocated her. It has to end with her, this generational curse has to end with her. She needs to be delivered from it, so she can be the opposite of what her Mother was. I was shown

Jeremiah 29 verse 11 "I alone know the plans I have for you, Plans to bring you you prosperity and not disaster. Plans to bring about the future you hope for." God has always had great plans for this child, I can't see her future but I know it's bright, because after the deliverance I saw a bright light which indicated that things will start to go well with her after that. God chose her to show his grace and greatness through her, this deliverance has to happen soon so that her life will start making sense. If it doesn't happen, the same spirit of death will be after her in a mask of "Suicide". The enemy doesn't want her offspring to be free from this curse. God works in mysterious ways and the enemy works hard, she has to be delivered from this. I hope she doesn't have a child as yet wherever she is.. The spirit of death and sorrow will be after her more if she already has a child so that she can die and leave her child to carry through the curse, just like how it was with her Mother...

NOMUSA MASANGO

Sandy had left for her dinner date with Modrid. All I wanted to do was to just have an early night. Tomorrow's it's my Mother's funeral, I won't be able to attend because of obvious reasons and I really wanted to be there. I wanted to see her coffin going down so that I can believe that she's really gone, I want to see her off to her last place of rest but my family is denying me that one wish.. I had asked to not be disturbed, I was laying in bed crying. I felt alone, and I had so many regrets

but most importantly I felt like dying. This pain was too much to handle, I wanted to die too... The door opened..

Me: Wezi I said I dont wanna be disturbed! Andre: It's me
Senorita

Me: I told Wezi to tell everyone that I don't wanna be disturbed
Andre: I know.. She told me

Me: I just wanna be alone please

Andre: What if I just lie next to you and I don't say anything?
Is that okay? We don't have to talk about anything

Me: I guess so

He took of his shoes and laid next to me, we were facing each other. Indeed he didn't say anything, he just put his hand on my waist..

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid: I hope you like it

We were going to have dinner on a rooftop. A blanket was laid out, there were pillows around. In the middle stood a bottle of wine with two wine glasses, it was going to be something like a picnic or so. I had a better view of the stars and the moon..

Me: That's why you wanted me to wear a bit warm? Him:
Yes.. A chef will serve us

Me: It's beautiful

Him: I'm glad you like it

He took my hand and helped me sit down, he then sat down next to me.. I was trying to enjoy this moment but I was worried about Nomusa..

Him: You a bad liar I looked at him..

Him: You don't seem happy Me: I am

Him: Sandy I know you

This is the first time he has called me by my name... Him:

What's wrong?

Me: Tomorrow I won't be attending a funeral of someone that meant the world to me
Him: Why not?

Me: With everything that's happening in the hood, I don't want drama
Him: If you wanna attend the funeral then you should, I'll make a plan
Me: It's okay I'd rather not

Him: Are you sure?
Me: I'm sure

Him: You know that I'll travel to the ends of the earth and turn every stone just to make you happy

Me: I know

Him: Your happiness and your well-being matters to me
Me: I know it does

He put his arm over my shoulders and I laid my head on his shoulder..

Him: I watched my Mother, My sister, and my Niece being brutally murdered. Their deaths were recorded and shown to us

I rose my head up and looked at him..

Him: Terrible things were done to them before they were killed
Me: That sounds tragic, I'm sorry.. Who killed them?

Him: Enemies.. That's why I am fighting so hard for you to be your own person so that when I'm gone, you won't have to depend on any man for survival. I don't want you prostituting yourself, be someone's sex slave or even worse be trafficked

Me: Why do you always talk like that? "When I'm gone"

Him: I have a lot of enemies, tomorrow I might get killed
Me: Don't say such things

Him: That is why I need you to use this time that you have with me to better yourself, we don't know what tomorrow will bring

Me: Then we shouldn't be having this moment
I got up..

Him: Sandy

Me: I should start learning how to live without you right?

He got up too...

Him: When I say that I'm going to die tomorrow, I don't mean it like that.. I might live up to the age of 50 or 60 o-

Me: Let's not fool each other Modrid, I've always suspected that you might be involved in a lot of dangerous things. Not all riches are clean and genuine, you practically sold yourself to the devil for this life. I don't wanna fall hard knowing that tomorrow you might not be around, when the devil wants your soul he won't he-

He kissed me while I was still talking a lot to shut me up..

Me: I don't wanna lose you

Him: I know

He kissed me again and this time I think the moment felt a bit right, or maybe we were both overwhelmed by emotions but the moment felt right... He took off my jacket, then another item of clothing followed up until I was only left with my bra, my jean, and my boots. He was left with his jeans and his sneakers. I felt a breeze, I'm sure that I even had goosebumps but Modrid's touch felt warm... I want to be with Modrid, I am comfortable with him and I trust him. I know that he would never hurt me, at least not on purpose and my mental state was at ease..

His hand was grabbing on gently to my braids, I felt the warmth of his tongue on my neck all the way down to my breasts. He would occasionally stare deep in my eyes, I guess he was trying to see if I was still comfortable with what he was doing, and so far I was. I wanted to him to make love to me... [REMOVED]..

.

To be continued

The following morning I woke up to my usual routine, breakfast and catch up on what's happening in the world through a newspaper.

I was having breakfast all by myself this morning, it was around 9am. Kindness is usually awake at this time and joining me for breakfast. Since things weren't okay with her, I stopped myself from going upstairs to check up on her. Maybe I should just give her some space to be on her own for a while. When I got out I'll call her later on to check up on her. It was a Saturday so I'll be playing golf with a few of my business associates..

When I was done eating breakfast, I was about to call Sk so he can bring the car around when Wezi rushed down the stairs looking all frightened. I stood up from the chair to hear what was wrong with her...

Her: Senor

Me: What is it? What's wrong? Her: It's Madam

Me: What about her? Her: She's not waking up

Me: What do you mean she's not waking up?

Her: I went up to prepare her bath as usual, when I tried to

wake her up she didn't wake up Me: Go get Sk, I'll go up and

check on her

Her: Yes Senor

I took my cane and made my way upstairs to check on

Nomusa.. Me: Señorita

She wa laying on the bed as if like she was sleeping.. Me:

Señorita

I went up to her and tried to wake up but she was non-

responsive.. Me: This can't be

I searched through her bed and I found a bottle of empty

pills... Me: Señorita No..

Wezi and Sk made their way in...

Me: She overdosed on pills.. We need to get her to the

hospital, Sk pick he up Sk came through and picked her up...

Me: Wezi get her toiletries and follow us Her: Yes Senor

I followed SK to the car....

SANDY NKOSI

I can't believe that Modrid and I literally spent a night on the rooftop. We kept on making love up until we both passed out from exhaustion. When we woke up in the morning we drove up to his place, the one that is unfinished to bath and eat breakfast. My throat was a bit sore from the cold last night, and my cookie was also sore from all the sex that we engaged in last night..

We heard someone ringing the door bell..

Me: He's here already Modrid: I believe so
I got down from the kitchen counter, I've been sitting there watching Modrid frying bacon at the stove and occasionally engaging in lengthy kisses with me..

Me: You can get it.. I'll watch the bacon for you Him: Okay
He went to answer the door and I kept my eye on his bacon....

Modrid: Thank you for coming Voice: It's only a pleasure
They came through..

Modrid: This is Sandy.. Sandy this is our family Dr Dr: How are you Sandy?

Me: I'm well and you Dr? Dr: I'm well

He put his briefcase on the table.. Dr: I've brought your things Modrid: Thank you very much

Since last night we didn't use a condom, Modrid called his family Dr this morning to bring me a morning after pill and some contraceptive pills..

Dr: Here

I went up to him..

Dr: These contraceptive pills you must drink them at the same time everyday, I suggest that you set a reminder on your phone so you can be reminded to drink the pill at the same time everyday

Me: Okay

I looked at them..

Dr: When they finish I'll give you others Me: Thank you

Dr: And here are your throat lozenges Modrid: What would we do without you? Dr: I'm glad I could help

Me: Don't the pills have bad effects?

Dr: Not entirely.. You might experience Nausea, Dizziness, and mood swings for first few days. You might also put up some weight here and there

Me: Ohw ya

Dr: If you start to get a bad reaction to them we will change them, I'll give you different ones

Me: Thank you Dr

Dr: The morning after pill you drink it now

Me: I'll do so..

Dr: Is there anything else? I looked at Modrid..

Modrid: I don't this so

Dr: I'll be on my way then

Modrid: Thank you for coming

Dr: You welcome

He took his briefcase and walked out...

MENZI BHENGU

Today the eatery was booked for a 21st birthday party.

They asked to use my staff also to cook for them and serve them..

They paid good money, the money will help us a lot especially since we were having financial problems this month... The party is going to start at 16:00 up until the early hours of the morning, everything was decorated in lime green and white.. The decoration was done by them...

As I was busy walking around seeing everything through I saw cops walking in. This is weird..

They spoke to one of my staff members, I saw her pointing at me and the cops made their way to me...

Officer: Good morning

Me: Morning

Him: Menzi Bhengu?

Me: Yes

Him: Detective Khuzwayo

Me: Can I help you with anything?

Him: I'm investigating the murder of Ms Khwezi My heart skipped a beat..

Me: Okay?..

Him: I believe you and the deceased were in a relationship?

Me: We were but she dumped me for someone else

sometime back Him: Just after she was murdered?

Me: I can say a few days after He nodded...

Him: Do you mind going with us down to the station? Me:

Why?

Him: I just have a few questions for you Me: I am busy

Him: I understand and I promise that I won't take much of

your time Me: Err.. Okay, I suppose we can do that

Him: Thank you for your cooperation

Me: It's not a Problem Detective, let me just inform one of

my staff members Him: Very well

PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla drove me to Mawe's house so that I can talk to her about the vision. I hope she won't take it the wrong way but she's a Christian, I'm sure she understands such things.. It was disappointing to find the door and the security door locked, that means she's not around..

Nhlanhla: Tomorrow you'll be going to church maybe you'll

meet her there Me: I hope so, and I hope she won't take this somehow

Nhlanhla: It's her Granddaughter, I'm sure she will be happy that her Granddaughter will be free from whatever that was holding her back

Me: Let's hope so.. I truly hope

SANDY NKOSI

I wanted to rest a bit, I was exhausted..

Modrid walked into the bedroom..

Me: When are you moving in because it's not a lot that's left to be fixed
Him: Maybe I'll move in sometime next week

Me: Alright.. I wanna rest a bit, I'm tired
Modrid: I have to tell you something
Me: What is it?

Him: Maybe you should sit down
Me: I'm good standing

Him: Are you sure?

Me: Yes.. What is it? You scaring me
Him: I got a call from Dre

Me: Okay?

Him: Your friend is in hospital
Me: Sorry?

Him: She tried to hurt herself.. She overdosed on pills I shook my head a little..

Him: I'm sorry

I was finding that hard to believe, Nomusa couldn't have possibly tried to commit suicide. It's not like her, she's the most strongest person I've ever known...

Me: I have to go to the hospital right away
Modrid: I'll take you there

MENZI BHENGU

I was in one of the interrogation rooms, this was uncomfortable for me..
Detective: I need to understand that you not arrested

Me: I understand
Her sat on the table..

Him: Do you have an alibi for the day that Ms Khwezi was killed?
Me: Yes I do.. I was at the eatery my staff can confirm

Him: We will be confirming your alibi indeed.. Tell me a little about your relationship with the deceased?

Me: I thought we were in love but she was just stringing me along, she lied about a pregnancy just so she could get money from me. When the next guy came along, she left me for him

Him: How did that make you feel?

Me: I was angry because she done this before Him: Angry enough to kill her?

Me: I did not kill her

Him: I understand that you had a wife, who also left you?

Me: What does she have to do with this?

Him: Why did your wife leave Sir?

Me: I don't see how this has anything to do with Khwezi Him: She found out about the affair and left isn't it?

Me: My wife left because of her own reasons

Him: You have a criminal record, and you are known to be a violent Person. After Ms Khwezi played you, you wanted revenge so you killed her

Me: I did not kill her

Him: Maybe you should contact your lawyer, seems like you going to be here for a very long time

.

To be continued No edits

61

NOMUSA MASANGO A FEW WEEKS LATER

I know that there comes a time in a Person's life were your brain can potentially be your biggest enemy. A time when you will have to rely on another person to give you techniques on how to get through each day, or completely live on pills to help you function..

Psychologist: Ever since that night you tried to take your own life, how have you been? I shrugged my shoulders....

Me: I don't know

Her: What drove you that point where you felt like taking your life was the best solution?

Me: I felt like my pain was overpowering me. I couldn't breathe, I couldn't think. I wanted it to end, I wanted the pain to stop I still do

She gave me a nod..

Me: I've always been a very strong Person, it's stupid that I would resort to taking my own life.. How did I become so weak?

Her: Don't you think that you have been strong for far too long now? Me: I really don't know

I wiped my tears..

Her: How are you feeling now?

Me: Like the world is closing in on me, I'm tired emotionally, mentally and physically. I want it all to end, I want everything to come to an end. I want the pain to go away

Her: Tell me about your relationship with your mother.. How was it?

Me: There isn't any anymore, whatever relationship we had died when she died

Her: What do you think you should've done differently to make the situation better with your Mother?

Me: I should've went back home maybe to fix my

relationship with her Her: Do you think your Mother loved you?

Me: I believe so

Her: Why can't you hold on to that?

Me: It would've been better to hear it from her before she passed on, instead of trying to meet her halfway I pushed her away

She gave me a nod again and wrote something in my file...

SANDY NKOSI

Things have been good with me, I still have my job Menzi hasn't made his move just as yet and I decided to give Modrid a chance. After all we were getting very close to each other, he had feelings for me and I did too for him. Why not give it a shot? What harm can it do??.. I can say that I'm at my happiest, both with how my life is going and in my relationship. Though things are still very tense between my Grandmother and I, I have decided to let things be between us. I'm at a better state both mentally and emotionally. I don't want anyone disturbing that.. I offered to send her at least R1000 for groceries every month, that money combined with her pension

money will help her a lot but she refused my money. She kept on telling me that my money is filthy, I'm selling my body to foreign men and she won't accept it because it's unclean. Modrid also said that I should let her be, hopefully sometime she will come around... Xolani calls me about 3 times a week, I thought visiting him was going to be easy but it's not. There's a procedure that one needs to follow, I had to drive there and register then they gave me a date. I'll be visiting him in 2 days time..

I'm glad he decided to clean up his act, because he's the only family that I currently have right now...

Sam: Are you busy?

I turned and looked at her..

Sam: If not, please come to my office Me: Yes Mam'

Ruth and I looked at each other as I followed Sam.. I was scared I won't lie, this woman is hectic. Being called to her office doesn't sound good, I don't know what trouble I am in

Her: Sit down I sat down..

Me: Thank you

She also sat down..

Her: I'm not going to waste any of your time I swallowed..

Her: I've been watching you very closely I have reviews from clients that you have served from since when you started I enjoy working in the dining hall more than anywhere else, the department that I despised the most was the cleaning department. I've stumbled upon things and cleaned things that were very disgusting. Messy toilets, showers and bath tubs. The clients who sleep over here, it clearly shows that they have no respect and nor regard for another human being. Cleaners go through the worst I don't wanna lie..

Her: Before we get to the Clients reviews, your mentors also brought forth their comments on you

Me: Okay

Her: The cleaning department is very happy with your work.

Your mentor was impressed with how you worked, you were able to grasp fast what was taught to you and at times you would go an extra mile. You were rated 70/100

Me: Thank you

Her: And the dinning area... They were also impressed with you the only bad comment that you have from that department is that you still seem a bit scared of the clients. Yes they give us their money, Yes they always right but don't let them bully you. Some clients will bully you and take advantage of you

Me: Yes Mam'

Him: Even the reviews from the clients are not all bad, I can say from that department you got 59/100

Me: Thank you

Her: I am undecided on which department to place you, so this month you will work at the dinning area and the next month you will work in the cleaning department

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: I know that you will perform more at the dining area than you would in the cleaning department, just know that I'll notice. And remember, the cleaning department has more benefits and there's R500 more on your salary, R500 is a lot

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: You can go back to work Me: Thank you
I stood up and walked out..

PROPHETESS NANDI

Mawe: Here you go Me: Thank you

She sat down on the other couch..

Mawe: It's good to have a visitor once in a while Me: You don't get any visitors?

Mawe: I do, but just once in a while. I meant it's good to have a visitor that you relate too I mean that in a Christian way

Me: I understand why you saying

Mawe: Your clothes they fascinate me a lot, I haven't seen you wearing any ordinary clothes. You always wearing Long white dresses and a white doek, you wear pure white

Me: I'm a Prophetess Her: A Prophetess?

Me: Yes

Her: That's.. That's a blessing isn't it?

Me: It is a blessing (Silence)

Me: Actually I'm here because the holy spirit sent me here

Her: Angizwa? (I beg your pardon)

Me: I'm here about your Granddaughter Her: Which one?

Me: The one with a generational curse

Her: Okay I don't know what you talking about and I find this

dis- Me: I think you know what I'm talking about

Her: No I don't

Me: Your Daughter, the last born. The one that passed on, she wasn't your biological daughter isn't it?

Her eyes widened..

Her: Your husband cheated on you and unfortunately the other woman fell pregnant, you felt threatened since there was a baby involved and your anger spiraled out of control

Her: I think you should leave

Me: You were the reason behind her mysterious death. You put a curse on her baby, the same baby you fostered. You didn't offer to take care of the baby because you were a good Samaritan, you wanted to do so in order to make that woman's bloodline suffer. A generational curse that will be passed on from generation to generation. Your step Daughter had a daughter as her firstborn, now that Daughter Sandy is meant to have a baby girl too as her first child so the curse can be passed on

She stood up..

Her: That's enough!!!! (Shouting)

Me: You kept it a secret from the kids that you not their

blood martenal grandmother Her: I said that's enough!!!!!!!!!!

I kept quiet...

Her: Just because you wearing white clothes and coming here talking about things you don't know doesn't mean I should believe that you really sent by God

Me: Our God is a forgiving God, he doesn't keep a record of wrongs. You need to repent

Her: Get out!!!!

Me: It's never too late to repent Her: I said Get out!!!!

I got up..

Me: Just remember that there's no peace for the wicked She pushed me..

Her: I said get out!!!!!! She kept on pushing me..

Her: Get out and don't ever come back!!

—

WEZI

I knocked.. Andre: Come in

I opened and made my way in.. Me: Senor

He was standing by the window..

Me: I came to find out if I should bring you something to eat?

Since Madam Musa has been depressed and everything, Senor Andre hasn't been alright either. He feels helpless, he has gotten her the best psychologist and he is hoping that she we recover soon from everything..

Him: No thank you Me: Yes Senor

Him: How is your Sister?

Me: She's holding up very well Senor, all thanks to you He turned and looked at me..

Him: We all need a helping hand at times

Me: I still don't know how to repay you Sir, I even feel like the words "Thank you" are not enough Him: Don't worry about that... All in good time

I didn't understand what that meant..

Him: That would be all Wezi.. Thank you
Me: Yes Senior
I walked out and closed the door..

To be continued

62

MENZI BHENGU

The police decided to let me go since they had no evidence, and my alibi did check out. Tshepo and the others confirmed that indeed I was at the Eatery when Khwezi was murdered. It was a close call I don't wanna lie.. It was a bit busy today at the Eatery which was a good thing, now I wanna focus on my business and forget about everything else. The Eatery is my bread and butter, if I go bankrupt I'll be done. I don't have anything else other than my Eatery... I was busy checking out everything and making sure that the customers were satisfied with the service, when that same fucker who came with his friend that night made his way in again. I don't know what he wanted this time around, as always he showed up with no company.. I met him halfway..

Him: I come in peace

Me: what are you doing here?

He handed me the mini bag that he was holding, I didn't take

Him: Sandy has been hinting that her grandmother owes you money, for her bride price? I kept quiet...

Him: this is 100k in cash I still kept my peace..

Him: I hope it will cover the money that her grandmother owes you and more He put in on the counter..

Him: ohw.. you doing good by not going after her, let her be and we will let you be because if something happens to her, even if it's not you. I will be coming after you. You always

going to be the first suspect

Me: if you done then you can leave.. No unauthorised entry,
you must've missed the sign outside. You not welcomed
here, you trespassing

Him: I was just leaving

Me: make it quick

He had a smirk across his face.. Him: very well

He turned and then made his way out, I clicked my tongue as he made his way to the exit. I hope Sandy knows what she is doing and what she has gotten herself into. We know girls who chose this life, some are no more and some have being sold as slave slaves. When all goes down crashing, she shouldn't come back to me crying and begging. She pulled a Khwezi on me, she will be sorry. Her Grandmothers curses and tears will catch up with her..

SANDY NKOSI

SK fetched me from work and drove me home, I was still living with Nomusa and Andre. Soon ill be moving out and getting my own place, Menzi hasn't made a move yet and I doubt he will.

Modrid told me that I shouldn't worry, I know that he threatened him or something like that..

The reason why I haven't moved out as yet is because I wanna be there for Noumsa. She's very depressed, she is struggling with anxieties and finding it hard to deal with her Mother's death. It scares me to see her this way, Nomusa has always been a strong Person and seeing her broken like this makes me wonder when I'm going to break down too....

Me: how are you holding up?

Her: I got through this day so.. Asazi (we don't know) We were sitting at the garden just getting some fresh air. Andre was out and Wezi was at the cottage, she usually knocks off when I get home from work..

Me: how are your anxieties?

Her: bad.. I get this feeling that I'm losing my mind and it's

making me paranoid. How did things get to this point
Sandy? It frustrates me a lot to think that I am now unable
to control my mind or deal with pain

Me: take it one day at a time, You human after all Musa..

We all have a breaking point. You not a rock

Me: I have always wished for this life and I got it, but it's not
nice. It's not as how I've imagined it. I thought that I'd be
happy, but I'm miserable. I hate how I'm feeling

Me: hey.. We going to get through this, we have always
gotten through everything and we also going to get through
this.. as long as we have each other , that's all that matters..

She nodded slowly...

Me: we should go back inside so that I can prepare dinner

Her: you don't have to do that

Me: I want too

Her: we have a chef

Me: agh im craving a serious African dish not what that chef prepares, don't tell me you enjoy her dishes

Her: I'm trying not to be too black

Me: she can have a day off tonight we having a home cooked meal

Her: I'd like that very much

Me: let's go in then so I can prepare.. You can help if you want I think will keep your mind from thinking a lot

Her: we can try that

We went back into the house..

Her: how are things between you and Modrid

Me: they very good, I am very happy with him

Her: I'm glad he is treating you right.. I can tell by how much you gaining weight he has also been giving it to you good

Me: It's the contraceptive pills that I've been taking

Her: no bun in the oven?

Me: we have been very careful.. I took a pregnancy test not so long ago so I'm good

Her: keep it that way

Me: how are thing between you and that fool?

Her: can we try to respect my man

Me: you know I don't like him

Her: we good, just that we a bit distant with everything that's happening to me, my sex drive is even low all I wanna do is just sleep a lot. I don't know, maybe it's the medication or something

Me: you should talk to your psychologist about that

Her: I will...Before he gets it somewhere else

Me: yes you should

PROPHETESS NANDI

Receptionist: Yes sir, I'll send her in now now

She put the phone down.. Her: please follow me
I followed her as she led me to his office.. She knocked on
an already open door Her: Sir

Dawn: come in We walked in..

Dawn: thank you Zeash

Zeash: can I get you something to drink? Dawn looked at
me..

Me: no thank you

Zeash: I'll be at my working station Dawn: Thank you again
Zeash

She left us... Me: Mr Baker

Him: Dawn Please

He came and gave me a hug..

Him: how are you doing Prophetess? Me: I'm doing well and
how are you? Him: I am good

Me: sorry if I'm keeping you away from your work Him:
nonsense, you always welcome here

Dawn Baker is an Exorcist. An Exorcist is someone who
casts out demons. He has his own channel on tv where he
broadcasts most of the Exorcisms that he performs to show
the world that possession does exist. He attains permission
from the next of kin of all his charges, right now he is
helping some Producer from overseas with a movie titled
"The exorcism". I have no doubt that the movie is going to
make it big.. Dawn helps me a lot with Delivering someone,
especially when stubborn evil spirits are involved. He is
the best candidate for such..

Him: I know that your visits are not always social Me: that is
true

Him: is everything okay?

me: I need your help Him: I'm listening
Me: someone needs deliverance from generational curses..
If it was just a mere spirit I wouldn't be here
Him: I understand.. Do you know what you dealing with? Me:
we dealing with a lot of stubborn evil spirits
Him: the source?
me: Her Grandmother not by blood though Him: Is the
source ready to repent too?
Me: unfortunately no
Him: most of the time these evil spirits go back to the
sender, if they go back to her they might destroy her.. She
needs to repent so that when they go to her they find her as
a new creation, they find her under the protection of the
almighty
Me: she's not giving in, she's still holding on to the hate and
the anger He shook his head..
Me: I tried, God had mercy on her.. She was given a chance
to repent and make everything right but she doesn't want too
Him: That's bad
Me: right now I just have to find the Granddaughter and
bring about her deliverance Him: You will let mw know when
Me: I'll do that

WEZI

Senor Martinez came into my cottage again, I must say that
I'll never get used to him coming here..

Me: Senor

Him: Am I disturbing you? Me: No sir

He made his way in.. Me: Is everything alright?

He looked at me..

Him: Wezi I'm going to be honest with you Me: Sir?

Him: I want a more close relationship with you? Me: I don't understand Señor

Him: I can give you a very good life, you and your family all you have to do is just agree to a sexual relationship with He was making me a bit uncomfortable..

Him: saving yourself for marriage? Imagine finding someone who will just be sleeping with you and then leaves you after breaking your virginity? Someone who won't be able to help you provide for your family..if you agree to have a sexual relationship with me.. you won't have to worry about your family's financial needs anymore.. Especially your Sister's medical bills

Me: I..I can't betray My madam like that

Him: Your Madam is going through a lot, she won't even notice.. We will keep it our own little secret

Me: I don't know Sir

Him: let me show you something He walked closer..

Him: don't be scared, if I wanted to hurt you I would've long done that

I stood there and he lowered the sleeve of my dress, I wasn't wearing a bra.. Him: I won't hurt you, I promise

He rubbed my nipple with his thumb and then leaned over to suck it. My heart rate started racing, I was frozen. I couldn't move..

He continued and though the whole thing didn't feel right but my body started to feel somehow, a feeling that I wasn't really used too..

He stopped..

Him: how did that make you feel? Me: I.. I really don't know

Him: did you feel good? I shyly nodded my head..

Him: we going to be doing most of this just so you can get used to how nice it is, you will see that you had nothing to

fear

Me: Yes Sir

He smiled at me but it wasn't a wide smile, then he kissed me on the cheek.. Me: have a good night

Me: you too sir He waled out..

.

To be continued No edits

63

VERONICA LELALA

Veronica tonight's insert is dedicated to you. If you reading this, just know Tshepo is grateful that you've always been there for him. He also wants you to know how much he loves you, that's why he inboxed me and asked me to pass on this message to you. Sleep everyday with a smile knowing that you Loved, that's why he is not even ashamed to have 40k readers witness his love for you..

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid came to fetch me later on so I could spend a night at his place. I didn't even get time to eat the dinner I prepared with Nomusa, but I do hope that they will enjoy the meal her and Andre.....

Modrid's place was now done, he had already moved in, and it looked great. I like it very much...

Modrid was busy on his laptop working on something that I didn't understand, all I know is that it involved a graph and a lot of lines. I didn't even bother asking what it is, it's obviously something that is not going to interest me at all. I was bored and I started being a nuisance, I kept on gently biting his earlobe..

Him: What are you doing? Me: I'm bored

Him: Go on Facebook or something

Me: Why did you want me to visit you if you knew that you going to ignore me? Him: I'm not ignoring you.. I just need to get this done very fast and submit it Me: What is it exactly?

Him: It's very complicated, you won't understand
Me: Are you saying that I'm stupid?

He kept quiet and focused on what he was doing..
Me: Ohh wow

I got up from the couch and walked straight to the
bedroom.. Him: What?

I went and got in bed, I didn't even realize that he was
following me.. Him: What did I do?

Me: Nothing Modrid.. Goodnight I pulled the bed covers up..

Him: Sandy want did I do?

For some weird reason I was hurt by how he acted so much
that I started crying.. Him: You not being serious right?
I was hurt and also angry..

Me: You came and you picked me up so that we could
spend the night together now you sitting on your couch
busy ignoring me and making me feel stupid

Him: Making you feel stupid? He chuckled..

Him: Don't you think that you overreacting just a bit? His
chuckle turned into a lengthy laugh..

Me: Now you standing there laughing at me (crying) Him:
Senora you being dramatic over nothing

Me: If you just gonna stand there and laugh at me then
leave Him: Okay sorry that I'm laughing at you

Me: No leave... I want you to leave, go back to what you
were busy with Him: I still don't know what I did (Laughing)

I took one of the pillows and threw them at him.. Me: Just
leave! (crying)

Him: Okay I'm sorry.. I didn't mean to upset you

He sat on the bed next to me..

Me: don't even touch me go back to what you were doing

Him: I said I'm sorry.. I didn't mean to upset you

He tried to hold me and I pushed him back.. Me: Don't even touch me

He went ahead and held me tight until I gave up pushing him.. Him: I'm sorry I didn't mean to upset you

He kissed me on my forehead...

NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre and I we were having dinner in silence as always, tonight it was different from the other times when we have dinner. He wasn't touching his food, and I wasn't touching my food either... The silence was starting to get to us, we have never been this distant before

Him: When I lost my Mom and my Daughter I thought that I was never going to make it I looked at him..

Him: I saw horrible things being done to my little princess before she was killed, things that I will never forget I gave him my attention...

Him: It was a revenge type of situation, that's why Modrid and I moved down here. I thought a new country and creating new memories would ease the pain but it never did, it doesn't get better. I am still bleeding over what happened, I still blame myself. She was very smart, she was pretty, and she still had a lot to achieve. She still had a full life ahead of her, but it was taken from her because of me. My Daughter's Virginity was taken from her by old men in a very painful way. All those men, not even one of them had a heart. Not even one of them heard her screams, they took turns and they were beating her as if like they were

beating an animal. They fed her drugs, they did unspeakable things to her

It was my first time seeing opening his heart like this, he was showing me his bleeding heart and his was breaking down in my presence. I saw him fighting back the tears, his voice was even shaking and he kept on clearing his throat..

Him: That experience turned me into the monster that I am today, causing others pain makes me feel better I have no soul and I have no heart. Where my heart resides you will find nothing but coldness, I'm cold as ice. I can't feel a thing I never knew that Andre went through that kind of pain in his life, I didn't know all of that about him and his family..

Him: I know how you feel, and it never gets better He got up...

Him: Good night Senorita I didn't know what to say..
He made his way upstairs...

MENZI BHENGU

Before heading home I passed by to see how Sandy's Grandmother was holding up, and she was a bit upset when I got there..

Me: Ngathi awukho right namhlanje (You don't seem well today) Her: I was looking at my Daughter's pictures, Sandy's Mom (Silence)

Her: Today I realized how much I've failed my Daughter, I should've taken care of her child. BukaManje, I don't even know where my Granddaughter is. I don't know if she's safe or not wherever she is, it stresses me a lot

Me: Ngiyakuzwa Ma (I hear you)

Her: We need to find her, she has to come back home. I don't want her coming back in a coffin, you can't trust foreigners.. What we see on TV is terrifying, what if they are feeding her drugs?

She shook her head as tears fell..

Her: We have to find her and bring her home I shook my head..

Me: uSandy made her decision Ma, akafuni ukubuya (She doesn't want to come back)

Her: She is not herself wherever she is.. Please we have to bring her back, she's still your wife remember?

I shook my head..

Me: I'm sorry.. Sandy left me, what happens to her from hereon has nothing to do with me I stood up and walked

out...

PROPHETESS NANDI

I received a call from my Granddaughter..

Me: How are you?

Her: I'm tired Grandmother Me: Lele..

Her: I don't get a peaceful sleep, I sleep at school in a lecture hall because at night it's difficult for me to sleep

Me: Lele you need to pray

Her: I can't pray... I don't know how to pray Me: My Dearest Granddaughter

Her: You said it's a prophetic gift, why is it scary? I dream of scary things Grams, is that how God is? Isn't he Good?

Me: Lele you and I need to talk face to face I heard Ntombi at the background..

Ntombi: Lele!! Dinner is ready!

Her: I have to go but before I do I have something to tell you about that girl Me: Yes?

Her: I had a dream last night.. I saw her Grandmother holding a dress and she took the dress to the witchdoctor that she consulted with those years ago when she put the curse on her stepdaughter. The dress is somehow sentimental to her Granddaughter, I think it's her Mother's. She's going to give it to her as a way to try and win her over so she could be close to her and in that way she will monitor her for the curse to keep on. Her goal is to have her Granddaughter back with her ex so they can have a child and the child will continue the curse. They going to put a spell on the dress, when she wears it she's going to get boils, ones that will make unattractive and no western medicine will heal that since it will be something that spiritual. Then when her whole body has boils, she plans on getting her back home and faking saving her by lifting off the spell, so that her Granddaughter will think she was saved by her Grandmother.. Then I heard Ntombi again..

Ntombi: Haibo uyeza noma? (Are you coming or what) Lele: I'm coming

Her: I have to go Grams.. You will work on it.. Good night
She hung up....

I immediately called Dawn to let him know what Lele said to me..

Dawn: You are a Prophetess your Oath of office is deliverance, your best weapon is Prayer. Whilst they cast that spell on her, you need to pray for her and protect her. Cover her with the

blood of Jesus up until we can get to her Me: I will do that

Dawn: Don't stop praying for her until you see her in a vision. Until you see the blood of Jesus covering her

Me: That's what came to me

Dawn: Do so and in the meantime from my side I will check how many spirits we dealing with and how stubborn they are

Me: You will let me know Dawn: I will certainly do so Me:

Good night Prophetess Dawn: Good night

.

To be continued No edits

64

MAWE

Very early in the morning I decided to go and Visit uSotobe. Sotobe is the woman who helped me many many years ago to put the curse on my step daughter. I stopped consulting with her when I joined the church. Sotobe is a strong traditional healer that works very well with forces of darkness. She consults with the high priestess of the dark world that lives under the ocean, she gets all her powers from her. Not everyone knows how she operates, I know because she wanted to recruit me to join forces with her but I refused. I just wanted help at that time, that's all. I didn't want to join evil forces with her..

I opted to go early so that people won't see me, I think it was around 05:00am or so..

I found her sitting at the back crushing some herbs and preparing fire at the same time, she had her back against me..

Sotobe: "Mbambeni uyaphi eyogijima entabeni, uyomba umuthi.. Umuthi owashiwa wuYise, uYise wayethakatha" (Singing)

I didn't get close, I stood at a far distance..

She stopped singing, but she never turned back...

Sotobe: Hau yangena ingelosi, izolwa namadimoni na? (An Angel just walked in, are you here to fight with my demons)

Me: Kunjani Sotobe? (how are you)

She turned back and looked at me, she was sitting on top of a bucket.. Her: Ngiyaphila wena (I'm good and you)

Me: I'm well

Her: Bengithi mina nawe, ezethu azisahlangani (I thought you and I, our beliefs don't mix anymore)

Me: Ngi.. Ngidinga usizo (I'm asking for your help) Her: Ngizwa kahle kodwa? (Am I hearing you clearly) She laughed...

Her: Esontweni bangakusizi ngani? (why don't they help you at church) Me: Ngiyakucela Sotobe (Please)

Her: Kona why should I help you? Ukuhamba kwakho la wathi awusafuni nex ezosihlanganisa (you said you don't want anything to do with me anymore)

Me: I know ukuthi nje..

Her: Ngasho ukuthi uzobuya.. Noma ungaya enkonzweni kodwa umantliziyo iyimbi ubuyela emuva (I did say that you will come back, even if you go to church but when your heart is evil, you go back to your evil ways)

Me: Uzongisiza Noma? (will you help me or not)

Her: I will contact the high priestess first, then get back to you Me: Thank you

SANDY NKOSI

I was woken up by period pains but they weren't as bad as how they usually are at times, I did think that today I was going to have my period from all the signs I was getting throughout the week.. Maybe that's why I was so moody last night with Modrid.

Modrid: Good morning Me: Morning

I was making myself some cereal... Modrid: Can I kiss you Good morning? I looked at him..

Him: Last night you were angry at me, I don't wanna try and kiss you then get punched in the

face

I sighed...

Me: I'm feeling better this morning though I'm on my periods

Him: It makes sense

I gave him a weird look.. Him: No offense

He made his way to me.. Him: Come here

He hugged me, I don't wanna lie that felt good.. Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

Him: Let me drive you to work Me: Okay

I was supposed to be visiting my Brother today but Samantha called me and told me to come in because we short-staffed, I called the Rehab center and left a message for him.

He's going to be very disappointed...

NOMUSA MASANGO

Andre didn't come down to join me for breakfast this morning, that was unusual. He always wakes up earlier than everyone else, it was 8am and he was still upstairs..

Wezi: Should I get something else for you? Me: No thank you

Wezi: You hardly touched your food Me: I'm not really hungry

Wezi: Yes Mam' Me: Excuse me

I stood up and made my way upstairs to check up on Andre.. I knocked and I didn't get an answer.. I knocked again and I heard him cussing, my first time hearing Andre yelling on top of his voice.. I took a deep breath and opened..

Me: Dre?

I looked around and I didn't see him, I then made my way in. I went to his bathroom and that's where I found him. He was trying to button his shirt but couldn't get it right because he seemed upset..

Me: Dre

He was really concentrating on getting it right and he wasn't, I swallowed and walked up to him.. Me: Let me do it I started buttoning it for him, he seemed really upset.. Him: I know how to button my own shirt

Me: I know

Him: aren't you supposed to be going for your therapy session? Me: Tomorrow

Him: Wh.. What are you going to do today? Me: I don't know I'll see

He nodded repeatedly..

Him: I have back to back meeting today, I don't think be around. I might come back a bit later than usual.. Thank you for buttoning my shirt

He walked away..

Me: Showing emotions is not being weak Andre I turned and looked at him..

Me: I'm sorry about your Daughter, Your Mother and your Sister.. You need to stop punishing yourself, if you could've done something to help them then you could've
(Silence)

He stood in that position for a while and didn't say anything...

Him: I'll be driving myself around incase you will need SK to drive you around He walked away..

Me: And-

Him: I will see you later

SANDY NKOSI

Modrid dropped me off at work and I went straight to Sam's office..

Her: Sandy with the beautiful smile, glad you could make it

Me: Good morning

Her: Let's ditch the chit chat She got some documents..

Her: Your permanent contract

That was quick and unexpected..

Her: I hate to say this because I really wanted you to fail so I can dismiss you but you proved me wrong, so sign on the dotted line

She gave me a pen..

Her: You will be working in the cleaning department I looked at her..

Her: R8500 a month, medical aid, and transportation when you knock off late (Silence)

Her: Any questions? Me: No Mam'

Her: Someone resigned so you lucky, the job is yours Me: Thank you

I really wasn't happy with the cleaning department..

MODRID

After dropping off Sandy at work I drove up to the warehouse. We were going to handle a sale, we sold 5 silencers to this other gang so they were coming to collect..

It was just Me, Sabastian, and Josh...

Sabastian: 15 Silencers as requested

The leader looked at one of his guys, the guy walked closer to check the silencers.. We waited for him..

Guy: It's 10 silencers boss Leader: We paid for 15

Josh and I looked at each other confused.. Sabastian: There has to be a mistake

Leader: Are you taking us for a ride? Sabastian: We would never do that Leader: Where is the rest of my steel?

Sabastian: I promise you that we packed 15 silencers in there They took out their guns..

Leader: Do think that we are fools?

Josh: There's no need for what you doing, this mess can be sorted

Josh put his hand in his pocket and I think they mistaken that for a gun, they started shooting randomly... One of the bullets got me as we were striking back..

Sabastian: Get your hooligan before this turns ugly Leader: Guns down!!!

Me: Shiiiiit!!!! Josh: Modrid!

Leader: Let's get out of here!

They took the silencers and left, Josh made his way to me. I got shot in the shoulder.. Josh: Sabastian what the hell?

Sabastian: I packed 15 silencers Josh: Are you good?

Me: They shot me in the shoulder

Sabastian: We have to get you to the hospital before you

bleed to death Josh: Get the hell away from him!! This is all your fault!

My phone started ringing.. I took it out, It was Sandy..

Josh: You don't have time to be answering your phone we need to take you to the hospital Sabastian: I'll stop the bleeding in the meantime

He took off his shirt and ripped it, then he tied it tight around my shoulder... Me: Ahhh

Josh: I'll get the car I answered...

Me: Senòra

Her: You won't believe this

I had my back against the wall, I closed my eyes.. Me:
What's going on?

Her: I got hired permanently Me: Isn't that good news?

Her: It was going to be good news if I was put in the dining
hall, I'm in the cleaning department Me: I'm sorry Senòra

Sabastian: We have to go (Whispering) Her: But at least I
got the job

Him: I'm so proud of you

Her: I'm proud of myself too and thanks to you or else I
wouldn't have gotten the job I was getting a bit dizzy..

Josh ran in..

Josh: Will you be able to walk? I can't get the car any closer

Me: I'll do anything for you

Her: We should celebrate tonight Me: We should

Josh: Modrid!! Her: Is that Josh?

Josh: We have to get you to the hospital Sandy: Hospital?

I lowered the phone..

Me: Josh shut the fuck up

I brought the phone back to my ear..

Sandy: What is he talking about that they have to take you
to the hospital? Me: It's nothing.. I don't want you to worry
about anything

Sandy: Don't tell me not to worry Me: I love you soo much

Sandy: Modrid what is going on?

I hung up... Josh: Let's go!!

Sabastian: I'll call Dre

.

To be continued

65

SANDY NKOSI

I called Modrid back and his phone was answered by Josh, he told me that Modrid was at the hospital. He didn't tell me what happened he just said there was an accident and Modrid had to be rushed to the hospital.

I was scared and worried, the thought of losing him broke my heart even more. I remembered his words "I won't be always around" that's what he always tells me..

Zimasa: Sandy??

I was lost in a world of my own and I kept on checking my phone.. Zimasa: San?

I looked at her while wiping my tears.. Her: Are you okay?

Zimasa works in the cleaning department, since my training I've gotten very close to her because she's young. She's a year younger than me so in a department full of old women we the only young ones..

Her: Uright? (Are you okay) Me: No I'm not

Her: Wanna talk about it?

Me: My boyfriend had an accident, he is at the hospital and I don't know how he is doing. No one is telling me anything

Her: I'm sorry.. Do you need a few minutes to go and pray? I shook my head..

Me: I'm okay

Her: hold that other side and help me fold it Me: Alright

(Silence)

Her: I have to be out of my old place this week Me: Why?

Her: It's not safe, those flats had 3 break ins already Me:

That's sad

Her: If I was rich I would be renting in this hotel I chuckled..

Me: I have an idea Her: Yes?

Me: Why don't we rent together? I'm also looking for a place to stay Her: Are you serious?

Me: Yes

Her: That is good news, on our lunch break we will ask around Me: We will do that

I looked around.. Me: What's left?

Her: Nothing much just check if everything is up to standard

Me: Okay

Zimasa seems like a very nice girl, I hope we will make good flatmates..

ANDRE MÁRTINEZ

SK and I rushed in, We stood in the waiting area trying to locate Josh and Sabastian.. Sk: This way

I followed him as we made our way to them..

Me: What happened? How does my little brother get shot in a business deal that's meant to be harmless?

Josh: Sabastian packed 10 silencers instead of 15! They went crazy, they thought it was a setup

Sabastian: I packed 15 silencers, I don't know what happened

I grabbed him by shirt..

Me: If you packed 15 then my Brother wouldn't be here!!!!

How do you fuck up a business deal? Sk: Let him go Andre

Sabastian: I swear I don't know what happened Josh: We can't do this here, security will kick us out I let go of him..

Sk: How is he?

Josh: They removing the bullet from his shoulder, we still going to hear how he is holding up Sk: He is going to be fine at least he wasn't shot in a critical part of his body

I sat down as my leg started aching, I think I put a strain on it as I was rushing in from the car. I took out my pain killers..

Sk: I'll get you some water

Sabastian: I'm going to take the blame in all of this, I'm sorry

Me: After this I'll make sure that you won't have any future in the DL anymore Sabastian: That's unnecessary

Me: It's very necessary, you almost got my Brother killed My phone rang, it was Nomusa. I answered her call..

Me: Senorita

Her: How is Modrid?

Me: I don't know, Still waiting for the report from the Dr he went under Her: I am sure that Sandy is devastated

Me: Did you call her?

Her: Not yet I didn't wanna disturb her at work

Me: I will let you know as soon as the Dr gives us a report Sk came back with my water..

Her: Okay I love you Me: I'll see you later

MAWE

I was cleaning my house just to keep busy so I don't think a lot. I heard someone knocking Me: Ngiyeza (I'm coming)
I went to open the door and it was Sotobe, I freaked her out and pulled her in then closed the door...

Me: Wenzani la? (what are you doing here)

Her: Hau.. You shouldn't be ashamed because you will be joining us again pretty soon Me: Still you can't just budge in like this

Her: I spoke to the high priestess We made our way to the lounge.. Me: And?

She sat down..

Her: Asitholi nesphuzo kanti la ekhaya? (we not going to get anything to drink) Me: Utheni? (what did she say)

Her: You betrayed us... After we have helped you take out your husband's mistress, after we helped you to revenge his bastard daughter you betrayed us and you found God, wathola impilo entsha (You found a new life)

Me: I am aware of all that and I don't know how I can prove my loyalty again

Her: I'm glad you said that.. The highest priestess agreed to help only if you prove your loyalty Me: How can I do so?

Her: Your other Granddaughter has a baby... She gave birth to a healthy baby boy, we want him I shook my head...

Me: No uThati is my favourite Granddaughter I cannot break her heart like that Her: Then you not serious

Me: There has to be another way

Her: This is the only way to prove yourself She stood up....

Her: Get us the baby and then we will help you with your other Granddaughter She walked out to the kitchen, this was not happening...

ANDRE MÁRTINEZ

The Dr made his way to us.. We stood up
Dr: Gentleman
We looked at him..

Dr: We have managed to remove the bullet before he lost a lot of blood
Me: Is he going to be okay?

Dr: I believe so, he pulled through. He is stronger than I thought
That was a relief..

Me: Can we see him?

Dr: Not now, maybe later.. He needs to rest
Josh: Thank you
Dr

That was a big relief..
Dr: Excuse me
He walked away...

Me: Everyone can go... I'll stay
Josh: I'll stay too

Me: It's fine I'll stay, Josh I want you to look into this shooting. Do a thorough background check on the culprits we can't let them get away with this

Sk: Let's not allow this to turn into war, such situations can get messy and people we care about will be hurt

Sabastian: I agree.. Modrid is fine let's forget about it
I looked at Josh...

Me: Look into this shooting and then update me, they declared war when they pulled the trigger on my Brother

Josh: I'll do so

Josh looked at Sabastian and they walked away... Sk sat next to me, he didn't say anything..
Me: I know what you thinking.. Modrid is the only family I have now, they could've killed him

Sk: I understand but shouldn't Modrid be the one to make the call?

Me: Modrid won't be in the right state to make any decision

Sk: He is the one who got shot, it's only fair

Me: Modrid is in love, he won't be thinking rationally. He will put her first in everything

Sk: Is that a bad thing? Considering your Partner's safety first?

Me: If we don't strike back, they'll think that we weak and I'm not weak

Sk: When someone declares war it doesn't mean that you always have to go to the Battlefield, sometimes you need to weigh the fight and simply walk away. It doesn't make you weak

Me: This means war Sk, I am not going to let this go

SANDY NKOSI

Zimasa and I stood there as our supervisor checked the room, she then looked at us..

Her: I thought that you guys working together you would do a thorough job, I am spotting a few places that are not clean.. There's dust here, look at this

She showed us the dust on her finger

Her: Zimasa Konzapi I'm disappointed, this is not like you

Zimasa: I apologize Mam'

She shook her head..

Her: I'll come back and check again

This is all my fault, my mind is just everywhere.. Me: I am very sorry Zimasa

Her: It's okay.. Let's forget about it and try to do the spots that you missed Me: Thank you

Her: Sandy you can't afford to slip up like this, especially since everyone thinks you got the job because you dating one of the shareholders

Me: What do you mean by everyone? I've only told Ruth Her: People talk

Me: So Ruth told everyone? I trusted that bitch Her: It

doesn't matter

Me: It matters to me! I worked hard to prove myself

Her: If so then you shouldn't care what they say, going around confronting her about this will only prove that she's right so leave it

I immediately felt defeated, I sat on the bed..

Me: This is just not my day, I don't even know how Modrid is holding up.. His phone is off

Her: Do you know the saying that says "No news is good news" I sighed...

Her: Keep busy or else you will lose this job you know how Samantha is, she won't care that You and Modrid are dating you'll be out.. So get on with it girl

She was right, Samantha is full of shit and she will fire me right on the spot...

MAWE

I thought about what Sotobe said and I won't lie, it's something I don't want to do. There's no way I'm going to give them my Great Grandchild, Thati won't survive the heartbreak of losing her son. She had just gotten her life together and I'm not going to ruin it.. There has to be another way...

.

To be continued

66

MAWE

I thought a lot about what Sobote said, and to be honest I was uncomfortable with it. I cannot do this to Thati, I love her too much. It would break me more than it would break her, so I will have to end the deal. I will get Sandy on my own..

Later on when I was done with everything, I went to Sotobe's place to tell her that I'm ending our deal. I don't want her help anymore...

Sotobe: Ngazile (I knew it)

Me: There's noway I'm going to hurt my Granddaughter and

my Daughter like that, I love them too much

Sotobe: You can go to church all you want but that won't clean your evil heart, as long as you still wishing bad for your step granddaughter unqusathane uqobo (You still the devil)

Me: I am not here to argue with you, I'm just here to tell you that I no longer want your help I made my way out...

MODRID MARTÍNEZ

I opened my eyes to Andrew sitting on the chair at the corner of the room..I blinked a few times so that my vision can be much clearer..

Me: Dre

It felt like my throat was closed up, I coughed to open it up..

Me: Dre

He looked at me.. Him: Hey

He stood up and limped his way to me.. Him: How are you feeling?

Me: I still feel drowsy and my throat hurts a little Him: Let me get the Dr

Me: Where is my phone? Him: Who do you wanna call? Me: I wanna call Sandy

Him: You just got out of surgery, you need to rest

Me: She's probably worried where she is, Sandy Panicks very easily Him: I called Kindness, I'm sure she called her..

Relax

(Silence)

Him: Josh told me what happened, We will be going after them I shook my head no...

Me: We not going after them

Him: Modrid it's not up for discussion

Me: We not going to make the same mistake that we did with our Family, This could potentially turn dangerous not only for us but also for the ones we love

Him: You don't trust in us anymore? You don't trust the DL?

Me: Dre it's not that deep

Him: It is, they could've killed you! Me: But they didn't.. So let it go Him: Modrid..

Me: Dre let it go

Him: Is this about Sandy?

Me: Maybe it is

Him: You still let love rule you?

Me: You know very well that if something happens to Kindness you will be set back, you will be worse than what you are

He chuckled...

Me: You care about her, you have fallen in love with her
Him: I haven't fallen in love with her

Me: Keep on telling yourself that
The Dr made his way in..

Dr: Good day
Me: Good day

Dr: How are you feeling?
Me: I'm going to live

Dr: Certainly

Me: I feel better just drowsy

Dr: I'll get the Nurse to change your IV and bring you something to eat, you need to rest again
Me: When am I getting out of here?

Dr: You wanna go already?

Me: Yes there's nothing wrong with me other than my shoulder right?
Dr: You will be discharged tomorrow

Me: Thank you

Dr: The big question.. What happened?
Me: I..

Dre: Gun fight and he lost
I looked at him..

Dr: A what?

Me: I got shot but it was nothing serious I'm fine

Dre: He's fine.. He's going to be fine, he's a Martinez. From hereon our family Dr will treat him at home we don't want his girlfriend to have a heart attack, but we appreciate your help.. Thank you very much, we can even make a donation to the hospital on your behalf

I laughed... The Dr looked dumbfounded.. Dr: I think I have other patients to see Me: Thank you very much Dr
He slowly nodded and walked away, I laughed...
Dre: Let me call the Dealership and ask if Senorita's car has been delivered yet Me: And you don't love her?
Dre: I don't
He walked out..

NOMUSA MASANGO

I was sitting on the couch lost in my thoughts, I didn't even hear Wezi calling out to me.. Wezi: Madam
I looked at her.. Her: Lunch is ready Me: Thank you
She attempted to walk away but something stopped her..
Her: I..
I looked at her.. Her: Can I sit? Me: Yes
She sat next to me..
Her: I know that it's not my place to say anything to you with regards to your Personal life Me: It's okay you can talk Wezi
Her: I am sorry for what you going through, if I could lose my Mother I don't know what I'd do
Me: Thank you.. It's hard, it's very hard. Especially since my relationship with her was not good, I used to be very mean to her. I wish we could've fixed things before she passed on
Her: I am sure that your Mother loved you, even after death it's still like that. Your Mother cannot love you while she was still alive and hate you when she's gone, hold on to the love that she has for you and that will help you heal. Most importantly you need to forgive yourself, yes you were mean to her, yes she died whilst things were still not good between you two but forgive you

need to let go of that self hate. Forgive yourself because I'm sure that she forgave you too wherever she is

Wezi's words tore deep inside of me, I couldn't help but tear up...

Wezi: Forgive yourself and continue living your life knowing that your Mother loved you then it will be easier for you to heal

She held my hand...

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much Her: It's okay

SANDY NKOSI

It was my lunchbreak and I tried calling Modrid again but his phone rang unanswered Zimasa: They will bring our food

Me: Okay

She sat down..

Her: I never knew you ate here too Me: It's my new spot

Her: I like their tripe and samp more Me: It's good

Her: Anything about Modrid?

Me: Nomusa texted me that he was in surgery, they were removing the bullet Her: You haven't heard anything else?

Me: No

Her: Just stay positive

My phone rang again I thought that it would be Modrid or Nomusa but it was my Grandmother, I looked at it..

Zimasa: You not going to answer that?

I didn't wanna answer it because I didn't want to hear spitting hurtful words, I'm not in the mood today. I was very stressed..

I waited for it to stop ringing, then she called again. I exhaled and answered.. Me: Hello?

Her: Sandy how are you? Me: I'm good and you
Her: I'm good.. Sandy we need to talk Me: About what?
Her: About everything that's happened Me: Mawe
Her: I'm sorry
My jaw almost dropped to the floor..
Her: I don't wanna fight with you I just want us to talk so you
can explain to me why you did what you did, I believe that
you did what you did for a reason and I wanna hear your
reason before judging you
I don't know if I was hearing her right or if my mind was
playing games on me but deep down I didn't feel
comfortable with her invitation because I don't know her this
nice, it's quite weird for her to be this nice..
Me: I.. I'll try and make time Her: I would really appreciate it
Me: Okay
Her: I hope you okay Me: I'm okay
Her: That's good.. Do call me from time to time, so I can
know that you okay.. I worry about you Me: I will call
Her: Thank you Bye
Me: Bye
That was very weird...

NOMUSA MASANGO

We heard the doorbell ring.. Wezi: I'll go and get that Me:
Thank you
She went to answer the door while I packed the dishes.
Though we have helpers but I do house

chores to keep myself busy from thinking a lot... Wezi:

Madam... Someone wants to see you

Me: Who?

Wezi: The gentleman says that he is from the dealership

I wiped my hands and we walked outside, my Range Rover was parked in the driveway.. Gentleman: Ms Masango?

Me: Yes

Gentleman: Can I please see your identification?

Me: Uhm it's upstairs.. Wezi please go get my ID for me it's in my purse Her: Yes Mam'

She went to get it..

Me: And my phone while you at it Her: Yes Mam'

Me: It's beautiful

Her: It's very beautiful, you blessed Me: Thank you

We waited for Wezi until she came back, I gave him my ID and he confirmed my details Her: Please sign here

I signed..

Her: You can keep those ones Me: Okay

I passed them on to Wezi.. Gentleman: The keys

I took the keys.. Me: Thank you

Gentleman: Have a lovely day Me: You too

He smiled and walked away, Wezi and I looked at each other.. Wezi: That's a very nice car Madam

Me: Andre bought it for me but they didn't have it in the colour I wanted so we had to wait while they got me the right now

Wezi: You truly blessed to have a man like Senor, You very blessed Madam that's why you should concentrate more on your blessings than your pain

Me: I guess so

I looked at the keys..

Me: Wanna go out for a drive? Her: Yes of course

Me: Go get my bag it has my license Her: Yes Mam'
She went to get my bag...

.

To be continued No edits

67

SANDY NKOSI

Later on after work when SK fetched me, we didn't drive straight home instead we stopped by at the hospital so I could check up on Modrid and see if he was holding up okay. I've been worried the whole day not knowing how he was holding up, all that I'm praying for is for him to be okay. I don't wanna lose him, I would never recover if I lost him..

We walked down the corridor to his ward, and all the while deep in my heart I'm praying that he is okay. Sk walked in first and I followed, Modrid was sitting up straight on the bed with his back leaning against the big pillow. He wasn't doing much other than reading some book, I don't blame him though hospitals seem boring without entertainment

Sk: Modrid Modrid: Uncle SK

We stood beside his bed...

Sk: how are you feeling? You got us worried there for a sec

Modrid: I'm getting there, it wasn't a serious injury. I'll be okay Sk: I'm glad to hear that

Modrid looked at me..

Modrid: May I please have a word with Sandy? Sk: I'll be right outside

He walked out of the ward giving us space.. Modrid: Hey

Me: Hey

Him: Are you okay?

Me: I should be asking you that, you the one laying on the hospital bed

Him: I'm good it wasn't anything serious just a small injury on the shoulder, The Dr even told me that I'll be out tomorrow

Me: I'm glad to hear that He held my hand..

Him: I'm okay or I'm going to be okay

I nodded instead of uttering a word because I felt myself getting a bit emotional, he gave me quite a scare earlier on with that phone call...

Me: You gave me quite a scare He kissed my hand..

Him: I know and I'm sorry

Me: You don't have to be sorry, you didn't bring this on yourself, no one wishes to be in hospital

Him: I'm just sorry for scaring you

Me: It's okay

Him: You mentioned something about being employed permanently now?

He moved over a little so I could lay next to him, I took off my shoes and slept next to him on the bed.. I laid my head on his chest with his other arm that wasn't injured hugging me tightly..

Me: Yes I did get a permanent job but it's not under the department that I wanted

Him: Which department?

Me: The cleaning department

Him: I'm sorry I know how much you wanted to be in dinning hall

Me: It's okay, I stopped sulking because jobs don't come easy these days. I'm grateful for this one too even though it

wasn't what I wanted
Him: That's the spirit

(Silence)

Me: Guess what? Him: What?

Me: My Grandmother called Him: And?

Me: She wants me to come and visit so that we can talk

Him: Isn't that a good thing? You've been stressed about this issues between you and her Me: It is but..

Him: but?

Me: She sounded different Him: how so?

Me: She seemed sincere about everything which is not like her

Him: Well you know her better than everyone so if you find her sincerity questionable then it is, because you've lived with her for almost all your life and you know what she's about

Me: Yes...I don't even wanna visit her Him: Why?

Me: I'm not buying this good hearted act of hers

Him: Why don't you go with someone if you not buying to her act? Me: I'll think about it

He kissed me on my forehead.. Him: I love you

Me: I love you too

NOMUSA

Wezi and I got back from our drive, to my surprise we found Andre standing at the stove busy cooking, he literally had an apron around him. I've never seen this side of him

Me: Dre?

He looked at us...

Him: Where have you two been?

Me: I took Wezi out for a spin in my new car
Him: How are you finding the new car?
Me: It's very good, I like it
Him: Then that's good to hear
Me: What are you doing?
Him: I'm cooking dinner
Me: Since when do you cook dinner?
Him: I just wanted to do something for a change in this house I laughed...
Me: Oh well I can't wait to taste
Wezi: I'm going to set the table
Dre: How are you holding up?
Me: I'm holding up good
Him: The antidepressants are working good?
Me: They are not bad, but the first few days when I was taking them they made me more depressed
Him: I'm glad they working out well now I put the keys on the kitchen counter..
Me: Thank you very much for the car, I love it
Him: I'm glad you do like it, would've been something else if you didn't I smiled..
Me: Can I help? Him: No I've got it
Me: I'm really impressed
Him: There's a lot of that you don't know about me
Me: It seems like that

MAWE

I was woken up the next morning by That's phone call..

Me: I hope you are taking him to the hospital Thati: Yes we are

Me: Kwenzekeni? (what happened)

Her: It's something that started in the early hours of the morning, out of the blue he started burning up.. It was around 3am

Me: Take him to the Dr and let me know about the progress

Her: I'll do so

Me: Okay sthandwa Sam Her: Bye

Me: Bye

The baby started being sick at 3am? That's not a good sign. That's a witchful hour and I hope Sotobe has nothing to do with it...

WEZI

Madam Nomusa was still asleep when I got in the house, by this time she is already awake. While she was still sleeping, I decided to prepare breakfast..

Senor came down as I was busy preparing breakfast... Him: Wezi

Me: Senor

Him: We have people who can do that, your main goal is your Madam Me: I know Senor, but it's no trouble trust me

Him: How is your little sister holding up?

Me: She is holding up really good.. Thank you again Senor

Him: You welcome

He came and stood behind me, I toasting bread.. Him: I'm happy that I could help

I didn't say anything.. He got a very close and then I felt his hand squeezing my butt.. Me: Se-

Shhhhh...

I kept quiet..

He lifted my dress up a little and I felt his hand running on my butt all the way down to the entrance of my cookie. His other hand bent me a little, his finger came into contact with my clitoris. His finger rubbed against it and as he continued doing that, it felt very good. He moved it from my clit to the entrance of my cookie, he gently inserted it inside. It was a bit uncomfortable, I held his hand..

Me: Sir

Him: Relax, you will realize how nice it is if you relax I left go of his hand and he continued putting his finger inside of me, I held stopped what I was doing and putting both my hands on the counter as he continued putting it in and out.

Him: Is it nice?

I nodded with my eyes closed..

He went on busy exchanging from his finger being deep inside of me, to him rubbing my clit. It was very nice I won't lie, so nice that somehow I felt myself being wet..

Him: Today during your lunch break, go to your cottage..I'll find you there Me: Yes Sir

He stopped what he was doing and I fixed myself.. I turned and looked at him.. Him: I'll see you then

Me: Yes Sir

SANDY

When I was preparing myself for work my Grandmother called again.. Her: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up fine

Her: How is work going so far?

Me: It's going well (Silence)

Her: When are you going to come and see? Me: I'm not sure

Her: This weekend? Me: I'll see

Her: I just want us to fix things Sandy, it's time. I don't want us to fight anymore I just want us to

find a way to work on our relationship Me: I'll see, maybe I'll
come this weekend Her: I'll appreciate that very much
Me: I have to go... I'm preparing for work
Her: Of course let me not keep you, guess I'll see you this
weekend Me: I'll call you
Her: Okay Sisi.. Bye Me: Bye

.
To be continued Apologies for the delay No edits
We will have one more later on

68

MODRID MARTÍNEZ

Andre and Sk were the ones who fetched me from the
hospital and drove me to my place. I was feeling better now
and the Dr had also given me some meds, some of the
meds I need to drink at night because they will make me
drowsy..

SK: Do you want anything to eat? Me: I'll eat later

SK: I need to run some errands, I will fetch you later He said
that while looking at Andre..

Andre nodded slowly...

Sk: Modrid I'll see you later Me: No problem

Sk left and Andre helped me with the pillows Me: You can
leave.. I'll be fine

Dre: It's okay I'll leave at 14:00

I checked the time..

Me: Just 2 hours left for you to leave Dre: You trying to get rid of me already? Me: Not at all.. I just wanna rest a bit

Dre: You can rest ill just sit here and wait for 14:00 Me: That would be awkward

(Silence)

Me: How is Musa doing?

Dre: She's doing fine, she actually liked the car that I bought her Me: You bought her a car?

Dre: Yes to make her feel better, she's been an emotional wreck that I got very worried about her Me: So you still denying it that you love her?

Dre: Modrid..

Me: It's cool you don't have to tell me that you don't love her, I've heard it a few times Dre: I actually do feel

something for her

I looked at him.. Me: Love?

Dre: It could be possible Me: So you do love her?

Dre: She must never know that Me: Why not?

Dre: I think I've said too much, I have to go Me: Go? Sk said he will come back later

Dre: I shall drive your car then or one of your cars Me: You can't wait for him?

Dre: I thought you wanted me gone?

Me: I do.. Bring my car back later or tomorrow morning Dre:

I will bring it back, when I feel like bringing it back Me: Yeah whatever Dre

Dre: Car Keys?

Me: Check the drawers

I think it's good that Dre has fallen in love, maybe that will be motivation enough for him to change and have a reason to live..

SANDY NKOSI

Zimasa: So what do you think? I looked around..

Me: How much is the rent going to cost us again? Landlord: R4500

Zimasa: It's a two bedroom flat, security is good and so is the neighborhood I nodded..

Me: That's very true

I looked at the landlord.. Me: We'll take it Zimasa: Deposit?

Landlord: Since you moving in the middle of the month, I'm going to request a deposit of R1500 then month end you Ladies can pay the full rent

Me: Do you have the R750?

Zimasa: Yes but I'll struggle with getting a bed and coming halfway with the fridge Me: It's okay we will make a plan I looked at the Landlord..

Me: We will give you the deposit tomorrow

Landlord: Perfect then, everything will be signed tomorrow after you have made the deposit. I'll give you the banking details so that you can make the deposit and bring proof of payment tomorrow

Me: Okay

Landlord: You can look around it's okay Me: Thank you

Zimasa: Rent it's going to be a bit steep for me

Me: You a breadwinner at home?

Zimasa: I wouldn't say so but I am helping out here and there financially. I am also studying part time at Unisa

Me: Really?

Zimasa: Yes I'm paying for my own fees so.. Me: Wow.. That's good

Zimasa: I'm only left with next year to finish

Me: I've also wanted to do that you know, study part time

Zimasa: You should do it girl

Me: Do you have a boyfriend?

Zimasa: No my last relationship ended badly that's why I'm pushing myself like this, being dependent on a man is not good. I have taken a long break from relationship to focus on sc and work, I'll see a relationship after graduating and getting a good job

Me: Story for another day I guess? Zimasa: Yes.. Story for another day

Me: We should go get something to eat before we go back to work

Zimasa: Yes girl let's go get something to eat

I'm not gonna lie, I was really inspired by what Zimasa just told me. Working and putting herself through school at the same time, that's good.. That's very good..

MAWE

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: I'm coming

I went to open, it was Sotobe.. Me: Sotobe

Her: Nginga ngena? (May I please come in) Me: Ngena (come in)

She made her way in..

Me: What can I help you with?

Her: I remember when you came to me those years ago, seeking for help or revenge rather. You

were very heartbroken that the mistress was going to get everything from your husband now that a baby was involved. You were so defeated, you wanted to give up on everything but I helped you and what happened? Everything played out in your favour

Me: I remember

Her: If you let it slide you will never have peace knowing that her generation is going to succeed

Me: That's true
Her: You can go to church all you want but to be honest, your heart is evil. You in the dark and you haven't forgiven

Me: Sotobe are you getting somewhere?

Her: Tha high priestess decided that we should help you once more

Me: I thought we already talked about this
Her: We did but this time around we don't want anything in return, after helping with this then you will choose if you wanna be with us your true family or if you still wanna be a church goer

Me: What about my Grandchild?

Her: We will spare him.. We only want you now She walked up to the door...

Her: Think about it

Me: I wanna talk to the high priestess first

Her: I'll arrange for that to happen, in the early hours of the morning

Me: Thank you

Her: We still family after all

MENZI BHENGU

Sandy had blocked me on Facebook so I usually check her out with a fake Facebook account. She posted something which read:

"A new home for me and a good friend of mine"

She had tagged a "Zimasa Konzapi", she commented on the post by saying: "We going to be both. Good friends, and Good flatmates"..

I logged out on the fake account to my real account, I searched her out and then sent her request. I went through my old posts and deleted everything that could link me to Sandy, I then waited for her to accept..

WEZI

I was on my way to meeting Senor Martínez. An Uber had fetched me from the house to take me to the place where I am meant to meet up with Senor. To my surprise the Uber dropped me off at some hotel, I didn't even know what was expected of me to do so I was standing there like a fool until some lady came to me..

Her: Wezi? I nodded..

Her: You can follow me I didn't move..

Her: My name is Ruth and you supposed to meet up with Senor Martínez right? Me: Yes

Her: Right this way then, he is waiting for you

I was hesitant at first to follow her, but then again I just went with my gut feeling and followed her hoping that I am not getting kidnapped or something like that. I've been reading the news lately and it's a nightmare what's happening in our country when it comes to Women and Children..

I followed her as she led the way, she led me to some private eating area where Andre was sitting alone at the table.. This Ruth girl opened the chair for me and I sat down..

This was new to me and I was very nervous, I'm not the one to go to such high class places. The way I was dressed made me feel and think less of myself, I can't be in the presence of such high class people and a classy environment while I just look like a Plain Jane..

Andre: What did you say to your Madam?

Me: It's my day off today so I told her that I'm going out to town, to do some shopping Andre: So if you here then she's left with?

Me: Sk fetched her, she went to her therapy session Andre:
Those take how many hours again?

Me: 2 or 3 hours

He put his iPad on the table outside down..

Andre: I'm going to tell you how this works and I need you to
listen very carefully Me: Yes Sir

.

To be continued No edits

69

WEZI

Him: I need you to understand that this is nothing more than a sexual relationship between us. I need you to be willing to give yourself sexually to me and in return you won't lack anything.

Please understand that you cannot catch feelings along the way, this is strictly a sexual relationship. You will sleep with me alone, while we still have this sexual relationship, you forbidden to sleep with anyone else. One most important thing, you not allowed to tell anyone about this. Especially your Madam. Do we understand each other?

Me: Yes Senor

Him: in the meantime you can order anything that you want before we go upstairs, you can order anything that you want I picked up the menu from the table. Madam Musa is very blessed I still say it, so this is where Senor Martinez usually takes her out

You cannot afford this place with an average salary, maybe you can afford a meal and a drink but sleeping here I doubt an average salary can cover that...

NOMUSA MASANGO

Therapist: Today you seem a bit better

Me: I do feel better, other than my anxieties I do feel much better
Her: Any particular reason why you feel this way?

Me: I just realized that even though certain things didn't go my way but I should be grateful for all the things that I have. Yes my relationship with my Mother took a different spiral than what I hoped for but still, my Mother loved me.. That's

what I'm taking with me

She smiled a little...

Her: Tell me about your relationship.. How are things now between you and your boyfriend? Me: Things are okay though we haven't been intimate

Her: Are you ready for intimacy? Me: I don't think so

Her: Why?

Me: We all have our fantasies when it comes to that. At times yes you do yearn for some aggression you know, get fucked until your cookie becomes sore. Him being a bit dominant but not in a traumatizing way

Her: Can you tell me more about what you've just said

Me: There are times in a relationship where you would want your Partner to fuck you hard you know, especially after a fight or something. Just locking both your hands against the pillow and going hard on you, where feelings of pleasure and pain come together as one. You want him to stop but at the same time you don't want him to stop, his way of showing you that he is a man but..

She fixed her glasses.. Her: But?

I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: You not getting that from him? I shook my head...

Me: Andre is a Monster, Andre did things to me that.. I don't think I'm comfortable with sex anymore, sex is meant to be pleasurable but he made it a nightmare to me

Her: Do you wanna talk about what you he did to you? Me:

No

Her: Why not?

Me: Because I'm trying not to see him that way anymore..

Andre is like this because of what he's been through

Her: Do you think that's a good enough excuse for him to be a "Monster" Me: No... Definitely not, he chose to be what he is

She nodded and wrote in my file..

ZIMASA

Trust me when I say cleaning is not a very good job. If you a sensitive person, then having a job as a cleaner should be

out of the question for you. I am here because I need this job, I help around financially at home and I also pay for my own fees. I can't wait to finish with my Course so that I can get a good job where I'll be paid a good amount of money so I could stop cleaning after people who think they better than me..

I was standing at the balcony getting some fresh air, the cleaning chemicals got to me so bad that I needed fresh air before collapsing.. Whilst I was getting some fresh air I decided to log in on Facebook and I had a request from a "Menzi Bhengu". I checked his pictures first and my he

was the most handsome thing I've ever seen, Without any waste of time I accepted. We had no mutual friends, I don't know him I wonder what he wants. I continued checking his profile and he was legit, I wasn't being catfished or anything like that... This handsome human being actually sent me a friend request and I doubt we even know each other..

Sandy: Zimasa???

She can't literally do anything if I'm not next to her coaching her.. Me: Balcony

She walked in..

Her: What are you doing here?

Me: Nothing much just getting fresh air Her: I could do with some fresh air myself

Me: Are you done with whatever it was that you were doing?

Her: Yes I'm done

Me: The supervisor will be coming to check

Her: I did everything correctly this time around, trust me Her: That's good

—

WEZI

After eating we went upstairs to one of the hotel rooms, I thought the dinning area was the best but these rooms were also quite something..

Andre: Do you like it? Me: Yes I do

Andre: I wanted your first time to be special He popped the bottle of Champagne..

Him: This will make you relax a bit Me: I don't take alcohol

Him: Wezi sooner or later you need to realize that the world works very differently from how you think. No man can beat this, if it wasn't for me you would've had your Virginity broken in an ordinary bedroom. Many girls would dream of this, and you were chosen for this so relax.. You will never

do better than me, trust me on that
He gave me the glass..

Him: Just have a sip, it doesn't taste that bad
I took a sip and faked a smile, the taste wasn't that nice...

Him: You'll get used to it sometime

He took the glass from me and put it away..

He got close to me and I wasn't really scared because it wasn't the first time that he stood that much close to me, he took off my t-shirt. Since my breasts are small, at times I don't see the need to wear a bra. I'm a 32A..

He circled my pink nipple with his thumb, the moment was still a bit relaxing...

Him: You just don't know how special you are, right now I wanna make you feel special

He kissed me, now that was a new experience for me since I've never kissed a person of the opposite gender before, I wasn't sure of what was expected of me but I let him kiss me. At this very moment I was giving myself over to him, I thought about my sister and how well she's recovering. All thanks to Senor Martinez, he is doing a lot for me and maybe this is a small price to pay. After all, no one will ever find out about this... He grabbed my hair as he continued kissing me, I convinced myself to relax a bit just so I don't kill the moment.. He moved his lips and kissed me on my neck, then my shoulder and finally he ran his tongue around my nipple...[REMOVED]

SANDY

I stole a few minutes from my cleaning to answer Modrid's call.. Him: Guess who got discharged?

That was a relief....

Me: You back at home? Him: Yes

I literally sighed in relief...

Him: I miss you Me: I miss you too

Him: Don't you wanna come over and sleep at my place tonight?

Me: I will ask SK to drive me to your place plus I have soo much to tell you
Him: I was thinking about other things, other than talking

Me: I can't be talking dirty at work

Him: For you to answer your phone proves to me that you alone right now

Me: I just answered to see if you were doing okay

Him: A man like me who had a brush with death came back with a full appetite, plus lately you've been busy that we hardly have sex

Me: It's been a bit stressful at work

Him: See this as a good way of offloading, you can tell me all about your stressful day while I'm deep inside of you

Me: Modrid

Him: Just imagine you sitting on top of me with my cock deep inside of you, my arm around your waist squeezing you tighter against me with your head on my neck and your lips next to me my ear telling me all about your troubles at work while going up and down on me

I swallowed and made my way to the sink.. Him: Where are you now?

Me: I'm in one of the rooms carrying out my duties and you not helping, you know how unstable my hormones are with the pills

Him: Okay go to the bathroom Me: What?

Him: Just go to the bathroom for a couple of seconds I sighed and made my way to the bathroom..

Me: I'm in the bathroom Him: Lock the door

I locked the door..

Me: What is the purpose of this?

Him: We going to have phone sex so I can relieve you from all the pleasure Me: Are you insane?

Him: Senora have you ever masturbated before? Me: I..

Well.. Modrid this is not right

Him: unbuttoned your shirt Me: No

Him: You running out of time

Me: I don't wanna do this, it's stupid

Him: How so if you haven't even tried it? I unbuttoned my shirt..

Him: All the way down

I unbuttoned it all the way down.. Me: I did

Him: Find a way to lower your bra Me: Mo-

Him: You wasting time

I took off my shirt and then took off my bra, I got my phone next to the basin.. Me: Done

Him: Turn the tap on I did..

Him: Let me video call you Me: Wait!!

He ended the call and video called me, I took a deep breath and before answering to his video call.. He was laying on the bed, his hair wasn't tied up it was all over the pillow..

Him: I don't see your breasts I fixed my phone..

Me: Happy?

Him: Not really because you not here Me: Modrid I need to get back to work

Him: Wet your other hand.. Be careful not to drop your phone Me: This is ridiculous

I wet my hand..

Him: Now massage one of your boobs I massaged one of my boobs..

Him: Let me see

I lowered my phone..

Him: Babe do it like how I do it.. Close your eyes and imagine me doing it

I closed my eyes and imagined him massaging my boobs, this whole situation seemed stupid at first but imagining him doing it to me sort of like turned me on.. [REMOVED]

WEZI

I slowly opened my eyes to the pain arising from down there. I realized that I wasn't in the bathroom anymore but on the bed. I am very slim, so with his leg giving him troubles he still would've carried me without straining himself that much.. He was on top of me and breathing down my neck, he had pinned both my hands on the sides so I couldn't escape. He exhausted all his weight on me... I tried to move but I couldn't, he then looked at me..

Me: I'm in pain and I'm very tired, please stop Him: I'll be done in sec

So Andre didn't stop even when I had passed out? What kind of an animal is he??

.

To be continued

Removed sexual content are under a closed group titled "TTEOMP" please send a request

https://m.facebook.com/profile.php?id=341650110011753&ref=content_filter

70

PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: Any luck on finding the girl?

Me: Not entirely, but I've been praying on it. Been praying for God's hand to locate her

Nhlanhla: Do you think that she will believe you over her Grandmother? I mean you did mention that the Grandmother doesn't want to hear anything about this

matter

Me: I have prayed for that too, this Deliverance is meant for her so God will surely make it happen

Nhlanhla: That's very true, I do hope that she will be located sooner than later Me: Me too.. I'll keep on praying for her

WEZI

I was back at the house or should I say my cottage. Before I left the hotel he had asked a Dr to come over, the Dr gave me some pills to drink. He said that they will prevent me from falling pregnant, Andre also made it clear that he doesn't want any surprises whereas I'm gonna come

back to him and cry that I was pregnant. The first thing I did when I got to my cottage was to call my Mother, after everything that happened today I just wanted to hear her voice..

Her: Your Sister is holding up very well, Doctors are even saying that after the operation next week she will be more than "Just fine"

Me: That's good to hear

Her: If she wasn't sleeping you would talk to her Me: It's okay.. I'll talk to her some other time

Her: I still can't believe that your boss offered to help your sister out like this, I mean a lot of money was needed for her medical care including this operation

Me: He is uhm.. He is very happy with the job that I'm doing so he offered to help when I told him my Story

Her: He just gladly did it from the goodness of his heart?

Me: Yes uhm.. He..

Her: Is he married?

Me: No but he is dating someone and they live together..

Ma the money he offered for Linzy's medical care won't even hurt his wallet

Her: Wezi a man can't be this nice, it doesn't matter how much money he has but he can't be this nice without wanting something in return

Me: He is the one who offered

Her: Just be careful my Daughter I don't want you to end up in a very messy situation. Some rich people don't have good hearts and clear consciences. They also tend to mistreat the less fortunate, whatever happens please be careful

Me: Yes Mom.. I will Her: Don't forget to pray Me: I will

Her: I love you.. Bye Me: Bye

I threw my phone on the bed, I then looked at my ring of purity. I took it off and threw it against the wall, there's no need to wear it anymore. I was in a lot of pain, and Andre

even bought me some bathing salt just to ease the soreness. I never imagined my first time being this painful, after all what did I expect from Andre Martînez? After all he did it to Musa. I sat down on the bed and thought about this matter, his relationship with Madam Musa wasn't so great at first but now it seems like he has fallen for her. I've seen how he looks at her lately, I've seen how he cares for her. I don't know much about love but I am very sure that he is in love with her. Apart

from his animalistic sexual behaviour, he is a very attractive man and very wealthy. I am not entirely attracted to his money but more of the Person that he is. He has power, he is well respected, he carries himself well and he has authority over everything. A man who is not easily intimidated but is intimidating to others, a Man who knows what he wants with a little bit of arrogance. When you are with him you will definitely be a respected woman, and I know that I'm way better than what he has settled for.. If it wasn't for Andre she would be nothing, judging from what she had told me about her life. She was nothing...

NOMUSA MASANGO

After my therapy session I decided to drive around and just enjoy my new car. The session was a good one, we covered forgiveness. She touched more on the fact that I needed to forgive myself, it's funny because I was talking like that with Wezi..

Andre was home, I didn't expect him to be back so early I thought he was going to be out for the whole day. I looked at the time and it was now 16:30...

Me: Hey

He turned and looked at me.. Him: Where have you been?

Me: After the session I drove around you know just enjoying my new car He put the documents that he was holding down and walked up to me.. Him: How was the session?

Me: It was good I don't wanna lie

He put his hand around my waist and kissed me on my forehead, I put my hands on his chest..

Me: How was your day? Him: It was tiring

Me: I can see, you limping more than you did this morning..

What strained your leg? Him: I went to see a

physiotherapist, did some exercises and now we here
I fixed his shirt..

Me: Why don't you do something about your leg? Him: It
has to be amputated, I don't wanna amputate I laughed..

Me: I just imagine you with one leg

He put his hand over my mouth..

Him: Don't even imagine that, it's not happening I removed his hand from my mouth..

Me: I won't imagine that then

Him: I believe that we in a good space now Me: Good space?

Him: Yes with our Relationship? My eyes widened..

Me: This is a relationship now?

He put both his hands on my cheek.. Him: Don't ever make me say it again Me: I'm just shocked.. I mean (Laughing) He squeezed my cheeks..

Me: Okay then you don't have to say it again He stopped squeezing my cheeks..

Me: I believe we are in a good space

Him: This good space can we start being intimate again? I didn't say anything..

Him: I know that our last sexual encounter was not okay, I promise you that this time around it's going to be different because now my feelings concerning you have changed from how they used to be

Me: Okay we can try again as soon as the marks on my booty have cleared Him: You have healed?

Me: I feel no pain anymore and I've been to a checkup the Dr is happy

Him: I'll get you a Plastic Surgeon so they can take care of those scars since they make you uncomfortable

Me: Plastic Surgeons are expensive He gave me a weird look..

Me: Of course not for you

Him: I'll ask our Family Dr to refer me to a good one

Me: Okay thank you I looked at the time..

Me: I wanna go and check up on Wezi Him: Why?

Me: I'm with her everyday so today it was her first day off and she asked to go to town, so I wanna see the clothes she bought

Him: Are you and her friends now? Me: Sort off

Him: Do you think that's a good idea?

Me: She's a good girl and I like her a lot, plus Sandy is hardly around I need someone to talk too every now and then

Him: I understand

Me: Can we eat out tonight? Him: We can do that Seniorita He gave me a shallow smile.. Me: I'll tell you when I'm ready I walked out..

ZIMASA

Only 30min left before we knock off, and we were waiting for the supervisor to come and check or rather I was waiting for the supervisor to come and check before I leave..

I decided to call my Sister while waiting for the supervisor..

Sandy was finishing off her room next door to mine, she might leave late because she's not even done. The supervisor won't allow her to leave without finishing...

Me: You should see her shame, if it wasn't for me she wouldn't survive here Sis: How did she get the job in the first place?

Me: She is dating one of the shareholders Sis: Ohw side thing shame

Me: No.. She's the main Sis: Kanjani manje? (how)

Me: The shareholder is a bit young he's not married
Sis: Ohw she got in with favours? Ahh we know such girls after this the boyfriend will get tired and find someone else to entertain him.. You know how these rich guys are, they get tired easily
Me: That's why I'm pushing myself this hard Sis: And I'm proud of you
Me: Depending on a man can backfire
Sis: He will start taking advantage, worse he might dump her and bring his next girlfriend to work there too
We both laughed..
Me: Don't say such things phela she's my friend now Sis: haike good luck with you and your new friend
The supervisor walked in..
Me: I have to go Sis, I'll call you again Sis: Bye Sis
Supervisor: Are you ready? Me: Yes Mam'
Supervisor: Let's see

WEZI

I heard a knock on the door.. Me: I'm coming
I had just finished bathing, I had wrapped a towel around my naked body. I thought of putting on something decent other than the towel but then I couldn't get over the fact that it might be Senör Martínez, so I went to open anyway.
Disappointingly it was Madam Musa
Me: Madam
She was all dressed up and she looked lovely I won't lie..
Her: Hi Wezi
Me: Please come in
She walked in, leaving a trail of her expensive perfume in my nose.. Me: You look lovely

Her: Thank you (Smiling) Me: were you out?
Her: No.. I'm actually going out Me: At this time?
Her: Yes Andrea and I we going out for dinner Me: Ohw
that's good Madam
I faked a smile..
Her: So I wanted to see the clothes you bought, how was
shopping? Me: Unfortunately I didn't buy any clothes
Her: why not?
Me: I'm not good at picking out clothes.. I wished that I had
asked you to come with Her: Ohhh sweetie it's okay next we
will go together
Me: Thank you
Her: I should go probably Andre is waiting for me Me: Okay
Madam.. Do enjoy
Her: Have a good night too Me: Thank you
I closed the door after her..

.
To be continued

71

SANDY NKOSI

When I knocked off I was very tired, all I wanted to do was
sleep. I knocked off at 18:00 because I was left behind with
my work because of the whole Modrid sex phone situation.
He actually was the one who fetched me, I wasn't happy
with it. He just got discharged from the hospital he should
be at home resting, not driving around and straining
himself. He kept on assuring me that he was okay. When
we got home he received a call from his brother who in turn
wanted to talk to me, I found it weird but at the same time I
was curious to know what he wanted..

I thought it was something serious but he asked me about Nomusa's favourite song. When Nomusa falls in love with a certain song, she will play it everyday. So lately there has been this one song that she was obsessed with. It was funny and also a bit cute that Andre wanted to know the song, but there's a huge language barrier between him and the song, unfortunately for him he had to get someone who understands vernac so I could communicate with the person and they will help Andre out... It's another situation that took most of my time, it was pointless explaining to Andre something that he clearly couldn't understand so the first 5minutes of the phone call were just a waste of time... I went and gave Modrid back his phone..

Me: Done He took it..

I looked at him.. Him: What?

Me: Aren't you going to ask what we were talking about?

Him: No

Me: Uhm okay Him: Should I ask?

Me: No you shouldn't

Him: What were you guys talking about?

Me: Don't do that Modrid, uzong'cika (you going to irritate me) Him: What was that?

Me: Something that sounds better in my language Him: If you say so then

Me: Let me go and bath.. I'm very tired Him: Okay

Me: Are you okay? Him: I'm good

He seemed a bit down, he wasn't himself.. Me: You seem down, what's wrong?

I sat next to him.. Him: It's nothing Me: Talk to me

Him: I'm still feeling a bit drowsy from the medication they gave me
Me: Don't lie to me

Him: I'm not lying, I'm just feeling a bit disoriented.. Maybe I should lie down a little
Me: Okay

He leaned over and gave me a kiss.. Him: Good night

Me: Night

He got up from the couch and walked to the bed....

MAWE

Sotobe opened the door for me..

Me: I didn't think that you were going to come
She closed the door..

Her: You really desperate but stubborn

Me: I'm here Sotobe.. I came, unfortunately I don't have the whole night
Her: Okay let's go then

She opened the door again and we walked out to the secret room outside..
Her: You were not worried about the neighbours seeing you?

She unlocked and then we made our way in, she locked the door behind us.. It's been years since I was in this room, I was really at my lowest point that time I came. I was heartbroken, hopeless and very confused..

Her: You very lucky to be summoning the highest priestess at this time, you know that we only summon her at 3am

Me: lucky me then

Her: You can drop the attitude because we trying to help you
Me: By telling me to sacrifice my Grandson?

Her: You know very well how we work, there has to be a balance between giving and taking. You can't just take all the time without giving something back

Me: I'm not going to sacrifice my Grandson
Her: We know,

you made that perfectly clear

I saw the small pond at the corner of the room.. Me: Should we start?

Her: Right after you

I walked up to the pond as she followed me.. Me: It still looks the same

Her: it hasn't changed

There was a bit of water inside.. Her: Are you ready?

Me: Yes

Her: Let's get started then

ZIMASA

I closed the book and took my phone, I was way too tired to read. I went on Facebook and someone had inboxed me, actually this Menzi had inboxed me and he was even online..

"Hey"

I sighed and replied back.. "Hi"

I'm just waiting for him to say something stupid so that I can block him, guys usually say something that's irritating and that'll be a good excuse to block him..

Him: "How are you" Me: "Good and you" Him: "Ngi sharp"

The responses to each other were probably delayed by 10 seconds or so.. Him: "Zimasa is very unique and fascinating name"

Me: "It is indeed"

Him: "What does it mean"

Me: "I'm sorry if this is going to sound somehow but can I help you with something"

Him: "Not really I was just going through your Pictures and I was very fascinated by you. You beautiful"

Me: "Thank you"

Him:"This might be a long shot mara singakhuluma ku whatsapp" I rolled my eyes...

Me:"I guess so, this is my number 065 192***" Him:"Thank you"

Me:"You welcome"

I laid back on my bed and decided to check out his pictures too..

SANDY NKOSI

I walked out of the bathroom to the bedroom to put on my PJs.. Me: You know I wanted to talk to you about something He was passed out on the bed..

I heard a voice of a woman on his phone, I moved closer to check. I took his phone and it looked like a video, he was playing a video of some girl. She was very pretty I won't lie. In the video she was busy smiling and telling him to stop..

Her: Stop Mo that's enough

Him: We hardly see each other so I wanna look at this video everyday Her: Aren't you just sweet?

Him: I try

Her: Thank you for taking me out to the park, I needed some fresh air

Him: Anything for you, you know I would travel to the ends of the earth just to make you happy Those words hit deep inside, so I'm not the first girl he has ever said those words too..

Her: I love you so much Him: I love you too

Her: Promise me that you'll love me now and forever

Him: There's not gonna be anyone else in my life other than you, I'll always love you She moved closer to him..

Her: I hope you not going to record You and I kissing Him:

I'll be too distracted to do that
When she moved closer to give him a kiss that's when he
stopped recording.. I put his phone back where it was and
went to get myself a glass of water..

NOMUSA

Me: Thank you for taking me out Him: You welcome

Me: I'll never get used to how beautiful this hotel is Him: It's quite a building

I smiled..

Me: I am glad about the progress that we making
I stretched my hand to him and he raised it up a bit for a kiss..

Him: I just want to see you happy.. The past few weeks were the hardest and darkest for you
Me: I'm getting there.. I'll be better

We were in the private dinning area.. The waitress came to us..

Her: Good evening lady and gentleman We greeted back..

Her: Today it's a very special night, we have an artist with a beautiful voice who would like to seeing for you

Me: An Artist?

Andre: The hotel usually hires a local artist to perform on date nights, to make the moment more beautiful and romantic

Me: Is it date night? Waitress: Yes Mam'

Andre: That's why I wanted us to come here Me: That's nice

Andre: Call him in

The waitress went and got the artist.. Waitress: This way

Me: Date night huh?

Andre: I won't hear the end of it right?

Me: I won't bring it up everyday

Waitress: Let me introduce you to our artist.. This is Lenny he performs here on date nights We greeted him..

Lenny: I hope you will enjoy this night and the song that I will be performing for you tonight Me: I hope so

He went over to join the pianist and the guitarist.. Waitress:

Shall I start you off with a bottle of wine? Andre: The most expensive one

Waitress: Yes Sir

She walked away and we waited for Lenny to perform.. He was talking to the Pianist and the guitarist..

I smiled at Andre and he returned the smile, but it was a bit faint.. Lenny cleared his throat.. He stepped over to the mic..

Lenny: one two, one two, testing.. One two, one two He cleared his throat..

Him: Excuse me.. Uhm this song is dedicated to the beautiful lady Musa, it was dedicated to you by your boyfriend Mr Martínez

I looked at Andre and he put his finger on his mouth.. Andre: Shhhh

The piano and the guitar led first.. I looked at Andre.. Me: I don't know if it's me or what but I think it sou- Lenny jumped in..

Lenny: "Ndithe ndiphuma ekhaya Ndikhaph' iinkomo zakuthi, Ziye emlanjeni, Njengesqhelo.. lintombi zehla zenyuka Zona ziyotheza ziyotheza.. Zehla zenyuka Zinyamezele iqabaka"

I immediately looked at Andre a bit confused, he still instructed me to keep quiet..

Lenny: "Ndithe ndakuyi bona Lenzwakazi kwa qaqambi inhliziyo.. Ndithe ndakuyi bona Lenzwakazi kwaxega amadolo"

Me: Andre how d-

Lenny: "Ubuhle balenzwakazi, lyooo.. Ubuhle balenzwakazi, lyooo.." I won't lie his voice was nice, this whole moment

melted my heart..

Andre stood up and looked behind me, I turned and the waitress was making her way to us followed by other 3 waitresses.. They were all singing along to the verse.. "Ubuhle balenzwakazi.. Iyooo, Ubuhle balenzwakazi.. Iyooo" The first one was holding a plate, second one a cushion and the last one a bottle of champagne and two glasses.. The second one placed the cushion right next to my feet... I was very speechless I won't lie.. The other one put the plate before me on the table, it had a small box on it.. I freaked out.. Me: Ohh my word! I covered my mouth with both my hands.. Andre came forced himself to kneel on the cushion, he took the box on the plate and opened it.. It was indeed a ring.. He caught me off guard with this whole thing that I literally got a panic attack.. Him: Do me the honours of being Mrs Martînez.. Please marry me I didn't know what to say...

.
To be continued

72

MAWE

Sobote casted a spell that summoned the high priestes under the ocean so her face could reflect on the water that was in the pond. We had put over our black robes..

The high priestess is said to speak every language known to Man, she is the one who strengthens diplomatic witches and give them their powers.. If you serve her faithfully and show your loyalty to her, she will give you all you wealth, make you prosperous and avenge your enemies

Her: It's good to see you again sister I nodded a bit..

Her: I was told about your request, I don't think you know what awaits you should the child be delivered from the curse

Me: I am not following

Her: The Prophetess has consulted with the Exorcist, the spirits that we casted on that girl's life

will be casted away and returned to the sender, whilst the curse will be taken from her and it will fall on your generation

Me: What?

Her: The spirits will torment you day and night, they won't give you rest. You will run around like a mad person day and night, everyone will know what you have done and there's a possibility that you might be even burnt alive should people realize that you were consulting with witches, the spirits will be too strong for you to handle especially when Exorcized by the Exorcist, they will be driven away and they will avenge you because they wouldn't have fulfilled their promise

Me: That's not possible

Her: Sister it is as how I tell you, that's how I see your destiny, but then.. The future is not written in stone, you can still change it and make it right before the prophet gets to her

Me: I'm not going to sacrifice my Grandson

Her: You won't have too, take this as a sisterly favour from us to you

Me: You just don't do things out of the goodness of your heart? You don't have good in you

Her: That's true but this Sister is to show you that if you don't join forces with us, you will be destroyed

I kept quiet.. Her: Look at this

Sotobe took a stick and started stirring up the water in the pond until I saw Sandy and some boy, she looked happy. Her happiness and smile pierced through my heart like a thorn.. After that picture the highest priestess reflected again..

Her: Her heart is free from pain for now, she is at her happiest and when the Prophetess gets to her.. She will be freed completely from the curse and it will fall on your other

Precious Granddaughter

I thought for a while..

Me: What needs to be done?

The Priestess looked at Sotobe, Sotobe went and took out a red heart made out of a crystal. She brought it over..

Priestess: The person that she is with is also wounded, he lost a dear lover once and we are going to capture her soul from the spiritual world because she is not at peace. She's just wondering around. We going to trap her soul inside this stone, when the stone turns black his heart will be hardened. He will struggle to get over what happened to his previous lover, and that will drive them apart and it will break your Granddaughter a lot. When she's broken that's when she will be at her lowest and you we will be able to get to her

I looked at Sotobe..

Priestess: All we need is for you to agree I took a deep breath..

Me: I agree Sotobe smiled..

Sotobe: I will say a spell that will send the crystal to the highest priestess

Priestess: I will curse their love and capture the previous girlfriend's soul into the crystal, when it returns it will be black then you will take it home with you and pray upon it everyday in my name so the spell will continue to work. I can feel your hate Sister, the darkness in your heart is what's needed

Me: I won't let that bastard child ruin my family! She must suffer for her Grandmother's sins!!! Her Grandmother almost destroyed my family!! I want her Grandmother to still feel the pain deep in her grave

The high priestess smiled.. Her: Welcome back sister

Sotobe: I'll send the stone

SANDY NKOSI

Ever since seeing that video, I have been struggling to fall asleep. I won't lie, my heart was broken. Modrid woke up from his sleep, he then went and showered, all the while I was standing against the fridge just lost deep in my thoughts...

Modrid: Are you okay?

I looked at him. He had wrapped a towel around his lower body, his hair was still wet.. Me: I'm good

Him: Why aren't you sleeping? It's a bit late Me: I'm not sleepy

He got a glass and went to the tap.. Me: Mo

He froze for a few seconds and put the glass in the sink..

Him: You went through my phone?

His back was facing me..

Me: I didn't have too.. You were passed out and a video was playing loudly on your phone, it caught my attention

(Silence)

Her: Can we respect each other's privacy next time? Me:
Who is she?

Him: She's my past Me: Clearly not

Him: I'm not going to fight with you about this Me: Mo-
He turned around..

Him: Dammit Sandy just let it go!!!!

It was the very first time that Modrid raised his voice at
me... Me: Good night Modrid

I walked out and I heard him exhaling a bit loud.. Him: Babe

He gently pulled me by my arm... Him: I'm so sorry

I turned and looked at him.. He put his hand on my cheek..

Him: I'm very sorry.. I didn't mean to snap at you like I
put my hand on his..

Me: I don't wanna fight

Him: I don't wanna fight too.. Today has been a very bad
day for me but I promise you that you have nothing to worry
about

Me: Who is she?

Him: She's my.. It's my girlfriend that passed on, she..
Today it's her birthday I nodded..

Him: I shouldn't have played that video while you around,
I'm truly sorry Me: It's okay.. I guess

He moved his hand to the back of my neck and pulled me
closer for a kiss, with our foreheads touching..

Him: I love you soo much Me: I love you too
Him: I just wanna make love to you right now
He moved his hand down to my boob and he squeezed it..
Him: Allow me to make love to you
I wrapped my hands around his neck as we moved slowly to
the bed...

NOMUSA MASANGO

When I woke up the next morning I looked at my finger, and the diamond was there starring back at me. So it's not a dream, Andrea and I we engaged.. I still can't believe it, last night was just perfect.. He walked out of the bathroom to the bedroom.. His shirt was not buttoned, he wasn't wearing any shoes too just his pants and his unbuttoned shirt..

Him: Good morning

He brushed his hair back with his hand.. Me: Morning

Him: How did you sleep?

Me: I slept well, your bed is more comfortable than mine

Him: Which reminds me, we have to move your clothes from the other bedroom to this one I got out of bed..

Me: Wezi will help me

I walked up to him so I could button his shirt Me: You caught me off guard last night Him: I-

We heard a knock at the door...

Him: It must be Sk, I'll let him know that now he can't just come into my bedroom.. We going to need privacy

He kissed me on my forehead and went to open the door..

Him: Wezi??

Wezi: Mr Martínez

She made her way in and was stunned to see me standing there in the middle of the room..

Wezi: Madam.. I.. I was actually looking for you couldn't find you in your bedroom Me: Ohw uhm... Ya I...

I looked at Andre..

Andre: We will be sharing a bedroom from hereon Wezi:

That's nice

Andre walked up to me and stood next to me Me: We engaged

I flashed the ring at her.. Wezi: What? I mean Wow!!

She walked closer to look at it.. Her: I.. It looks expensive

Andre: It is and it's insured

Me: So I can accidentally lose it? Andre: No you can't

He kissed me again..

Andre: I'll give you ladies some privacy

Me: You don't have too, we will go and pack up my things in the bedroom and move them here Andre: I have a meeting..

I will call you in the afternoon, I have a busy day today

Me: Okay enjoy your day

Andre: I'll see you before I leave Me: Okay hun

I looked at Wezi... Me: Let's go

She followed me...

SANDY NKOSI

Supervisor: This weekend the hotel is going to have a lot of Clients, so I want us to work in a fast pace.. Especially you

Sandy

Everyone looked at me..

Me: Yes Mam'

Supervisor: Zimasa please continue helping Sandy out

Zimasa: Yes Mam'

Supervisor: Meeting adjourned She left..

Zimasa: Hey girlfriend are you okay? Me: I'm okay

Her: Don't lie to me, we friends and soon to be roommates

Me: It's just..

Her: Just?

Me: Things between Me and Modrid are a bit Rocky Her:
What happened?

Me: I don't know he is not himself Her: Any particular
reason?

Me: Just stress I guess

Her: He will come around don't worry Me: I hope so

Her: Relationships have their ups and downs you guys will
get through it Me: I hope so

Her: Let's get to work before we get in trouble

Me: Yaa I need to keep my mind busy from overthinking

MAWE

I let her in..

Sotobe: How did you sleep sister? Me: Not good

She sat down.. Me: Tea?

Her: No thank you I'm not here to stay

I went and sat down too..

Me: This whole situation of the curse falling back on my Children and my Grandchildren
Her: Don't think like that
Sister

Me: If that Prophetess gets to her.. I might be doom

Her: That's why we need to break her to the point of confusion and unbearable pain. People tend to give up on God and hate him when they have experienced a lot of pain, her hate and anger towards God will drive her away further and further from him

Me: I've been thinking
Her: Talk to me Sister

Me: Sandy is Naive if the Prophetess approaches her with this, she will believe her. She will believe her because the Prophetess has facts. It's very easy to fall into the trap of believing someone if they tell you things about yourself that no one else knows about you other than the closest people

Her: So what do you think we should do Sister?

Me: We kill the Prophetess first, if she's out of the picture then Sandy will be doomed
Her: Sister?

Me: If we do this then I will be fully committed to the circle, I could even sacrifice my Grandson to save my generation. Thati will cry then get over it and have more children
She nodded..

Her: I will talk to the high priestess

.

To be continued
No edits

73

NOMUSA MASANGO

We transferred everything from my room to Andre's room, Wezi was a great help as always..
Me: Thank you very much
Wezi for helping me

Her: It's my job Madam

Me: You know what, we should go out and do shopping
Her:

Shopping?

Me: Yes get a few clothes, don't worry it's on me
Her: Are you sure Madam?

Me: Yes I'm very sure

Her: Thank you very much that's generous of you, you have a good heart
Me: You welcome sweetie

Her: I'll go and change my dress

Me: Okay you'll find me here when you get back
Her: Okay Madam

Wezi is such a sweet girl.. While I was choosing an outfit for myself, my phone rang. I didn't recognize this number..

Me: Hello?

Voice: Thank God you answered!
Me: Who is this?

Voice: Now you no longer know me? I kept quiet..

Voice: It's Rato!!

Me: Rato where have you been? I tried to call you several times on your old number but..
Her: Where are you? I'm at your salon, it's closed

Me: Yaa I no longer run the salon, I closed it down
Her: What? Where are you?

Me: I'm..

Her: I don't have much time, where can we meet? We need to talk, I need your help
Me: Help?

Her: I'm in a lot of trouble Musa, I need help

Me: Alright I'm coming, I'll come get you from the salon don't move
Her: Okay.. Hurry!

That was weird..

MAWE

I looked at the black crystal, This had to work. I don't want this curse to be lifted.

I took my phone and called Sandy, indirectly checking if everything is okay with her.. Sandy: Mawe

Me: Unjani kodwa Sisi? (How are you) Sandy: I'm good and you?

Me: I'm well (Silence)

Me: Konke kuhamba kahle? (Is everything going well) Her: Things are a bit tough but..

Me: Kwenzakalani? (What's happening)

Her: It's just a long story that I don't wanna talk about

Me: Kunjani uze ekhaya noma yi weekend? (How about you come home, even if it's for a weekend)

Her: I don't know

Me: I know things are not good between us kodwa Sisi sometimes when things aren't going well, you need to come home uzopholisa ikhanda (To clear your head)

I heard her exhaling.. Her: Okay I'll see

Me: Have you had from Xolani?

Her: The last time I heard from him he was doing very well, he is even attending a Bible study of some sort

Me: God heard my prayers.. Siyabonga phela Her: I'm glad he is pulling up his socks

Me: Me too

Her: Mawe I have to go

Me: Okay Sisi, I'll call you sometime Her: Okay bye

Me: Bye

MODRID MARTÍNEZ

Today I woke up feeling a bit different from how I usually feel, I am a Person who doesn't get angry that fast nor hold grudges but today it was a different story. All that anger concerning Rebecca's death came back...

Josh: That's all I got for now

Andre: I think it's good, I think it's very good He looked at me..

Andre: What do you think Modrid? I didn't say anything..

Josh: Modrid?

Me: What did you do with Rebecca's body? Andre: Excuse me?

Me: She was far from home, no make that she had no one. After you killed her what did you do with her body because we never had a funeral?

Andre: I didn't kill her

Me: What did you do with her body? Did you it somewhere as if like she was a dog? Did you bury her in a shallow grave as if like she was some kind of animal?

Andre: Where is all of that coming from now all of a sudden? Me: It's not all of a sudden?

Josh stood up.. Josh: Okay I'll excu- Me: Sit down Josh! He sat down..

Me: Josh and I, we will be going solo.. We no longer part of your team Andre: This is ridiculous!!!

Me: We will inform the DL that we need a new team Andre: Where is Sandy?

Me: You wanna do the same thing to her?

Andre: If I wanted to hurt her, I would've long done that

Me: Rebecca and I we were in love, we had to keep our relationship a secret because of you! She was of you! I was in love with her and you just wanted to break her

Andre: I thought we were over this Rebecca situation Me:
She is not a situation
Andre: Modrid!!!! I got up...
Me: I'm going to kill you one day and that is a Promise I
looked at Josh...
Me: Let's go

ZIMASA

Sis: What did I say to you?
Me: She is miserable if you can see her
Sis: This route she took we know it very well, these bastards
they change! And it's worse when you financially dependent
on him, this is nothing she is still going to feel it because he
might even get her fired
Me: Poor girl
I heard a knock at the door... Me: Come in
The door opened and Sandy made her way in.. Me: Sis I
have to go
Sis: Alright girl.. Enjoy your day Me: You too
Sis: Bye
I hung up..
Sandy: I have my half of the deposit Me: Me too
Sandy: During our lunch break we will go and pay then
when we knock off we can move in Me: I.. I still need to
organize a transportation for my things
Sandy: Don't worry I'll call someone to help us Me: Thank
you girl.. How are you feeling now?

Her: What can I say?.. I'm just trying to keep busy so that I don't think a lot
Me: I understand.. Don't worry all will be well
Her: I guess so
Me: So how is it going with your room?
Her: Almost done
Me: You didn't forget anything right?
Her: Nope
Me: Let me finish up too and then we will go out for lunch
Her: Okay... I'll leave you to it
Me: Okay girl

NOMUSA MASANGO

I drove to my old Salon to get Rato and then we drove to some restaurant so that we could talk, Wezi was with us. I didn't like the state that she was in, she looked drained, puffy eyes, she was even dressed well. She didn't look homeless just not pleasing. She looked untidy, her weave was just a mess and she wearing a very short dress with heels. When we got to the restaurant, we ordered food and she ate without even looking at us..

Wezi and I looked at each other, she then looked at us..

Rato: Sorry.. I'm really hungry

She took the napkin..

Rato: You look good girl, I see that you've been living it up

Me: Rato what happened?

She shook her head..

Her: That life we tried to chase, It didn't work for me and at the same time I needed to pay bills. So I got myself involved in a lot of shit

Me: What shit?

Rato: I.. I was seeing this Nigerian guy and he had a lot of money, I stole 50k from him
Me: You did what?

Her: I was desperate

Wezi: That's a lot of money

Rato: I'm sorry who are you again? Me: Rato..

Rato: Who is this?

Me: It's Wezi, she's my Ward Rato: Your what?

Me: More like a Personal assistant

Rato: A personal assistant? Who are you? Me: Things have changed

Rato: I can see even the clothes you wearing are costly I showed her the ring..

Me: Andre and I we engaged

Food almost fell out of her mouth..

Her: So you did score him? The plan was to milk him not marry him but wow girl! This is good now you can marry him and have him put you in his will then kill him!

I looked at Wezi embarrassed.. Me: I love him

Rato laughed..

Rato: That's a good one She wiped her hands..

Rato: Let's go, now I know where I'll get the 50k from.. Now that ya'll are engaged it's going to be easy

She stood up..

Rato: I mean he already bought you a car so..I seriously underestimated you girl, you good.. You very good! A whore turning into a wife, that's very good!

.

To be continued No edits

Nhlanhla walked in and threw herself on the couch, I was ironing laundry.. Her: Mama you don't have to do that you know? You no longer our maid Me: I am helping around since you went out to town

Her: Let me finish up

Me: It's okay.. I'm already done (Silence)

Her: How is it going with that girl you supposed to help?

Me: I'm still praying for God to locate her for me, but I'll be meeting up with Dawn tomorrow morning at that expensive hotel

Her: I hope you do find her sooner

Me: When I was praying this morning, the holy spirit showed me Mawe. She is in possession of great evil now

Her: She's not giving up?

Me: Apparently no she's not.. That's why I need to locate this girl as soon as possible and finally be rid of that generational curse that's making her life a living hell

Her: Let me finish up with that Me: Okay

I moved so she could finish up the laundry for me...

SANDY NKOSI

Zimasa: Yazi I heard ukuthi tomorrow they going to have an important guest down in the dining hall

Me: Who can be more important than Andre or Modrid in this hotel? Zimasa: Dawn Baker

Me: Who is that?

Zimasa: You don't know who Dawn Baker is? Me: Not really?

Her: He is an Exorcist, a very popular one Me: An Exo.. What?

Her: Exorcist, casts out demons

Me: Sounds intense

Her: It is.. I can't believe that you don't know Dawn Baker the Exorcist

Me: Never really heard of him

Her: Which rock have you been living under? Me: I don't know

Her: Dawn Baker is all over Me: Oh well good for him Her: What's wrong with you? Me: Why?

Her: You seem not to be in a good mood Me: I'm okay just..

Her: Just?

Me: Things with Modrid are still the same

Her: You guys never tried to talk it out? Talk things out?

Me: Not really, he is just a different Person now from how I know him

Her: Yonke into ilungiswa ngomulomo Sisi (There's nothing that beats communication)

Me: I seriously don't know.. I just want things to go back to how they were, I miss him. I miss us spending time together

Her: I understand Sisi, it's okay kuzolunga (It'll be okay) She walked over to me and hugged me..

Her: Just focus on work for now

Me: I will.. Thank you Zim for being there for me and being a good friend Her: It's okay.. You know I'll always be here for you

Me: Thank you very much

Her: Did you manage to get a transport for us? To help us move our things? Me: I forgot but don't fret, I'll call him when we knock off please remind me Her: I'll do that

Me: Let's get back to work before the supervisor comes and yells Her: Let's do that

Me: Let's get back to work before the supervisor comes and yells Her: Let's do that

NOMUSA

I was a bit upset with Rato. Rato can't just say such things especially in front of Wezi, now what is she gonna think of me??

I was pacing up and down, we were back at the house..

Rato: Sit down Musa you making me dizzy

Me: How can I sit down when you said those things especially in the presence of my Ward Rato: "In the Presence of my Ward" listen to yourself, you already sounding like a snob

Me: Rato this is serious.. Yes you know me but you know me from the past, you know me from my Past! I have changed, a lot has changed

Rato: You think that you have changed but you haven't, wake up and smell the coffee Musa he can still leave you with a ring

Me: Ohh so is that what you hoping for? Her: Don't be a child!!!

(Silence)

Her: Are you going to get the 50k from him? Me: No!!!! Of course not!

Her: He has money Musa, 50k won't hurt his wallet

Me: So what should I do exactly? Walk go up to him and say "Dre I need 50k" Her: Mhmmmmm you already call him "Dre"

Me: Rato, I'm going to need you to leave Her: What?

Me: You can't stay here

Her: Ohw is it? Remember when I found you living by the dumpster like a dog, I took you and cleaned you! I gave you a home, I provided food for you and I never asked for

anything in return!

She stood up..

Her: Do you even know where that money came from bitch?

She pat her vagina..

Her: I laid down on my back to put food on the table for you, you owe me!!! She laid back on the couch again making herself comfortable..

Her: It's payback time bitch!!!

WEZI

What I heard today will very much play on my favour when the time comes, I wonder how Andre will feel when he hears that Madam Musa is in this only to benefit from it financially. Does he even love him? Or she's just in it for the benefits. Maybe that's why he did what he did to her because he knew from the word go that she had no love just wanted his money, she wormed her way to his heart that's what I heard whores do, they date a rich man for the benefits to pretend to catch love along the way whilst it's just pretence.. I cannot wait to use this to my advantage at some point..

MODRID

"Modrid why didn't you save me, I cried for you. You always said that you will be there for me, why didn't you come for me. He hurt me, he hurt me really bad"

I ran my hand across the table and the Vase that was at the center of the table fell.. Me: Ahhhhh!!!!!!

I don't know if I was hearing the voice in my head or around the room, all I know is that it was giving me a headache and making me dizzy.. I ran and went to the kitchen sink to vomit..

SANDY

Sam called to her office, I wasn't surprised. I haven't been

myself at work since this tension started between me and Modrid... I was very scared, all I was praying for was for her not to fire me but at the same time deep down I was numb. I felt empty and a part of me didn't care what she was going to do..

Her: Sit down I sat down..

As always she was occupied by the papers scattered on her desk that she wasn't making eye contact..

Her: Sandy tomorrow I want you to work downstairs in the dinning hall Me: Huh?

She looked at me..

Her: Ohw so now I must repeat myself? I kept quiet..

Her: A few of our waiters are going for an assessment tomorrow, to be tested on how they treat our customers so I'm going to need you down there at the dining hall the whole day are we clear?

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: From breakfast to supper.. Don't worry we will pay you for the overtime but it'll only be for tomorrow

Me: I understand Mam' Her: Okay you can leave

I stood up and walked away, at least I still have my job...

.

To be continued No edits

75

SANDY NKOSI

Sk agreed to help us move into our new place, we first fetched Zimasa's things. We were using a small truck to move the things, he had borrowed it from one of their business partners. Zimasa decided to stay behind at the flat to sort out her things while I went to fetch my things. Well I don't have much just a bag full of clothes, important documents and that's all. Our first stop was at Modrid's place for me to fetch my toilet bag and a few of my clothes I left when there when I was busy doing sleep overs.. I didn't know how to feel nor what to expect, since things between Modrid and I are not so good.. Josh was there, they were standing at the kitchen as we made our way in. Modrid didn't look well, his eyes seemed heavy and he looked drained.. He wasn't his usual self..

We greeted, and they greeted back.. Me: I'll just go and get my toilet bag

I walked to the bedroom to get my toilet bag. My heart was broken, once upon a time Modrid and I we were happy and in love, now it's like we strangers. I prevented myself from crying even though I was really heartbroken, it hurt I don't

wanna lie..

Modrid walked in as I was busy getting everything.. Him:
You leaving?

Me: Yes... I'm moving into my new place today Him: New
Place?

Me: Yes.. I found a place that I'll be sharing with a colleague
of mine, well she's like a friend to

me now

He fixed his arm sling.. Him: Why didn't you tell me?

Me: Things haven't been well between us so.. Him: I know that I..

Me: It's okay Modrid, you did say that one day you won't be around I need to learn to be on my own

Him: I'm just..

He cleared his throat..

Him: Something is not right with me, I'm not in a good headspace

Me: It's okay.. I understand, I just don't know how I became a fool in everything I chuckled while shaking my head..

Me: I just need to accept that I might be curse, nothing good ever happens to me or for me Him: Don't talk like that

Me: It's the truth, I just need to accept it and move on I picked up my bag..

Me: I should go.. Goodbye I made my to the door..

Him: San..

I didn't even look back, if I look back it'll be more harder..

ZIMASA

I was on the phone with Menzi.. Him: So how is the new place?

I had told him on whatsapp that I'll be moving into a new place.. Me: Very nice, I like it a lot

Him: Konje what was wrong with your old place? Me: I got broken into

Him: Askies

Me: It's okay.. This one is safe

Him: Mowusho njalo ke ngizathemba (if you say so) There was an awkward silence..

Him: Let me not disturb you then Me: It's okay... I guess we'll chat later Him: Sure mntwana

He hung up. I smiled while putting the phone against my chest..

MAWE

Sobote: Are you ready?

I looked at her and nodded.. She started stirring the water.. We were casting a heart attack spell on the Prophetess, Prophetess Nandi is going to be a problem for me so I have to get rid of her...

I took the paper and said the spell out loud:

"Sicela kuwe, futhi sithandaza wena high priestess. Sicela uzwe isicelo sethu sifike kuwe ngaphatsi kolwandle. Nawu Mprophet siyamletha, sicela umshaye nge sifiso sentliziyo" (we ask in your name high priestess since we pray unto you, let our plea reach you at the bottom of the sea. Here is this Prophetess that we bring to you, Please hit her with a heart attack)

Sotobe took a pin and pinned it on the doll that she was carrying, she specifically pinned it on the doll's heart.. She put the doll in the pond, then we prayed on it... After saying the prayer we went to the mirror to check our progress, we saw her laying on her bed... After a few tossing and turning she woke up gasping for her with her hand on her chest... She was breathing heavily..

Prophetess: In the name of Jesus Christ! Return back to Sender!!!!!!!

When she said that the mirror broke into pieces, one broken piece of the mirror pierced through Sotobe's chest...

Me: Sotobe!!!

SANDY

We arrived at the house or Andre's house so I could get my clothes.. Nomusa was with me in the bedroom..

Her: Mara who does Rato think she is?

Me: So what are you going to do with the emotional blackmail? She was pacing up and down..

Her: She can go to hell

Me: That's another way of doing it

Her: What's wrong with you? You should be helping me celebrate my engagement but here you are moody as hell

Me: Modrid and I.. I think we broke up

Her: Kahle ke.. When you say "I think we broke up" exactly what do you mean?

Me: He is acting somehow now, he has changed. He is no longer that same Modrid I met or was dating

Her: Sandy!! What is happening exactly? Me: I don't know
Musa

I sat down on the bed crying..

Her: uModrid wenzeni? (what did he do) I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: Is he seeing someone else?

Me: I really don't know Musa.. Yazi your Mom was right, maybe I should concentrate on myself than relationships.

First it was Menzi and now Modrid

She hugged me..

Her: Nxese Sisi (I'm sorry)

Me: I'm just tired of living in pain, I'm tired of all this pain I'm experiencing
Her: Kuzolunga (It'll all be well)

PROPHETESS NANDI

Dawn: It touched you?

I was looking at myself in the mirror, I had a red mark on my chest.. Me: Yes I have a red mark on my chest

I was also on the phone with Dawn..

Dawn: They must be consulting with the high priestess of

the underworld

Me: They that advance?

Dawn: One of them must be a diplomatic witch

Me: Looks like we will be dealing with a strong force

Dawn: They using the powers from a high priestess, she cursed the girl by the help of the high priestess... What's the girl's name again?

Me: Sandy

Dawn: You need to pray for her and her protection wherever she is because clearly she's up against serious evil

Me: I shall pray now

Dawn: Let me leave you to it

MODRID

Me: I love Sandy Josh: I know Me: Know what?

Josh: That you love her Me: I wasn't telling you Josh: Meaning?

Me: I was saying it to myself Josh: What has gotten into you?

Me: I really don't know but I miss Rebecca and I can't seem to find peace with what happened to her, I thought I did but..

Josh: I'm sorry about Rebecca

Me: It's cool, I just need to make peace with the fact that she is gone Josh: That's very true

I picked my glass that had whiskey and I drank..

.

To be continued

SANDY NKOSI

The following morning I woke up feeling a bit uneasy. I was drained, still feeling sleepy, and I wanted nothing more but to stay in bed. I don't wanna mention how depressed I was from overthinking, last night I hardly even slept. Our flat wasn't completely empty, Today when I get time I need to go get a bed, Zimasa and I shared a bed last night. Her bed to be more precise. Thank the heavens and my Ancestors that I have a bit of money to buy a bed and other important things that I needed... I was all dressed up and prepared for work..

Zimasa: Good morning Me: Morning

Her: How are you?

Me: I'm good thank you and how are you?

Her: I'm good I wish I was you, working in the dinning hall

Me: It's not so nice, Customers can be extremely rude

Her: But at least you will have a break from cleaning after the rich and rude bastards! I chuckled...

Me: I guess so

Her: Anything from Modrid?

Me: No.. And though it hurts, I'll have to continue living my best life and focus on myself Her: That's the spirit girlfriend, focus on you and your job

Me: Are you done?

Her: Yes.. We can start walking

We will be walking to work, it's not that far..

MAWE

Detective: You free to go Me: Meaning I can go home? Him: Yes Mam'

I stood up...

Him: Apologies for wasting your time Me: I hope that this won't happen again

Him: Of course not, you cleared of all the charges Me:
Thank you

I walked out of that interrogation room...

Yesterday I was brought here to the station for questioning, after Sotobe's accident. Since it was only me and her in the room they brought me here for questioning. I didn't go into detail about what happened, I just said I found the like that when I went to check on her, it's no secret that People consult to her. She's a well known Sangoma around the area.. After signing the release forms I headed home, that gave me time to reflect back on everything that was happening, my life was far better better before I started consulting with Sotobe again but at the same time I really need this. The curse can't just be removed from Sandy, I really want her to suffer until she dies.. This will be a way of regaining my revenge after everything that her Grandmother put me through. I won't stop until that woman's bloodline has been completely wiped...

NOMUSA

Rato stayed over, she slept in the guest room last night. Andre saw her, he mentioned that they've met somewhere before and so did Rato. I wanna go give her the 50k so she can leave, the only problem is that I didn't have it.

I will have to hustle it from Andre somehow, I hope he will give me.. Me: Let me help you with that

I went up to him to help him button his shirt, I kissed him in the process.. Me: Good morning

Him: Morning Me: How are you?

Him: I'm good and you? Me: I'm good

I continued fixing his shirt..

Me: What is Modrid doing to Sandy? Him: Modrid is just

going through a lot Me: A lot like what?

Him: Just a lot

Me: He is hurting Sandy, and I don't like for Sandy to be hurt

Him: He will come around

Me: I hope so

Him: if I may ask, what's the deal with your friend? Me: What do you mean?

He looked at me without answering.. Me: Rato is in a lot of trouble

Him: Trouble?

Me: She owes her ex boyfriend 50k, she stole it from him and he wants it back.. He is after her Him: That's a lie

Me: Huh?

Him: She's on drugs Me: What?

Him: Your friend is on drugs, she wants money to buy more drugs Me: How did you come to that conclusion?

Him: I know a lot kindness

We heard a knock at the door.. Me: Come in

The door opened and Wezi walked in..

Her: Good morning, Sorry for just budging in Me: It's okay

Wezi: Senor.. Mr SK wanted me to let you know that the car is ready Andre: I'm going out for a while, I'll see you later

Me: What about my friend? Him: What about her?

The words failed to come out of my mouth.. Him: No

Me: But Dre...

Him: I'm not going to give your friend 50k Me: She really needs it

Him: For what? For drugs?

Me: She's in trouble Wezi cleared her throat.. We looked at her...

Wezi: I'm sorry I just.. Madam you really have a good heart, especially after she mentioned that you with Senor just for his money

That statement came as a shock..

Wezi: Things that she was saying yesterday were not nice, saying a whore can't be turned into a wife

Andre: That's my queue to leave He took his things...

Him: I'll see you later

He kissed me on the cheek and left.. I looked at Khwezi...

Me: Why did you say that? Her: I.. I'm sorry if I..

Me: Next time mind what you say, especially in front of my fiancé Her: Yes Madam

Me: And next time don't come to our bedroom unless I've called for you Her: Yes Madam, I apologize

Me: You excused

She walked out, I clicked my tongue..

PROPHETESS NANDI

As promised Dawn and I met up at the hotel for breakfast, this looked like an expensive place to be..

Me: We could've just met at any usual restaurant, this hotel looks way too expensive Dawn: I like it here, I usually come here once in a while

Me: How are you doing? Dawn: I'm doing well and you? Me: I'm doing well too

I picked up the menu and opened it.. Me: I hope they serve things that I know Dawn: I'm sure they do

As we were focused on our Menus, I heard a sweet voice greeting us... Voice: Good morning

I looked at her and looked at her tag it was written "Sandy". The holy spirit immediately confirmed that it's her. She had a very beautiful and warm smile, but behind all of that lies pain, sadness, and misery..

Physical she was present, but emotionally she was wounded. I could literally feel the heaviness she was carrying in her heart...

Dawn: Prophetess I looked at him..

Dawn: Would you like to order something?

Me: Please start me off with juice.. Orange juice Her:

Orange juice.. She then looked at Dawn Dawn: I would like juice too

Her: I will bring it shortly Dawn: Thank you

She walked away.. Me: It's Her

Dawn: I noticed too He looked at me..

Dawn: We will be dealing with serious evil spirits, this curse that they put on her it's heavy and it's weighing her down a simple prayer won't do.. She needs to be cleansed in the heart of the blessed waters, not only is she cursed but at some point she looks like she had been given something that was mixed with a body lotion, when she comes out from the blessed waters, she will feel lighter too physically..

We have a lot of work to do with this girl

Me: Where do we start?

Dawn: We can't just surprise her with that, don't forget that it's her Grandmother. She raised her, and she will find it difficult to accept everything. We need to approach the matter with serious caution

Me: You right

MODRID

Josh: How are you holding up?

Me: I just need to stop all this nonsense and get Sandy back, she looked pretty upset last night. I don't want her to hurt herself

Josh: Enough about Sandy for a minute, how are you feeling? Me: I'm good

I was feeling a bit better today.. Josh: Are you sure?

Me: Yes I am very sure Josh: Glad to hear that

Me: Though I was serious about what I said the other day

Josh: What were you serious about again?

Me: I don't wanna work with Dre anymore Josh: Modrid

Me: If you wanna work with him then that's fine you can, but I don't wanna work with him and if you continue working with him I will have to leave the DL, I don't wanna see him. I don't wanna look at him, this Person broke me. He killed Rebecca, Dre is dead and buried to me from hereon!

To be continued

77

A WEEK LATER ZIMASA

So Menzi and I we starting to get really close, so much that today we were meeting for the first time at a place called "Eatery". Said the business is his and I'm quite impressed. I'm not saying that Me and Him should start dating nor do I say that his independency and financial state are drawing me into falling for him, honestly speaking I'm concentrating on myself and putting school first. Also I'm not saying that if

a potential romantic relationship could surface between us, I'd say no but I won't be making it a priority. I took a taxi to the hood, I was nervous but his directions were very clear and straightforward. I didn't get lost..
Sometimes people's pictures can over exaggerate their looks, but Menzi looked handsome. His

pictures weren't exaggerating, honestly he looked more handsome in Person than he does on his pictures.. He gave me a hug..

Him: How are you? Me: I'm well and you?

Him: I'm good.. you didn't get lost Me: Not entirely

He opened the chair for me, I was even shaking a little... Me:

Thank you

I sat down...

Him: Something to drink? Me: A cool drink would do

He raised up his hand and sat opposite me..

This was an awkward situation, it's been a long time since a guy has made me this nervous... Him: How's your new place?

Me: It's pretty good, I love the security. Better than my previous place were I got broken into He nodded...

Him: And your flatmate? Me: Sandy..

He looked at me..

Him: What a unique name that she has Me: Ya I know

Him: Are you two getting along?

Me: Yes we do get along, she's a good person just a bit too naive for my liking Him: In what sense if you don't mind me

asking?

Me: She's too fragile, she's going through the most in her relationship and she's not taking the stress well

Him: That's sad, relationships are stressful

Me: Especially when you dating one of hotel owners Him:

She is?

I nodded..

Me: Ya.. Dating a Martínez Him: A what?

Me: Modrid Martínez

Him: Doesn't sound South African Me: He's Italian

Him: She trusts him? Heard foreign guys are dangerous, they can easily traffic you Me: Naa he's good, he's not like that

Him: I see

Some lady came to us..

Menzi: Waze wathatha isikhathi sakho (You took your own time) Her: Sorry boss I was busy helping a few customers

He looked at me..

Him: You can order anything that you want

SANDY NKOSI

I was so nervous.. Mawe: uRight?

Me: Ya ngi right Mawe: Okay (Silence)

Me: You didn't have to come, especially since they burying uSotobe. She's a close neighbour you should've attended the funeral

Mawe: The funeral wasn't important, as I've said before I want us to start fixing things and this is a good step that we all taking

He walked in with the Nurse who pointed at us and he walked up to us, he looked way better I don't wanna lie.. He made his way to us and sat down opposite us..

Mawe: Waze wabukeka keXolani (You look way better) Him:

Phela siyageza la (We bath here)

We all laughed...

Me: Unjani? (How are you)

Him: Ngiyaphila wena? (I'm good and you) Me: Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

Mawe: How is it going? Have you gotten used to this place?

Xolani: It's not bad kodwa sengikhumbule khaya (I miss home) Me: You have to finish the program

Xolani: Ya ngiyazi (I know)

Mawe: Siyabonga ke ukuthi uyaphila (we just grateful to see you holding up well) My Grandmother's phone vibrated..

Her: I have to take this

She stood up and walked away..

Xolani: Ehhh since when are you two besties?

Me: Nami I don't know, uthi she's trying to make this better between us

Him: Ziyajika izinto phela lo Gogo bekasizondile (Things change, phela this woman hated us) Me: I know nami

ngimangele (I'm also surprised)

Him: Angimthembi (I don't trust her)

Me: Ahh what can we say? People are capable of change

Him: Ya.. Maybe

NOMUSA MASANGO

Modrid: Please.. I really want her back, I know that I've fucked up pretty bad

Me: Hai I don't know Modrid, Sandy has been through a lot I don't want her getting a mental breakdown because of you

Modrid: I've been going through something too but now I'm fine, I want Sandy back Me: I'll talk to her and see

Him: Thank you

It was quiet for a while..

Him: Congratulations on your engagement Me: Thank you

Him: When is the wedding?

Me: We still planning it but you will find out soon, as soon as we choose a date
Him: I'm not gonna come

Me: Why not?

Him: Things between Me and Dre won't be okay anymore

Me: Modrid don't start

Him: I'm serious this time around
Me: He is your Brother

Him: Brothers don't do what he did to me
Me: Learn to let go

Him: Fuck that! So long he keeps his distance then I'll be fine
I shook my head...

WEZI

He put on his pants, I took the towel and wrapped it around my naked body. My cookie was sore but I'm sure that soon enough I'll get used to having sex. This time around, it wasn't as bad as the last time...

I walked up to him...

Me: This time it was great

I tried to touch him but he pushed me, so hard that I fell...

Andre: Seems like you slowly forgetting your place

I looked at him..

Him: Don't ever come in between me and my Fiancé do you understand?
I slowly nodded...

Him: If you ever come in between me and her, I will kill you!!.. Don't forget your place
Me: I won't

Him: Good!!!

He continued dressing up..

SANDY

Mawe: It was good see him again Me: That's very true

Mawe: It was good seeing you too Me: Was good seeing you too

Mawe: At church they were even asking about you Me: I have a church that I attend now, I love it Mawe: That's good to hear.. What's the name?

Me: Assemble of Christ Mawe: it sounds good

Me: It is and my spiritual mentor she's perfect Mawe: Is it? Who is it?

Me: Prophetess Nandi

Mawe: Ohw I see.. I'm glad you still in the body of Christ Me: Me too

.

To be continued

Thank you for your Patience and understanding

78

SANDY NKOSI

Later on that day I met up with my Mentor Prophetess Nandi. She is a great help to me spiritually, I have reconnected with God because of her. I'll forever be grateful, she came into my life when I was down. Had I not met her at the dinning hall at work that time, I would be lost spiritually. I was a bit concerned because she said there's something serious that she wants to discuss with me, she really sounded serious on the phone too... We met up at some restaurant, even in Person she looked serious, that made me more nervous...

Her: How are you doing?

Me: I'm well.. Today I went to see my Brother

Her: That's good, it's good that you went to see him. You and your Brother need to remain close, remember after

everything you all that you guys have as a family

Me: That's true.. I felt like I was abandoning him Her: Well I'm glad you went to see him at the end Me: Me too
(Silence)

Me: You wanted to talk to me? On the phone you sounded serious

Her: Yes my Dear.. I want us to talk about something really important, something that could possibly change your life I swallowed..

Her: Don't look scared Me: I am scared

Her: Don't be.. The Lord's favour is upon your life I slightly nodded...

Her: Sandy there's something we call generational curses in life. Most people believe in them and most people don't. To be free from a generational curse you need to know what it is, and break it spiritually through prayer and fasting. With others it might need a religious leader or a spiritual leader rather, to help them break the Curses

Me: I am still following

Her: Generational curses differ, it could be a certain sickness. It can be lust, it can be that no one gets married or maybe no one manages to be successful. At some point it could even be death

Me: That sounds serious Her: I'm afraid it is serious..

Me: Why are you telling me all of this prophetic?

Her: Unfortunately Sandy there's a generational curse that is following you Me: Huh?

Her: Haven't you wondered why your life and your Mother's life are almost the same? Me: I..

Her: Everything that's happening to her is meant to happen to you too.. Yes I see that you trying to break the Curse by being different from her, but somehow the same sorrow and pain follows you. I can bet that you in a relationship and it's not working out because you meant to be played by Men, exchange sexual favours for money. You meant to depend

on different men for survival just as how your Mother did.
You were even supposed to have a baby girl by now,
someone to continue the curse when you gone

Me: Where are you getting all of this?

Her: You tried school, you tried everything but nothing seems to work. You even wonder why, you cry and at times you get mad at God because of your life.. It's not a coincidence that your Grandmother hated you, and how she treated you all those years?

Me: Who placed the curse on us?

Her: That doesn't matter, what matters is that it has been revealed and we can do away with it
Me: I'm not doing away with anything until you tell me who placed the curse on us

Her: Sandy the why and the who, they don't matter anymore

Me: They matter to me prophetess

Her: Unfortunately I can't tell you

Me: You mentioned my Grandmother, does she have anything to do with it?
Her: Sandy..

Me: Does she? She kept quiet...

Me: Thank you very much

I got up from the chair, I took out R150 from my purse and put it on the table and then walked out...

—

WEZI

I was upset at how Andre treated me. I don't understand, I am way better than Musa. Why doesn't he fall for me? Why is it so difficult for him to give his heart to me?.. I am slowly but surely falling for him and I can't stand that he is in love with someone else!!. I can't even begin to explain how much it would mean to me to be his woman, a man like Andre you would want to be his woman..

He is powerful, rich, handsome, and well respected. He knows how to treat a lady only if he loves her, I really want to be Mrs Martínez. I could make a better Mrs Martínez than someone else..

Musa: Put that in the trolley

I took the spray from the shelf and tossed it in the trolley,
she turned and gave me a sharp look.. Me: I apologize

Madam

Her: What's wrong with you lately? You always moody and
easily get irritated Me: I'm truly sorry... I'm cranky because

I'm close to having my period

Her: Ohw but still.. Me: I'm sorry Madam

We continued with the grocery shopping and she was busy flashing her diamond ring around for everyone to see, I was annoyed. My phone rang, I got it from my pocket. It was my Mom, I rolled my eyes and canceled the call then switched my phone off.. We haven't been seeing eye to eye lately...

Musa: And we going to need this I got it and put it in the trolley..

MODRID

sabastian: And gentlemen, that is the new sniper

The lights came back on and we took off our glasses..

Sabastian: It is lightweight, it aims precisely, and it's faster than our usual sniper Muhammad: How much does the bidding start?

Sabastian: They still working on them but as soon as they ready we will start the auction

Sk and Dre were sitting a bit far from us, they kept on looking at us to make it obvious that they were talking about us. I was with Josh..

Sabastian: Afghanistan will be the country of choice to fund for war next (Silence)

Sabastian: That would be all gentlemen, find your respective teams and discuss the Snipers People started moving around, when Sk approached Josh and I.. I got up..

Me: We will be joining Muhammad Josh: Are you sure about this?

Me: 100%

Josh followed me as I went to Muhammad, Dre and Muhammad don't like each other that much. I know Dre is going to be very disappointed and mad, that's what I'm hoping for..

ZIMASA

After eating and spending time with Menzi at the eatery he drove me back to my place, we didn't go straight there we stopped by for ice cream and sat on some bench to talk..

Me: Thank you, I had soo much fun

Him: You welcome

I still couldn't keep eye contact with him for more than 30 seconds, that's how handsome he was...

Me: And thank you for the ice cream Him: You welcome again

A moment of silence passed..

Him: We can do breakfast around the area tomorrow, I don't mind driving Me: You really don't have too

Him: I want too

He wiped the ice cream next to my lip with his saviette..

That gave me goose bumps.. Him: I enjoy spending time with you

Me: I enjoy spending time with you too

I then looked down, he put his fingers under my chin and lifted it up so I could look at him

He did the unthinkable and leaned over for a kiss, I closed my eyes as his cold lips smashed into mine. The kiss didn't last long because I was nervous..

Him: I'm sorry if that caught you off guard Me: It's okay I looked at the time..

Me: I probably should go.. I have a lot to do, unfortunately

I'm working tomorrow Him: My bad then... Let me not keep you

He stood up and extended his hand to me, I extended mine to his and he helped me up.. Him: Let me drop you off at the flat then

Me: That would be lovely.. Thank you

SANDY NKOSI

I didn't even knock, I opened the door very wide that it hit the wall.. Me: Mawe!!!

I was a mess, I was beyond the word "Emotional" Mawe:
Haibo kwenzakalani? (What's going on)

Me: I want you to tell me about the generational curse
Her: What generational curse?

Me: Ungazenzi ngathi awazi (Don't act stupid)

Her: Hey Ntombazana! You bust into my house like a tornado and you asking me things that I don't know.. What generational curse?

Me: You know!!!

Her: Angazi! (I don't know)

I sank down on the floor and cried.. Her: Sandy yini inkinga?
(What's wrong) Me: How could you?

Her: How could I what??? Me: How could you (crying)

.

To be continued
No edits

79

SANDY NKOSI

Mawe: Sandy what is wrong? Khuluma Nami (Talk to me) I was now a bit calm, more calm to talk rationally...

I sat on the couch while holding my bag against my tummy... Me: I know about the Curse

Her: What Curse?

Me: Mawe please don't.. Don't act all innocent

Her: Maybe if I knew what you were talking about, then I would say something that's rational
Me: Prophetess Nandi told me about the Curse

Her: Who?

Me: I have a spiritual mentor by the name of Prophetess Nandi, she told me all about the Generational curse and your involvement in it

Her: My involvement? Me: Yes

Her: Sandy I don't know what you were told and I don't know by who, kodwa you would trust a stranger over me? I know things aren't good between us, things have never been good between us but what you accusing me of.. Hai cha!

Me: Please tell me the truth, do you know how difficult my life has been?

Her: Angazi ukhuluma ngani! (I don't know what you talking about) it upsets me that you would allow a stranger to get in between us and cause division. How sure are you that this woman is really a Prophetess from God? Many People claim to have Prophetic gifts out there

(Silence)

Her: I know that I haven't been the best to you and I'm sorry, kodwa what you accusing me of is painful. It is very painful but it's okay God knows how innocent I am

I was starting to feel a bit bad by what she was saying, maybe I am accusing her of something that she's innocent in. Only God knows though, but she's been my Grandmother and prophetess Nandi is just a stranger to me.. Should I even trust her?

MODRID

Me: She's not picking up.. I will try again

Josh: You've tried for a couple of times now, don't seem desperate it doesn't suit you. Only women should be desperate, not Men..

Me: What if she is in danger? Sandy is very fragile. She wouldn't think twice about hurting herself Josh: I'm sure she's fine Mo-

Dre stormed in..

Dre: What was that all about? Me: Yes Dre.. Please, come in
Dre: I'm not here to play games with you Boy! Making
alliances with my Archenemy? Me: Archenemy? How are
we enemies when we in the same group we all DLs aren't
we? Dre: You know exactly what I mean
Me: Actually no I don't know what you mean
He took a few steps forward and Uncle Sk held him back..
Dre: I could beat you up right now Mo, you not too old for
me to beat you up! Me: I would like to see you try

Dre: Why would you do this? Why? Me: Payback is a bitch isn't it?

Dre: From hereon.. Go to hell!!! Me: After you big bro

Sk: Let's go

Dre turned back and walked away, Sk looked at me...

Sk: Shame on you Modrid! You betraying your own blood

WEZI

I looked at the slow poison and closed my eyes busy debating with my conscience.. Me: Wezi this is not you..

This is not what you do

I heard her from the lounge laughing and talking on the phone..

Musa: I am undecided, that's why I am asking you to help me.. Heard you the best wedding planner in town.. Yes, thank you.. I'd appreciate that

Then it was silence... Musa: Wezi my ice tea!! Me: It's coming

I put the slow poison in my pocket and took the ice tea to her in the lounge...

ZIMASA

I was on the phone with my Sister, I was telling her all about Menzi..

Sis: Don't find yourself in a situation that you can't get out of little Sis, don't let him string you along let him say exactly what his intentions are with you

Me: I just don't wanna ruin whatever friendship we have

Her: No Zim.. I don't want you finding yourself in a messed

up situation are we clear? Me: Yes

Her: Good!.. The next thing he might pressure you to sleeping with him, then you fall pregnant and he denies any relationship with you. My Sister, I don't wanna lie to you but the world is cruel out there.. Don't be stupid like your roommate

Me: I understand what you mean, I'll do so

Her: But yena he's handsome.. Uyababa Me: Right?
Her: Yes he has the looks, he is financial stable which makes me wonder what's wrong with him? I laughed...
Me: I was asking myself that too
Her: Let's not overthink it, maybe there are good men out there Me: Ya... Maybe
Her: Go back to your books, we will talk later then Me: Okay
Sis
Her: Love you Me: Love you too Her: Bye
Me: Bye

SANDY

Me: I have to go
Mawe: I am hurt I don't wanna lie but I do hope that one day you will realize that I wasn't the enemy
Me: Yeah.. Maybe one day
I stood up and walked to the kitchen, I opened the door and Menzi was standing at the doorstep about to knock. For a few seconds we stood there not saying anything to each other, we were dumbfounded..
Him: Hi Me: Hi
He cleared his throat..
Him: I just came to see your Grandmother Me: Ohw.. Ok
I moved out of the way.. Him: Are you okay?
Me: I'm good and you?

Him: I'm good

He made his way in, leaving me with a trail of his cologne as I made my way out..

.

To be continued

80

MAWE

Me: Ngiyabonga Menzi (Thank you Menzi) Him: Kubonga Mina

Menzi still takes care of me even though he doesn't give me a lot of money but he does buy me a bit of groceries and what not, he is a very good boy. I was still taken by what Sandy said, So that prophet is still at it trying to save my Step Granddaughter from the curse. Since Sotobe is gone it's a bit difficult for me to use witchcraft on Sandy, so I'm working on keeping her close to me so that the Curse won't fall. I took the heart and looked at it, it has turned red.. I sighed and sat on my bed looking at it, I won't be praying upon it anymore I'll just get Sandy using emotional blackmail... My phone rang, it was my Daughter..

Me: Hello Her: Ma

Me: Kunjani? (How are you) Her: Asiphilanga (We not good)

Me: Yini? (What's wrong)

Her: Thati's Son passed on last night Me: Ini? (What)

Her: Ya Ma

Me: What happened?

Her: He wasn't feeling well, got admitted 2 days ago.. Last night he passed on Me: Awu Thixo wam'(my Word)

Her: Ya eish Ma

Me: Unjani uThati kodwa? (How is Thati) Her: Not holding up well Ma, she's broken

Me: You need to come get me so I can go and see her

Her: I will pass by and fetch you

Me: Awww thixo wam uThati.. I'll call her

Her: Okay Ma
She hung up.. This were sad news and deep inside I
couldn't help but think about the high priestess that she's
behind this..

SANDY

He opened the chair for me, I sat down.. Me: Thank you

He went and sat opposite me.. Modrid: How are you holding
up? Me: I'm good.. How are you?

Him: I'm good too (Silence)

Him: I tried calling you but your phone kept on ringing
unanswered Me: I was busy

Him: Sandy I know that I haven't been myself lately and I am
truly sorry if I've treated you bad in anyway

Me: It's okay

Him: I love you and I don't want anything to come in
between us Me: Me too

He stretched his hand and held mine across the table.. Him:
Are you sure that you okay?

Me: I'll be okay just family problems Him: Okay I hope they
get sorted Me: Me too

WEZI

I heard a knock at the door..

Me: I'm coming

I went to open while putting the plate in the sink, I opened the door and Nomusa walked in.. Her: Wezi

Me: Madam

She proceeded and went to the lounge.. Me: Is everything okay?

Her: No Wezi

Me: What's wrong? Her: Are we okay? Me: I believe so

Her: You have been acting very strange towards me these days which is unlike you Me: I always get cranky when I'm about to be on my periods

Her: We both know that's not true Wezi I kept quiet..

She went and sat on the couch, she moved one of the cushions. She came back with a tie that was behind the cushion that she had moved.. She looked at it..

Her: Is this Andre's tie?

I was speechless. He did leave his tie behind the last time we slept together.. Her: Wezi.. What is Andre's tie doing here?

I was tongue tied.. She got up and walked up to me.. Her: Andre has been here before?

I still remained silence.. Her: Are you.. No ways!

She slapped me across the face.. Her: Are you sleeping with my fiancé? I put my hand where she slapped me..

Me: Yes Andre was here.. Yes we did sleep together

Her: You little bitch!!! You sleeping with my fiancé behind my back!!!

Me: Andre confessed his love for me, this is not the first time we slept together

Her: You fucken bitch
She slapped me again and then she put the tie around my neck and started strangling me with it..
Her: I'm going to kill you!!!! You think you can sleep with my fiancé behind my back!!

ANDRE

Me: Modrid can be crazy but this is beyond crazy I walked up to my study with Sk following me Me: Out of everyone, Muhammad?

Sk: I will talk to him Senor I loosened my tie..

Me: You better do so or else I'm going to kill him with my bare hands Sk: Whiskey?

Me: Yes please

He poured me a glass..

Sk: How are the wedding plans going? Me: Senorita is handling all of that

Sk: Are you looking forward to the wedding?

Me: I'm only marrying her because she's the only woman I trust and can easily control, she has earned it

Sk: Love has nothing to do with it? He gave me the glass of whiskey.. Me: Thank you

Him: She is a nice lady

Me: She is a wonderful woman Him: I never thought I'd see this day Me: Me too

WEZI

She let go off me.. Me: Are you insane? I started coughing...

Her: You are very evil Wezi!

Me: Am I? I'm not the one who was doing the strangling

Her: After this you will be out on the streets like a dog, I'll make sure of it! Her: Why? Because you love him and I love him too?

Me: Yes I love him too

Wezi was standing there betraying me like that and she saw nothing wrong with it..

.

To be continued No edits

SEASON FINALE

_ 81

SANDY NKOSI

When I was back at the flat, I decided to call Prophetess Nandi.. Nandi: Sandy

Me: I went and confronted my Grandmother Her: And?

Me: I really don't like and appreciate how you handled the situation, I've known my Grandmother for almost all my life. If what you saying is true, she would've long killed me

Her: I understand your frustration, and I understand why you don't believe me. To you I'm just a stranger, she's your Grandmother but I do pray God will reveal it to you and you will understand that you do need deliverance. You don't know how blessed you are for God to have shown his mercy upon your life, it has to end with you Sandy

I exhaled..

Me: I won't be attending your church anymore and I don't think I wanna communicate with you anymore

Her: I understand.. Stay blessed I hung up, Zimasa whistled..

Zimasa: That sounded intense

Me: Just these Prophets who always start trouble with families, saying who and who in the family is doing this and that

Her: Ohw those things Me: Do you believe them?

Her: Not entirely.. Anyone who comes in between me and my family I'm good with them Me: Exactly!

Her: Don't sweat it, just leave her and leave it like that Me: Ya I guess so

I sat down..

Me: You've been glued to your phone all smiling and what not, what's up? Her: It's nothing (Smiling)

Me: ohw it doesn't seem like it's nothing Her: Agh I'll tell you when it's something Me: Okay girl.. I'll leave your affairs

alone Her: What are we going to cook tonight? Me: We can just go out

Her: On my side this month it has been tough, the whole moving Me: I'll pay

Her: Excuse us then Ms "I'll pay" We both laughed...

Me: Agh it's nothing serious I'll ask Modrid if he can drive us to any restaurant of our choice Her: Things between you

guys are now okay?

Me: We getting there

Her: Okay girl I'm glad you guys are working things out now

Me: Me too

NOMUSA

I heard the door closing, I wiped my tears. I was standing by the window and staring outside, that's what I do when I want to escape the harsh realities of my life..

Dre: Senorita

I didn't even turn to look at him.. Him: Are you okay?

I didn't answer right away, I waited for a couple of seconds to pass first... Me: I know

Him: Know what?

His voice was nearing.. Me: Wezi told me

Him: Told you what?

I turned and faced him... Me: You sleeping with her?

He sighed and looked down.. Me: Are you?

He looked at me.. Him: Yes

Me: Wow!

Him: Or you want me to lie to you? I hit him on his chest..

Me: Wezi out of all People?

Him: Would it have been better if I slept with someone else then? Me: Go to hell Andre

I tried walking away but he pulled me back gently...

Him: It wasn't a relationship, it wasn't serious, we were just sleeping together

Me: Guess what Mister? She loves you.. Whatever it was that you two were doing she caught feelings.. She loves you too Andre!

Him: I don't love her.. I don't wanna be with her, I wanna be with you

Me: I'm moving out

Him: If you wanna leave me it's okay.. Leave me, but what you not going to do is leave me because of her!

Me: I'm leaving because you cheating Him: It was just sex!

Me: Go to hell Andre!!!

Him: I don't have time for this.. I'm going to take care of her

Me: Does that mean you going to kill her?

Him: If it comes to that then Yes! I'm not going to go back and forth about this with you!! I have important things to worry about than Wezi

Me: Whatever Andre

Him: I'm doing this to show you that she means nothing to me, I don't love her! I went to the closet..

Him: Okay I'm sorry!!! He followed me..

Me: Save your sorry! I don't want to hear it Him: What do you want me to do?

Me: I want you to go to hell!!!! I don't even wanna look at you right now Dre

Him: This is a big house you can move back to your room, you moving out is just unnecessary Me: Whatever

Him: I'll call the hotel you can stay there then Me: Ohw now you care what happens to me Him: Of course I care about you

He took out his phone...

I went and got my luggage bag..

SANDY

Me: I'm just gonna call my Grandmother whilst you prepare

Zimasa: Okay girl

I went to the kitchen and I called my Grandmother.. Mawe:
Sandy

Me: Ma.. Unjani? (how are you) Her: Angikho right (I'm not
okay) Me: I'm sorry Mawe

Her: You accused me of placing a curse on you Me: I know
I'm sorry

Her: Sandy you are my blood, I would never hurt you. I'm
sorry that I was difficult but I thought I was doing my best to
raise you I wanted you to be better than your Mother

Me: I understand Mawe

Her: We can forget about it.. Next time don't listen to every
prophet you come across. Some are just full of lies, be
aware of false Prophecies and prophets

Me: Yes Mawe

Her: Okay Sisi take care Me: Okay.. I have to go, bye Her:
Bye

That was better, I really don't like fighting with my
Grandmother...

—

WEZI

I reduced the TV volume when I heard someone banging at
the door.. I stood up and went open, it was Dre. He pushed
me out of the way and made his way in, it was pretty clear
what all of this was about... He unbuttoned the first two
buttons of his shirt, the way that he was breathing it clearly
indicated how mad he was...

Him: Do you know who I am?

I was standing at the door so that I could run off should he
try something... I didn't say anything..

Him: There's a lot of things that I could do to you right now,
but I won't.. That would be merciful to you because you

sick in the head! How can you possibly love me?

I still kept my peace..

Him: I asked you a question! His firm voice got to me...

Him: What did I say to you? I swallowed..

Him: Here's what's going to happen, I'm going to give you 20k and you going to leave, go back home do you understand what I'm saying?

I slowly nodded...

Him: Don't try me Wezi!! Me: Yes Sir

Him: First thing tomorrow morning, I want you gone for good!! Me: Yes Sir

NOMUSA

I took my phone and called Sandy.. Her: Stranger

Me: Hey

Her: How are you Mrs Martinez to be? Me: I'm well and you?

Her: I'm good

Me: Listen.. I'm in the mood to go out tonight Her: My Roommate and I were actually going out

Me: I'll come and pick you guys up, I'm in a mood for clubbing Her: Okay then we will wait for you

Me: Okay.. I'll call you Her: No problem

I put my phone on the passenger's seat and started the car...

.

To be continued No edits

SEASON FINALE

82

NOMUSA MASANGO

After reserving a room at the hotel and dropping off my things, I freshened up a bit then I drove to the flat to pick up Sandy so we could go out clubbing. I needed one night of fun, just to forget about everything that is happening in my relationship. Once upon a time I wouldn't care that he is cheating on me, so long I get his money then I'm happy. Now things are different, I am in love and it hurts that my partner is cheating on me worse with my ward. I know that our sex life has been non-existent lately but we should've sat down and came up with ways to make it better and enjoyable for the both of us. Instead of having a healthy communication he resorted to cheating, how will our marriage survive then? Andre is a bastard...

Sandy: I can't believe he cheated

Me: I'm more mad that he cheated with someone who is below my standards
Her: how old is that girl even? she looks young and I'm sure she was a virgin

Me: so how do I know that soon he won't leave me for a virgin? Dre is unpredictable
Me: agh that man loves you he just doesn't wanna admit it

Sandy's roommate came back with a bucket full of ciders followed by a waiter who was holding two bottles of champagne

Sandy: are you going to be able to drive? Me: themba Mina (put your trust in me)

What I liked we were not far from the hotel and were they stay
Me: so what's going on with you?

Me: nothing much other than the fact that my Grandmother

is trying to be a better person Me: Mawe being a better person that's strange

Her: I know but something is bothering me Me: what is it?

Her: so I met this other Prophet who told me that my grandmother is the reason why things aren't going well for me, she said she put on a curse on me

Zimasa laughed... Me: so?

Her: I don't believe her you know how these prophets are

Me: half of what she said was it accurate?

Her: yes

Me: Maybe she's right I mean she's coming to you with what you believe in. If this is for a good course then I see no harm in trying it out, I mean what do you have to lose?

Zimasa: these prophets are fake, they down play families and tell you what you need to hear. They cause division amongst families, why would your grandmother your own flesh and blood put a curse on you after she has raised you all on her own for all these years? I'm sorry but I don't trust her

Me: Sandy you know your grandmother better than we do, why would she suddenly be sweet towards you if she didn't have an agenda? No one can hate you for so many years and all of a sudden love you? If the Prophet helps you without harming anyone or using evil I say go for it. What have you got to lose?

Zimasa: I'm sorry but-

Me: I'm sorry but who are you? Why do you know so much about my best friend and how does this conversation connect with you? You don't know anything about Sandy to comment on anything of hers

Sandy: Musa

Me: no I've been patient with this girl but now she's starting to bore me.. Aren't you guys roommates? So now why is she suddenly now getting in your personal life?

Zimasa: I was just stating out my honest opinion, I've once experienced this and it turned out that the Prophet was fake

Me: well then thank you for your opinion but this has nothing to do with you
Zimasa: ohw wow maybe I should just leave

Me: that's better.. You can leave
Sandy: you don't have to leave

Zimasa: I'm clearly stepping on your friend's toe and I thought we were here to have fun but I don't wanna be

fighting the whole night

Me: if she wants to go then let her go Zimasa: it's fine girl
I'll walk, it's not that far She stood up..

Zimasa: see you later when you come back Sandy: bye girl
Sandy hugged her and then she left.. Sandy: that was rude

Me: who is that girl.. I don't like her, she gives me bad vibes

Sandy: she's a roommate, a friend, and a colleague

I shook my head...

Me: be careful of her, I seriously don't like her Sandy: you always like this

Me: and I've always been right about your type of friends they don't turn out good Sandy: this one is a good person

Me: when are you gonna learn? Don't smile with everyone, not every smile is genuine. Ukhulile manje (you grown now)

Her: yes mother

Me: mxm voetsek let's drink and have fun Her: to failed relationships

Me: and a failed engagement She laughed...

ZIMASA

I don't care who that bitch was but she was very rude, I hate it when "rich" bitches who depend on men for survival think they better than other people. Just because she's wearing Versace that she slept ehr way into buying now she thinks she's all that, and I really expected that fool Sandy to have said something to her friend but as always she downplayed the situation..

I arrived at the flat safe, thank God. I'm never going out with Sandy and her gold digging friends! I swear miss me with that shit!!!!

Menzi: did you arrive safely?

Me: yes and thank you very much for the call Him: don't sweat it

Me: I can't believe sandy allowed her friend to be rude to me and then ontop of that she let me walk to the flat alone so late ta night

Menzi: that wasn't cool, I'm sorry

Me: how can she be smart about anything when she hangs

out with such girls? She was driving a range rover, she was dressed up in Versace and she will be staying at the hotel were I work because she fought with her fiancé and tell me if she's not a sex slave

Menzi: she sounds expensive

Me: I'm sure she's the one who pimped sandy up with modrid
Menzi: she sounds like trouble
Me: trust me she is, Sandy should be careful this path that she's taking will onky hurt her. I don't encourage women to be dependent on men, thats a road to destruction
Menzi: let her be, she will learn the hard way
Me: sorry for boring you with this talk
Menzi: it's okay, I'm just glad that you made it back to the flat safe and sound. I don't really care about anything else
Me: thank you for checking up on me
Menzi: you welcome.. I'll call you again tomorrow morning
Me: okay goodnight
Him: night

SANDY

Nomusa and I had a lot of fun that we left the club at around 2am. For a few hours we let loose and forgot about the Martinez Brothers. As we were driving back to the hotel cops pulled us over..

Me: oh shit!

Nomusa rolled down the window.. Officer: good evening ladies

We greeted back.. Officer: how are you? Me: we fine

Officer: license please Musa: Sandy my bag please I passed her the bag..

Musa: is everything okay officer

Officer: there's kidnappings around the area that are going around so we checking cars and any suspicious behavoiur

Musa: Dang!!!!

Me: What?

Musa: I forgot my license in my other handbag that I was using yesterday Me: you kidding me right?

Officer: could you ladies please step out of the vehicle We got out..

Musa: I'm sure we can sort this out with a few R100s officer

Officer: are youuu trying to bribe me?

Me: are you serious Musa? Officer: are you drunk?

Musa: we just going to the hotel it's not far

Officer: but still Mam' you driving under the influence of alcohol and worse you don't have your license with you.

Unfortunately I'll have to take both of you in

Me: what did I do? I wasn't driving Officer: you let her drive

Musa: I'll call Andre he will sort this out.. Can I make a call?

Officer: yes down at the station

Musa: I need to tell my fiance about this Me: a phone call is n

He looked at his colleagues.. Him: be quick

Her: sandy get my phone

Me; you stupid driving without a license

Her: you more stupid for letting me drive in the first place

I went and got her phone, she called Andre and put him on loudspeaker.. Andre: Senorita

Musa: were you sleeping? Him: I was about too

Musa: Sandy and I got arrested Him: why?

Musa; DUI

Him: you drove under the influence of alcohol?

Her: we weren't far from the hotel and the car is fine

Him: I don't care about the car it's replaceable, but we can't replace you now can we? Her: I'm fine

Him: let me talk to the officer

She passed the phone to the officer, I looked at her and shook my head.. Me: Your level of stupidity amazes me

Her: Ohh please Sandy like you smart? Me: I can't have a criminal record

I took out my phone from my jeans and called Modrid.. Him: Hello (Sleepy voice)

Me: Hey I'm sorry if I woke you up Him: It's okay.. What's wrong?

Me: I got arrested Him: What?

Me: Nomusa forgot her license and she was driving under the influence of alcohol Him: Are you guys okay?

Me: We are fine but they taking us in He exhaled..

Him: I'll come down tomorrow at the station and sort it out

Me: You can't sort it out now? I can't sleep in jail

Him: You'll have too, this is a serious offense and I hope it will be a lesson learnt. She endangered your life and others, you don't get in a car with a drunk driver Senora

Me: Ohw I didn't know that (Sarcasm)

Him: Now you know... I'll sort it out tomorrow morning, I love you Me: I love you too

I hung up..

Officer: Let's go ladies

This was shit..

.

To be continued No edits

Happy wine day Beloved

SEASON FINALE

-- 83

SANDY NKOSI TWO DAYS LATER

I didn't even sleep on the holding cell that they pu using, at least it was just the two of us. They did give us food, we did have a toilet in the cell that was smelling very horribly. We had a bench as a place of sleep, I couldn't even fall asleep. This was a horrible experience I don't wanna lie, this time Nomusa really fucked up. We weren't in the best of communication, if you thin about it yena she doesn't have a job. She has nothing to lose, unlike me.. The police came and opened for us..

Officer: you free to go

I was smelling bad, i haven't bathe in 2 days let alone had a good rest..

He led us out and I thought it was Modrid or Andre who came to help us but it was Sk.. Officer: please sign here

We signed and then went to Sk.. Sk: Senora, senorita..

Me: just get me out of here please Sk Sk: yes senora

We followed him to the car..

Musa: don't worry about your job, I'll ask Andre to sort it out I kept quiet..

Musa: Sandy I'm sorry even though I didn't force you to get

in the car with me Me: just don't say anything to me please

Her: fine
We got in the car...

MODRID

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: coming

I left what I was doing and went to open, it was Dre.. Me:
what do you want Dre?

He made his way in..

Him: good morning to you too Me: what do you want?

I closed the door..

Him: I'm here to talk to you

Me: I thought I made it clear were we stand

Him: Rebecca is dead she's not coming back, same as how
mom and them are dead and not oming back. I'm sorry that
I did what I did when it comes to Rebecca, I didn't know
your feelings for her were that deep

Me: I did tell you she meant something to me

Him: I'm sorry that I toom her away from you but don't you
have someone else now? Someone that you love? Sandy is
a very beautiful and humble girl she doesn't deserve to be
half loved

(silence)

Me: where did you even bury her? Him: cemetery

Me: at least you didn't throw her body away in a garbage
somewhere like a dog Him: so are we cool?

Me: we'll see as time goes on I walked to the cupboard...

Me: whiskey? Him: yes

Me: how are the wedding preparations going?

Him: Musa is currently very upset with me Me: why?
Him: long story
Me: so the wedding is off? Him: I am not sure
Me: can't you buy her another car or something? Him: well I
don't think she will give in that easily
Me: she is very materialistic a car will earn you her
forgiveness Him: I don't know
Me: What exactly did you do?
Him: I.. I slept with one of the house maids Me: You did
what?
Him: It was just harmless sex Me: You fucked up big time
Him: I'll sort it out don't worry
Me: When are they being released? Him: Today, I had Sk
go and get them
He looked at the time and downed the whiskey.. Him: I have
to go, I have a meeting
Me: Okay.. See you around

SANDY NKOSI

Me: Thank you Sk

Sk: You welcome Señora Musa: Bye

I ignored her and closed the door..

My phone was very low, I need to charge it to see who
called me.. I walked up to my flat and Zimasa was around...

Me: Hey

Her: Hi

She was preparing for work.. Me: How are you?

She shrugged her shoulders..

Her: You in a lot of trouble at work Me: I figured that out

Her: Where have you been? Me: I got arrested

Her: What?

Me: Musa forgot her license and she was sloshed so.. She chuckled..

Her: Friends you keep neh

Me: She's a troublemaker but underneath it all she's a good person, and she has always looked out for me

Her: Does that include getting you arrested?

Me: You don't know her that well, I grew up with her She raised both her hands..

Her: That's true so I'll just keep my comments to myself, I'll just prepare and go to work some of us still need work to pay bills since we not sleeping with the Bosses

Me: Excuse me?

Her: I was just saying in Passing

I rolled my eyes and walked to my bedroom..

WEZI

Today I woke up feeling like hell, I felt dizzy and a bit weak. I wasn't craving for anything, I tried to eat cereal but it almost came back. I then opted for a plain yogurt and an apple..

My body felt heavy, I just wasn't used to this feeling. It was my first time feeling like this..

I called my Pastor and he prayed for me over the phone, I don't think I'll be able to go to work today. I'll just sleep a bit.. I know that Senor kicked me out, but I can't leave sick like this.. Home is in Cape Town, I'm far from home...

NOMUSA

When I got to the hotel, I bathe and then decided to leave. I was going back to the house. I won't allow a mere child like Wezi to get in between me and my man. She has had her fun, now it's time for her to go....

SANDY NKOSI

After bathing I checked and Zimasa was gone, thank God she's gone. I really didn't like what she said earlier on. My battery was picking up, I only had a few missed calls from my Grandmother. I thought about what Musa said, really what do I have to lose? Maybe things aren't going well with me because of the curse. It is possible that my Grandmother might have placed the curse on me, there way that she hated me and my mother, it does make a bit of sense.. I sent Prophet Nandi a message asking If she could come over so we can talk, I apologized first for how I treated her.. I first want her to tell me everything about the curse, then we'll take it from there...

To be continued

84

SANDY NKOSI

Prophetess Nandi came over at the flat so we could talk, as much as this is difficult but I need to know more about this said generational curse and I need to know about it now before it ruins my life any further..

I have made us some tea and biscuits.. Her: Thank you

Me: I'm really sorry about how I dismissed you the other

day, or rather how rude I was Her: I understand.. What you

heard is not easy, I would've reacted the same way too Me:

Please tell me more about it

Her: Sandy it doesn't matter, all that matters is that there's a

solution to it Me: I really wanna hear about it

Her: You fragile, you've been through a lot that your spirit

breaks easily. I don't wanna scare you Me: If I don't know

the whole truth, then I don't wanna do it

She sighed..

Her: What do you want to know Me: Everything

Her: What do you know about your family? The Nkosi family? Me: Not much

Her: Sandy you not a Nkosi by blood, your Mother was adopted by your Grandmother Mawe. That was after her Mother died

Me: What?

Her: Your biological Grandmother died and left a baby, that baby was your Mother and she was taken in by Mawe

Me: I.. I was never told that

Her: Your Grandmother was having an affair with Mawe's Husband, that's why Mawe cursed her and her generation.. The same life your Mother had was the same life her Mother had, which was supposed to be the same life you were meant to have

Me: I.. My Mother died at-

Her: Yes.. If the curse is not lifted, you meant to die at the same age that your Mother died at of which was the same age her Mother died

I put the cup down as I struggled to breath..

Her: Calm down my Dear.. The Lord's favour is upon you. Heaven was fighting hell for you, that's why your life is not as how your Mom's life was. You tried to fight it off, you tried to break it and if you were strong in prayer and fasting the spiritual umbilical cord that connects you to her would've long been broken

Me: Why you?

Her: It's unfortunate that you were born in such a mess but the Bible says in Jeremiah 1 verse 5 "Before I formed you in the womb, I knew you". God knew what you were going to go through and at times it felt like he wasn't there but he was, if evil was meant to win you could've died long time ago. How many times have you tried to commit suicide but didn't win? That's because God still wants you here, the only

thing is that God works at his own time. When you want him to get God now he won't, he works at his own time. Your Grandmother might think that she has destined your future, but the future is not written in stone. God is changing it, just like David said in the book of psalms 23 verse 4 "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil. For you are with me, your rod and your staff, they comfort me". You've been through the darkest times and God has always with you, that's why deep down you couldn't turn your back on him no matter how much you tried

Tears were now falling...

Her: I'll get you a glass of water

I was shocked, I was hurt, and I was broken. How can a Person be capable of such things? Her: There's only one thing that's needed from you

I looked at her as she brought the glass of water..

Her: Forgive her, Forgive your Mother because you always hated her for leaving you in this hurtful world. Forgive yourself that you not were you want to be, it wasn't your fault and then make peace with the past. God is love, God is gentle, there's no evil in him. For God to help you, in turn you need to forgive. You can't walk with God if you still have things that belong to the devil. You have a good heart Sandy, don't let what your Grandmother did to you change your character

Me: What's going to happen to her

Her: That you shouldn't worry about my Dear what happens to her is not your concern. The vengeance is for the Lord, leave it all to him

Me: When can we start with the deliverance?

Her: As soon as you ready, it will take two days I will speak to Dawn the Exorcist Me: Why? Will demons be present? Will I be exorcized? I'm scared

Her: Yes the spirits will manifest through you Me: It sounds scary.. What if I die?

Her: You won't die..

Me: What if I lose my mind? What if one of the demons decides to take over my mind? She laughed..

Her: That won't happen

Me: Why can't you do it? Why does Dawn have to do it?

Her: We dealing with an upper rank demon, an exorcist will be needed Me: I'm scared

Her: You shouldn't be, because this is what you will be doing soon Me: Huh? I will be an exorcist?

Her: You will work with Dawn as his right hand assistant Me: I don't have the gift, I am not ordained

Her: You won't be exorcising, this will just strengthen you to be a prayer warrior and see that your God is greater than any evil entity.. You have been engulfed by the spirit of fear, we want you to be rid of that.. You need to be a prayer warrior, kodwa kqala mele ube nesibindi (You need to have courage)

Me: Why? Can't I just get on with my life?

Her: You will.. We delivering you, so for those spirits not to come back and for you to maintain your deliverance you need courage, you need to be a prayer warrior so the devil won't play in your territory anymore.. It'll just be for a while you won't work with him forever, unless you want too

Me: I have a job

Her: Of course you do, you do have a job

She took the cup of tea from the table.. I gave her a weird look....

NOMUSA

Andre walked in while I was taking clothes from the luggage bag to the closet.. Him: Are my eyes deceiving me?

I ignored him and continued with what I was doing.. Him: Are you back?

Me: Are you still still sleeping with Wezi? Him: No I'm not

Me: I want her gone

Him: I did tell her to leave, got her money for a bus ticket

Me: Are you still going to cheat on me?

He walked up to me..

Me: Cause we can just call off the whole wedding Him: I won't cheat on you again.. I promise

Me: We need to talk about our sex life so we can enjoy it both of us, I don't mind rough sex every now and then but it shouldn't be extreme and it shouldn't make me hate sex

Him: I understand and I'm sorry for the horrible experience I've put you through Me: You forgiven

Him: Speaking of our sex life, should we give it another go?

Me: Maybe but this time I get to be in charge

Him: That's a bit of a problem Me: You don't want me in

charge?

Him: No I don't Me: Why?

Him: I... I can't have you commanding me on anything Me:
Your ego

Him: You could be ontop though if you like I shook my
head..

Me: okay then we will have it your way I pushed him to the
bed...

WEZI

Cuz: Are you sure it's not food poisoning? Me: You think it's
that?

Cuz: It could be.. I mean if you weren't a virgin I'd say that
you pregnant She laughed...

Her: I mean that's crazy Me: It is crazy

Her: So when will you talk to your Mom?

Me: I'll talk to her soon, just that the last time we spoke it

wasn't a good conversation Her: She did tell me, but she's
worried about you

Me: I'll call her Her: Promise? Me: I promise (Silence)

Me: Look Cuz, I need to get back to work.. I'll call you soon

Her: Okay cuz

Me: Bye

I hung up and sat on the bed, I can't be possibly pregnant. I
sent SK a message to come over, Sk is the elder of the
family and currently he is the only one I trust with this..

NOMUSA

We decided to go and take a shower together, I was really curious about sex in the shower. The temperature of the water was warm, we were using my pink rose shower gel and he didn't mind. He was actually using it on my body, applying it smoothly all over my naked body while we were kissing.

[REMOVED]

WEZI

Sk: It's me open

I opened the door and then he made his way in.. Him: I got your text

He looked at me.. Him: Are you serious?

Me: I haven't been feeling well today

Him: How did you come to the conclusion that you pregnant? Me: It was the only possibility

He nodded repeatedly..

Him: Here's what you going to do.. You going to get rid of it

Me: What?

Him: Trust me on this okay? Me: I'm not going to kill my baby

Him: You don't understand.. If Andre finds out about this, you and the baby will be history!

NOMUSA

he grabbed on to my butt for dear life as he shot his load deep inside while moaning, after catching his breath he pulled out. His cum dripped down to my thighs, I turned

around and he kissed me. We had stopped the water...

Me: Maybe now we should move to the bed with me ontop
of you Him: Maybe we should

He picked me up and we made our way to the bed while still
kissing..

To be continued

Please find the removed part either on Visionarywritings or the closed group Closed group "TTEOMP"

85

ZIMASA

A MONTH LATER

Menzi and I decided to give it a go relationship wise, we dating and he is a perfect gentleman. I couldn't have asked for any other boyfriend. He loves me, he makes me feel important, he supports my dreams and he spoils me every now and then. He is better than my previous boyfriend...

Today I didn't go to work I was sick, I had period pains so I called in sick. Menzi came to drive me to the Dr so I could get a Dr's note and a few days off. I really wanted a sick leave just to rest a bit. My job can take a toll on a Person...

Me: Thank you for coming

Him: Need to make sure that my babe is good at all times We haven't had sex since we started dating, I'm following the 90 days rule. He will have to wait a bit before we do the deed.. He was buying me a few treats, just so I can eat while I laze around at the flat all sick...

Me: And last but not least, Ice cream

We were buying at Woolworths, he is even the one who suggested it.. Him: Do you want flowers to go with everything?

I laughed...

I laughed...

Me: No I'm okay, I love food more than flowers

I kissed him.. I really feel as if like I've hit the jackpot, this guy loves me, he spoils me, he is handsome and has a successful business. What more can I ask for? I am the luckiest girl alive I won't lie..

SANDY

Modrid and I decided to take a break, I initiated the break since I'm faced with a difficult task at hand which is the deliverance. It needs my full attention, and I really wanna focus on my spirituality more than anything else right now... I was at church, it was just Me, Dawn, and

Prophetess Nandi... We were about to start with the deliverance, I heard the praying might take the whole day...

WEZI

After telling Andre about the pregnancy I blackmailed him that if he kicks me out I will tell his Precious Fiancé that I'm pregnant. So in order to keep the peace between all of us, we decided to keep me and my job. I'm no longer working close with Musa, I'm now one of the housemaids. It really gets to me how she is busy throwing her weight all around, not knowing that I am carrying the heir to all the Martínez riches. She will be shartted if she could ever find out about the whole thing..

We were at the Dr's office, shame poor Andre is secretly supportive this is our second visit to the Dr..

Dr: Everything is normal, the heartbeat is strong and all seems well
Me: Thank you Dr

Dre seemed uninterested in everything that was happening..

Dr: Here are your vitamins

Me: Thank you

Dr: That would be all for today
Me: Thank you

We stood up... Dre: Thank you

We made our way out to the car, Sk was driving us as always..
Me: You were awfully quiet in there

Dre: and I'm still wuiet

Me: You can at least pretend to be happy

Dre: I'm not happy, I can't fake happiness if I'm not happy

Me: Ohw

Dre: You can drive Sk
Sk: Yes Señor

Sk started the car...

PROPHETESS NANDI

Me: You said in your word Lord that "No weapon formed against us shall prosper" Her: "You said in your word th.."

Me: No weapon formed against u-

She let go of my hands and took a few steps back.. Her: I can't do this..

Dawn came closer.. Dawn: Who are you?

It wasn't her anymore but the demon that the deal was made with, was manifesting through her....

Spirit: Səninlə heç bir problemim yoxdur, niyə mənimlə problem istəyirsən (I have no trouble with you Dawn, why do you want trouble with me)

Dawn: Sən kimsən (Who are you) He kept quiet...

Spirit: Leave me alone!!!! (shouting) She ran to the door..

Dawn: Ramiel!!

She stopped as if like someone was blocking the door..

Dawn: Every knee shall bow!

Spirit: No!!!!!!!!!!!!

Dawn: I don't care if you an upper rank demon, but you will bow and surrender in the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth!

Spirit: Nooo!!!

Dawn: You will bow down at the command of Jehova's name She bowed down..

Spirit: Nooo!!!!

Dawn: You will leave her alone right now and go back to the sender!! Spirit: No!!!!!!

Dawn: Spirit of fear, spirit of hate, spirit of stagnancy, pain, sorrow, suffering, all of you come out in the name of Jesus!!!!!!!!!!

Spirits: Nooo!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! (shouting)

Dawn: This generational curse I come against it, she is not her Mother. Yes she was born into a family that has a generational curse but she is set free right now, in the name of Jesus!!!!!!!!!!!! I cut the spiritual umbilical cord that connects her with her mother, she was born of christ spiritually. She is saved from all generational curses, she walks free from them all!!! She is a new creation! She is saved, her life is now different from how it was. She is blessed, she will be successful, everything is possible in her life now.. All of you go out and go back to the sender, never to come back to this body! Should you dare come back I will send you to the burning fire under the command of Jehova!! She was rolling on the floor making noise..

Dawn: Yes all of you go out, go away from her!!!! Even you Nero upper rank demon, come out or I'll have Ramiel deal with you. Go out on your own and leave her alone! Take your curse with you!!!!

He looked at me..

Him: You can continue praying for her I went back and prayed for her..

He went and sat down..

Dawn: Pray until no spirit is left, they all should be gone.. That heavy life should go

ANDRE

We dropped off Wezi and then I called the Dr Dr: Mr Martinez

Me: Did you do it?

Dr: Yes Sir.. I've replaced the vitamins with pills that will cause her to miscarry
Me: That's good.. Thank you

I hung up and looked at Sk..

Me: Go lock her cottage, make sure she doesn't go out until and take her phone so she doesn't call for help either

Him: Yes Senor

MAWE

I don't know but all of a sudden, I started feeling hot. I felt extremely hot like fire was burning me. I looked at my skin and I could literally see fire burning me. I took off all my clothes, it was like

someone was burning me with a hot poker or something. I quickly rushed to the bathroom and poured water in the bathtub then got in, I could literally see the fire being put out and smoke being the end result. When I was in the tub, the burning sensation seemed to be going away.. I then heard voices in the room laughing and singing, it sounded like voices of kids..

Me: Ungubani? Ufunani kimi? (Who are you? What do you want from me)

They kept going around singing and laughing "We home now, we feel at home Mama"

Me: Nkosi yami kwenzakalani ngami? (Lord what is happening with me)

.

To be continued

86

SANDY NKOSI

Indeed the deliverance took longer than I had anticipated, when it was finally done I felt different. Very different from how I was previously. I felt lighter, like a heavy burden had been lifted off from my shoulders. Deep in my heart I felt a great amount of inner peace, I have never felt like this before..

Me: what happened?

Prophetess: you don't remember? I shook my head...

Me: no, I don't remember

Prophetess: how are you feeling now?

Me: better.. I feel very different from how I used to feel

Prophetess: That's good

Me: so it's all done?

Dawn: tomorrow we will be going to the blessed waters for your cleansing then all will be done
Me: thank you, thank

you very much

Prophetess: thank God, all gratitude should be shown to him
Me: I'm very grateful

Prophetess: From hereon I hope that you won't turn back,
nor will you ever doubt God again
Me: never ever

Dawn: I think we should all go out and get something to eat, it's been a long day
Prophetess: it's been a long day indeed
From here on, I'm never ever going to doubt God.. I will definitely live for him..

WEZI

Sk: her.. Lie down

He helped me to get in bed.. Me: it hurts really bad

Sk: just lie down for a while, I'll go call the Dr.. I'll be right back
Me: okay

I laid on my pillow and closed my eyes as I felt excruciating cramps in my womb, they started off as mild then the intensity picked up. Before I knew it, I was in too much pain to even stand up straight. Thanks to Sk who helped me back to my cottage..

Me: what is happening to me? (crying)

I was fine all along, I started feeling like this after I had drank the pills that I got from the Dr..

NOMUSA

Rato called me and I went to meet up with her.. Her: where is your puppy?

Meee: what do you want?

Wezi literally begged me to not fire her, she cried and said she needed the job for her sister who is sick and that she is also the bread winner at home. She apologized with tears in her eyes and I decided that she can be one of the house maids. So long she stays away from Dre, she agreed. I told her that if she tried anything with him I won't hesitate to fire her and she agreed. It seems like she kept to her end of the

deal because there's peace now.

Rato: come on, don't be like that

She was busy scratching herself and what not.. Clearly

showed that she was on drugs Me: You lied to me

remember?

Her: I needed money and I figured the only way to get the

money was to lie and said I owed someone

Me: Thank Goodness to my fiancé who researched that

statement and found out that it's not true, if it wasn't for him

you would've scammed us 50k

Her: Come on.. For old time's sake please, give me 50k and I promise not to bother you again
Me: You need help Rato, drugs are going to kill you

She laughed...

Her: Don't judge me just because you landed yourself an ATM
I looked at her..

Me: Fine.. I'll see what I can do
Her: Thank you

Me: I'm not promising anything though
Her: I know, thanks for trying

WEZI

I kept on tossing and turning in bed as I couldn't tolerate the cramps anymore, they were worse than period pains..

Me: Sk? (crying)

I tried to get out of bed to go to the door, that's when I noticed that I was bleeding..
Me: Sk?????

I relied on the last strength I had to get me to the door, when I tried to open it was locked..
Me: Somebody please help me (crying)

I sat on the ground crying while looking at the trail of blood..

Me: Somebody please help me.. (crying)

MENZI

I can't really say that I love Zimasa but she's a good lady. She respects herself, she's very smart, she knows what she wants and she's independent. Maybe along the way I'll learn to love her but I doubt, just that I've been burned before so I don't trust women anymore. Sandy was a sweet quiet girl but look at what she did to me, I don't know where this will lead but I hope she won't get hurt at the end because of my bad experiences with relationships...

Tshepo: uRight? Me: Ya I'm good

Him: Ngathi uNestress so (you look stressed)

Me: Eish ndoda

Him: Yini? (what's wrong)

Me: This other girl has fallen for me Him: Manje? (so)

Me: I don't think I love her He whistled..

Him: So why don't you tell her Me: I don't wanna break her heart
Him: So you want to lead her on

Me: I was just trying to stalk someone through her, I was using her
Him: Inzima lendaba yakho (This is a serious matter)

Me: Yazini I'm just gonna string her along, it's free pussy so.. Just gonna use her for sex that's all

Him: Ungadlali ngomntwana bantu (don't play with her)

Her: Nami kudlaliwe ngami, uzofunda phambili (They've also played with me, she will learn as time goes on)

Him: Uzohlakanipha (She will become smart)

Her: Yebo, phela kusemhlabeni la (Yes she will learn, this is planet earth)

—

MAWE

This burning sensation wasn't going away and these voices I was hearing they weren't going away too. I thought staying in the bathtub was going to help but the water started burning me also, so I got out. I put on my dress and literally ran out of the house to seek help from neighbours. Maybe they will help me with whatever it is that is going on with me. How I was burning was very unusual, the burning was in all different parts of my body. It wasn't stopping and the pain wasn't going away.. When I got to my neighbour's house I literally threw myself on the ground and started rolling...

Gloria: Mawe.. Haibo kwenzakalani? (what's going on) Me:

Sizani ngiyasha (Help me I'm burning)

She came and knelt next to me..

Her: Ushiswa yini? (what's burning you)

Me: Angazi ngiyasha! (I don't know but I'm burning)

Her: Angiboni lutho njena (I can't see anything)

Me: Ngicela ukuthi ungisize Gloria (Please help me)

Her: How can I help you when I don't see anything wrong with you I clung on to her for dear life..

Me: Siza Gloria ngiyasha (Help me, I'm burning)

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

—

87

SANDY NKOSI

Later on I went back to the flat, things between Zimasa and I were still Rocky. I decided to be the bigger person, I was the one greeting her, talking to her and what not. I have gotten down to it, Zim thinks she's better than me or maybe everyone else. That's her issues and she has to deal with them, not me. Whatever attitude she has towards me I won't let it affect me, that's who she is and I can't change it unfortunately. I'll continue being me and not let who she is get to me, nor bother me. I'll do me and I'll let her do her, so long she doesn't bother me..

Her: Ice cream? Me: Thank you

She handed me the bowl... Me: How are you feeling? Her: I feel better thank you She sat next to me..

Her: Where have you been today?

I didn't tell her about my deliverance.. Me: I was out running errands

Her: Just between you and I, Sam is going to fire you. The supervisor has submitted your report to her that you have

been incompetent

Me: I know

Her: You not worried?

Me: Not really

Her: Why should you? After all you dating one of the shareholders I smiled..

Me: I'll be in my room

Her: I'm sorry did I offend you?

Me: Not at all, why would you offend me with the truth? Her: Sarcasm?

Me: Not at all

I got up and went to the bedroom..

WEZI

When I opened my eyes, the Dr was standing next to me..

Him: Good day

I looked around, I was feeling dizzy..

Him: I'm Dr warron, do you know where you are?

I let at least 30 seconds elapsed before answering that, I was trying to gather my thoughts... Me: Hospital?

Him: Do you know what happened? I tried to think back..

Me: I remember bleeding and being in a lot of pain

He nodded repeatedly and went to get me a glass of water, he helped me to drink.. Me: What happened? How did I end up here?

Him: I need to talk to you about something

He took out the little light in his pocket and he started shining it in my eyes.. Me: What is it?

Him: You miscarried

He looked at me for a reaction.. Me: I miscarried?

Him: Yes..

He took out some pills in his pocket.. Him: Do you remember these pills? Me: Never seen them before
Him: You were brought in with them after you were found in your cottage unconscious by one of your employees, next to you he found these pills

I shook my head..

Me: I only took pills that I was given by the Dr, I went to the Dr with my baby daddy an-

Him: There were no other pills that were found in your cottage other than these pills, how did you even get them? Who sold you these pills to abort

Me: I didn't abort!.. I.. Andre must've bribed the Dr to give me the wrong pills so I miscarry, he never wanted this baby to begin with

Him: Andre? Me: Yes!!!

Him: You must be suffering from PTSD Me: I am not suffering from anything! Him: I'll refer you to a psych ward

Me: How much is he paying you?

We heard a knock at the door, Andre walked in with his walking stick... Me: You bastard!!!!

Andre: How could you?

Me: You bastard!!!!!!!! (Shouting) Andre: How is she Dr?

Dr: I will be referring her to a psych ward tomorrow

Andre: What did I do to you? What did I do for you to kill my baby? Is it because I refused to leave my fiancé for you?

You knew from the word go what this was... We were just having an affair, nothing more

He closed his eyes..

Him: Why didn't you tell me about the baby? You hated me that much? If this was your way of punishing me then you win.. You win Wezi

Anger didn't even begin to describe how angry I was deep inside. I pulled out the IV from my arm and tried to get out of bed..

Me: You sick bastard!!!!!! Dr: Hey!!!
I attempted to walk up to him but I was in pain.. Me: Why?
Why? (crying)
The Dr quickly came to me and tried to get me in bed
again... Me: I hate you!!!! (Shouting)
I saw a smirk across Dre's face...

SANDY

I looked at my phone as his call came through, after what
seemed like a long time I answered.. Me: Modrid
Him: I'm guessing you didn't wanna answer my call? Me: I
was in the shower
Him: Lying doesn't suit you (Silence)
Him: How are you?
Me: I'm okay how are you?
Him: I'm good (Silence)
Him: I miss you
Me: I need to talk to you Him: Sounds serious Me: I'm afraid
it is
Him: Talk
Me: Maybe we can do it face to face Him: No talk to me now
I sighed...
Me: I really think that we sh-
Him: You breaking up with me aren't you?

Me: I'm sorry Him: Why?

Me: I.. I'm just on a journey to realizing myself so Him: You breaking up with me?

Me: I'm sorry He chuckled..

Him: You Brea.. Exactly what are you saying? Me: I'm truly sorry

Him: I'm not accepting that, take all the break you need but we not breaking up Me: Modr-

He hung up...

MAWE

I was back at my house with my neighbour, The Pastor was around and he was praying for me but I wasn't getting better..

Pastor: Amen Gloria: Amen

They looked at me..

Gloria: I don't think she's better Pastor: I'm afraid she won't get better Gloria: Why?

Pastor: She's suffering for her sins, until she confesses and repents she won't be better Gloria: What exactly do you mean?

Pastor: She knows what I'm talking about, she needs to repent Gloria looked at me..

Pastor: You need to repent and ask for forgiveness, God might just have mercy on you but you need to be sincere

Me: I didn't do anything wrong

Pastor: Then there's nothing more that I can do, it's all up to you

Gloria: What exactly is happening?

WEZI

Nurse: Here's something to eat, after eating you can drink your pills I glanced down at the food..

Me: I'm not hungry

Nurse: You need to eat before you can drink the medication I pushed the tray table away from me that the plate and the cup fell.. Me: I said I'm not hungry!!!! (Screaming)

She looked at me with her eyes wide open..

I turned and faced the other way while crying

.

To be continued No edits

SEASON FINALE

88

SANDY NKOSI

Very early in the morning the next day we made our way to the blessed waters, I was a bit nervous because I didn't know what to expect but Prophetess told me that I had nothing to worry about. Indeed I had nothing to worry about, Dawn wasn't with us this time around we were driven by Prophetess Nandi's adoptive daughter her name is Nhlanhla. We had to pray before we could even get close to the waters, she said it was a sacred place that needs to be respected at all times. Not everyone comes to this place.. The water was beautiful no lie, I had to go in naked. I gave her the towel... Me: I'll come back right?

She smiled...

Her: You will be okay

She looked at Nhlanhla...Nhlanhla lit the white candle, the white candle symbolizes that now I'm walking in light. I no longer walk in darkness, God has shone his light into my world that was

dark.. It was a bit cold in this area, and we have traveled far to get here..

I put my foot in first and the water was cold, I might catch a cold here after everything is done.. Me: It's cold

Nandi: Don't worry, it's the blessed waters the temperature will adjust itself Me: Okay

I got in and literally took a bath in the water, she was right the temperature adjusted itself

As I kept on bathing I could see the water glowing on my skin, the whole water started glowing beautifully It was breathtaking I don't wanna lie..

Nhlanhla: How is the water?

Me: Good.. The water is very good

I continued pouring water on myself, it felt refreshing...

WEZI

Nurse: There you go

Me: Thank you very much

Nurse: You need to eat something before the psychologist comes I nodded..

Nurse: I'll go get your breakfast Me: Thank you

She walked out..

I didn't feel well, I was a bit weak and I had no appetite at all. I had a sharp pain in my heart, it made it difficult for me to breath normally..I wiped my tears, I still can't believe that Andre did that to me, I'm going to make him pay.. I'm going to make sure that I hurt him something that he will never forget..

NOMUSA

I received a call from a number that I didn't recognize, I answered.. Me: Hello

Voice: Hello Musa

I recognized this voice..

Him: It's Dad

I almost dropped my phone.. Me: Dad

Him: How are you?

Me: I'm good how are you? Him: I'm hanging in there

(Silence)

Me: I'm going to your Mother's grave, do you wanna come?

Me: Uhm yes.. I would.. I would really like that

Him: We will meet at the cemetery, I'll wait for you at the

gate Me: Okay thank you

Him: See you then

I hung up, that was very.. I didn't expect that..

SANDY

I wiped my body with the towel and started getting dressed..

Nhlanhla: What do I do with the candle?

Nandi: Leave it there.. It will blow off on it's own Nhlanhla:

Okay

Me: What exactly does the water do?

Nandi: The water cleanses you, even when one is sick you come and get healed just like in the Bible "For an Angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool and stirred up the water; whoever then first, after stirring up the water, stepped in was made well from whatever disease with which he was afflicted" -John 5 verse 4

I looked at the water... Me: It's beautiful

Nandi: we come every week to pray for the waters Me: You and who?

Nandi: Me, other prophets and the healer Me: Healer?

Nandi: Yes Rev Nazo Buthelezi, his oath of office is to heal. He prays for the water to heal, since my oath of office is deliverance I pray for the waters to cleanse

Me: Wait I thought there was only traditional healers, how does he heal?

Nandi: He is a spiritual healer, he heals the words, by touch in the name of Jesus Me: Wow

Nandi: He is also good with counseling, he offers counseling at his church for broken souls that can't afford therapy

Me: Wow.. He sounds gifted Nandi: He is

Me: I have decided on something Nandi: What is that?

Me: I'm going to work with Dawn

Nandi: That's good.. That's very good you will gain courage and be rid of all the fear that you have and was raised on when you realize that the enemy is beneath you

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much Her: God's favour was upon you, let's go We all walked up to the car...

WEZI

Psychologist: How are you feeling today? Me: I feel fine

Her: Emotionally? Me: I'm good

She was busy writing on my file..

Her: Why did you take those pills? Why did you feel the need to kill your baby? I turned and looked at her..

Me: I did-

I realized that the more I deny the more I will be kept here...

Me: I found out that he didn't love me, I wanted to get back at him She nodded..

Me: I don't think you will understand how painful it is to love someone, only to have that Person not feel the same way about you

She wrote again..

Me: I loved the wrong man

NOMUSA

I followed his car inside and we parked under some tree. I was scared, I mean things weren't fine between me and my father so for him to call me like this and ask to meet up it was something unexpected.. I got out of the car as he did too, I walked up to him...

Him: How are you doing?

Me: I'm doing well and how are you? Him: I'm well

I didn't like the manner that he was in, he had lost weight and you could see that he was still in pain. We walked to my Mother's grave

Him: I'm sorry that I forbidded you from attending her funeral Me: It's okay.. I understand

(Silence)

Him: Maybe after this we can go out get something to eat, then you can tell me about your life and everything that's been happening for you

Me: I'd like that very much

.

To be continued

Those who didn't know, please note that "Mommy Dearest" will resume right after Betrayed..

A WEEK LATER NOMUSA

Today my Dad was coming over to eat lunch with us and also meet Andre for the first time, I've been pacing up and down preparing everything and setting up everything because I really wanted to impress him. Was I nervous? Yes I was nervous I mean we might have a "Father and Daughter" relationship after all. He told me that he was recently diagnosed with cancer, he doesn't think that he has a lot of time to live. Therefore he wanted to spend the remaining time

that he has with me, maybe he made contact or wants to fix things with me just because he's dying but then it's okay. At the end of the day, he wants to make things right and that is important...

Me: Wezi

She made her way to me.. Me: How are you feeling? Wezi:

I'm good

Me: Andre told me that you tried to kill yourself, he told me that you going through a lot Wezi: Ohw

Me: I know things are no longer good between us but you've been there for me when I needed you the most, if you feel like you can't cope please talk to me. Let's put the past behind us

Wezi: I'll remember that Me: We okay now?

Wezi: We okay

Me: Good because I hated the tension, I really miss how close we used to be Wezi: Me too

Me: My Dad is coming over, maybe you can help me set up everything for him Wezi: Yes of course

Me: Thank you

SANDY

Today was my first day working for Dawn, His receptionist wasn't around so I was working at the reception holding the front until the receptionist comes back tomorrow.. The door opened, and some gentleman walked in..

He made his way to the counter. He looked a bit familiar, I wonder where I have seen him from... Him: Good afternoon

Me: Afternoon

Him: I'm here to see Dawn, he is expecting me Me: I'm sorry but he's busy at the moment Him: He's expecting me

Me: He's a bit busy I'm sorry, you'll have to wait for him He smiled at me...

Him: No problem (Silence)

Him: Stop what you thinking about because it's messing up with your mind Me: Sorry?

Him: You meditating on something that's not true and now it's messing with your mind, every thought that you get, it doesn't mean that it's true.. Especially if it it's about your flatmate

Me: I-

Him: She's not possessed, I hate to say this and I hope it won't come off as offensive but she's doing what uhm.. He cleared his throat..

Him: She's doing what women do most of the time, she thinks that she's better than you.. She's not possessed, she's just malicious and too proud. Normally such resolves on it's own as time goes on, but since you girls are living together it might be harder for it to resolve. If she allows herself to be like this, it might come to a point were she would unintentionally do harm because her heart will be full of jealousy and malice. I suggest you move out because your heart is too fragile, anything that she will do or say you will take it to heart and it will hurt you and hurt your walk with Christ..

My jaw was on the floor... Me: Who are you?

Him: When you move out it might cause conflict I want you to remember these words "So long you live in this world, People will hurt you. Give people room to be human beings. You cannot prevent People from hurting you, but you can limit how much their words can hurt you. Words only hurt if you embrace them and take them to heart, once you take to heart what another person does to you then you give them power over your heart and how much they can make you bleed" but most importantly move on from this and forgive,

don't carry what she's going to say to heart and don't embrace it

Dawn walked out of his office..

Dawn: I did think that I heard your voice Gentleman: How are you?

Dawn walked over and gave him a handshake..

Dawn: I'm good.. I see you have met my new assistant

Gentleman: Yes and she's very lovely

Dawn looked at me...

Dawn: Consider yourself blessed to have met him, not everyone gets to be this upclose with the GOAT

Me: The what?

Dawn: Greatest Prophet of all time, Prophet Zaine My eyes winded.. I put my hand over my mouth...

Me: This is Prophet Zaine? I knew I recognized him from

somewhere.. It's such an honour Zaine: An honour would be you practicing exactly what I said to you

Me: Yes of course Sir.. Thank you Zaine: You welcome

They walked to Dawn's office... Me: Wow!!

WEZI

I took out the jug from the fridge. Nomusa usually puts lemon water in the fridge, only her she drinks that water. It has been that way ever since I started working here as her Ward. I took out the poison from my apron and I looked at it, it was a slow poison that won't be visible in that jug of water, the person who sold it to me told me that it's not traceable so I'm hoping they right..

I took a deep breath and then poured it in, now let's see how Andre will feel when something that he loves has been destroyed.

ZIMASA

Things between Menzi and I were still okay, we haven't been in communication though because he is very busy at the eatery. He doesn't call that much, and our calls are always cut short.

Sandy has been acting weird lately I wonder what's up, she

is hardly around and when she is around she locks herself in her bedroom most of the time. I wonder what's happening to her, or maybe the stress of her losing her job is getting to her. I wonder if her and Modrid are still an item because it's been a long time since she last spoke about him, seriously I wonder why she's so secretive these days..

ANDREW

Dre: Wait she dumped you? Me: Yes

Dre: Why?

Me: I have no idea, she said she needed time to be alone and find herself

Dre: I can't believe she dumped you, and you just gonna let it be?

Me: I love her and if you love someone you respect their wishes, and continue wanting the best for that person. I've always wanted her to be a strong independent woman, so that she will know how to stand firm and be herself even when I'm not around.. It looks like finally she has located where her spinal cord is

Dre: You not miserable?

Me: No I'm not.. It's a bit difficult but I'm learning to live with it

Dre: You lost your marbles with Rebecca

Me: As I've said I-

Dre: Yeah yeah whatever His phone beeped..

Dre: That must be my alarm Me: At this time?

Dre: I have to go and meet Kindness' Father

Me: Meeting the Father in law, that's a first I'm coming with

Dre: For what?

Me: To amuse myself.. Watch you being bossed around by another man
Dre: I won't let him boss me around in my house

Me: He's your father in law or else the marriage is not happening if you don't get his blessings

Dre: He was never there for most of her life so, we don't need his blessings

Me: Either way I'm coming with, I wanna see how this will turn out
Dre: Let's go then

Me: Let's go

MUSA

I looked at the time, he was probably on his way. I put both

my hands on the kitchen counter and tried to maintain my breathing as I was having a panic attack.. I closed my eyes then I heard Wezi calling out..

Her: Madam?

I looked at her... Her: Are you alright? Me: Panic attack

Her: Should I get you a glass of water? Me: Yes please

She went and got me my lemon water in the fridge.. Me:

Thank you Wezi

Her: You welcome

I drank the water from the glass.. Her: Should I pour again?

Me: No thank you

I took a deep breath, and then I exhaled..

Her: Everything is going to be fine don't worry Me: Thank you... Thank you very much

Her: You welcome

Me: I'm glad things are back to normal between us Her: Me too

She smiled at me and I smiled back..

.

To be continued 90

SANDY NKOSI

I knocked off a bit earlier than the supposed time, Dawn finished early and we closed early. I scare easily, that is who I am. Maybe it's because I've been raised in an abusive home that always brought about unsettling emotions like fear, Pain, hurt, and sorrow. I'm trying to date back on one moment were I was actually happy and I can't. All the memories I have stuck in my brain are not good memories...

When I got to the flat, Zimasa was around. I greeted her and went straight to my room... Zim: Sandy

I stopped and looked at her.. Her: Are we cool?

I smiled...

Me: Yes.. We cool

Her: Okay because I don't know if it was me or what but I sensed a vibe between us Me: No vibe.. We cool

Her: How is it going? I mean have you found another job?

Me: No.. Not exactly I'm still searching

Her: You in a desperate situation why not use Modrid to get your job back just this once Me: No.. I'm not gonna use him

Her: Ohw.. I thought tha- My phone started ringing... Me:

Sorry I have to take this

I walked to my room and answered the phone... Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello Sandy.. Ngu Mam'Gloria Me: Mam'Gloria

unjani?

That was weird..

Her: Ngiyaphila.. Ugcine nini ukukhuluma noGogo? (I'm well.. When last did you talk to your Grandmother)

Me: Uhm.. It's been a while Her: Sandy uGogo akekho right

Me: In what way?

Her: She has lost her mind, she sits by the dumpster

uyinhlekisa nje (She's a joke) Me: When did it start?

Her: Sekuyisikhathi (It has been long now) Me: Ohw

Her: Manje uzoza nini? (When are you coming) I exhaled..

Her: Ugogo wakukhulisa Sandy sowuyamulahla manje?
(Your Grandmother raised you, now you abandoning her)
I didn't say anything..

Her: It's not right what you doing, uMawe raised you don't
be like those kids who abandon their Parents when they
have made it in life

Me: It's not that I don't wanna come, I have just started a
new job and... Her: Haike!

She hung up.. I threw my phone on the bed

NOMUSA

The lunch was going well, better than I had imagined just
that I wasn't feeling too well now. I had stomach cramps,
they weren't major though but they were disturbing me..

Dre: When did you find out that you had cancer?

Dad: Not so long... After the death of my wife, I have never
been okay healthwise Modrid: It is said that hormones of
stress can downregulate genes and cause diseases Dad:
I'm at peace with it.. I've made peace with it

Modrid: Sounds like you grateful that you have cancer, you
can't wait to die so you can be with her

Dad: You r-

I started coughing.. Dre: Are you okay?

I nodded repeatedly.. Me: Yes I think so

Dre: let me get you a glass of water

Me: My lemon water in the fridge please Dre: Okay

He got up and went to get me water.. Modrid: Are you sure
that you okay?

Me: Yes, maybe it's a reaction to the food or something like
that Modrid: Probably

Dad: Don't you wanna go and lie down? Me: No.. I'm good
After a while Dre came back with the water.. Him: Here you
go

Me: Thank you

Dad: When is the wedding?

Dre: We still planning, we don't want something big.. Just
something intimate Dad: That's good... I hope I will live to

attend my Daughter's wedding

Dre: You look like you still got time He looked at me..

Dre: How are you feeling? Me: Just stomach cramps Dre:

Should I call the Dr?

Me: I don't think so.. It's just an upset stomach from
something I ate, I'm sure the lemon water will help

Dre: I hope so too

SANDY NKOSI

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: Come in

The door opened..

Zim: I'm going out with my boyfriend wanna tag along? Me:

Uhm isn't that inappropriate?

Zim: Not at all, we just going out to eat plus I want you to
meet him Me: Uhm okay then

Zim: He will be here in an hour or so Me: I'll get ready

Zim: Okay

She closed the door, this is totally awkward..

NOMUSA

We had a nice time with my Dad, apart from me getting stomach cramps... Me: Thank you for coming

Dad: Thank you for inviting me, and do get better Me: I will
He looked at Dre..

Dad: It was good meeting you

Dre: It was good meeting you too Sir Dad: Bye

Me: Bye

We looked at him as he walked to his car.. Me: That went well

Dre: You thought it wasn't going to go well?

I shrugged my shoulders as we made our way back to the house.. Me: Maybe

Wezi was in the kitchen.. Wezi: Madam

I looked at her..

Her: Can I clear the table? Me: Yes.. Please

She bowed a little and left the kitchen.. Dre: Do you think it's wise keeping her?

Me: She's not a bad Person, she's still a child and she made a mistake.. You should've known better

Dre: See.. This is why I didn't want to keep her around

Me: She needs the job.. Plus it's all in the past now I'm sure she has learned her lesson Dre: Just so we clear, I'm

keeping her because of you

Me: I know and thank you

Dre: How are the stomach cramps now?

Me: They come and go.. I wanna lie down a little, maybe put a bottle of hot water on my tummy

Dre: Do that but if they get worse, I'm calling the Dr

Me: I'm sure I'll feel better later on

He kissed me..
Me: I hope so

SANDY

I know that Zimasa is trying to be a good person and possibly a good "friend", but this is very unnecessary. I don't wanna go out with her and her boyfriend, that's very awkward..

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: Zim

Her: Please get it.. It's probably him! Me: Okay

I got up from the couch and went to open the door, I couldn't believe who was standing on the other side. Menzi? What is he doing here??????

Me: Menzi? Him: Sandy

Me: What are you doing here? Him: I..

Zim: sorry I had misplaced my phone Menzi cannot be Zimasa's boyfriend.. Zim: Hey..

I moved from the door as Menzi made his way in.. She hugged him..

Zim: I hope you don't mind my roommate tagging along He looked at me..

Him: Not at all

Zim: Sandy this is my boyfriend Menzi, and Babe this is my roommate Sandy

He stretched his hand out to me.. Him: Hi Sandy
I was beyond the word "Shocked"..

—————

ANDRE

Me: So you'll be back on my team? Modrid: I'll think about it

Me: Modrid..

Mo: Don't push it Dre Me: Fine.. I won't push it

Wezi came through with the whiskey.. Wezi: Here you go

Modrid: Thank you

Me: I didn't ask you to bring us whiskey

Wezi: Rosetta is busy she asked me to bring it to you

Modrid took the glass from the tray..

Me: Don't drink that Mo: Why?

I looked at Wezi..

Me: Never drink anything nor eat anything from an
archenemy Modrid chuckled..

Mo: What?

Wezi: This is ridiculous

She took the other glass from the tray and gulped down the
whiskey, then took Modrid's glass and gulped down his
whiskey too..

Wezi: I'm not evil like you, yes I might be hurt by what you
did but I'm not evil like you! Modrid: What is going on here?

Wezi: You really think that I would poison you? No one
touches the mighty and powerful Andre isn't it?

She took the glasses and walked away.. Mo: What the hell was that all about?

.

To be continued

91

(excuse any errors) SANDY NKOSI

This was a very awkward situation, what is Menzi trying to pull? I refuse to believe that this whole situation is a "Coincidence"..

Zim: Excuse me, I wanna go to the rest room She stood up and walked to the rest room..

I looked at Menzi..

Me: What are you doing?

Him: I didn't know she was your roommate

Me: Don't give me that, maybe back then when I was naive I would actually believe that but now I won't

Him: Okay, maybe you got me there.. Look Sandy in this life we make mistakes I made a terrible mistake by mistreating you, what's worse is that you never even gave me a second chance.. You just left

Me: Menzi please don't start.. Do you even love her? Him:

No

Me: Do you know how awkward things will be between me and her, she's my roommate! We live together.. You putting me in a very awkward position

Him: I know that and I'm sorry Me: You need to end it

Him: Sand-

Me: You need torn it Menzi before she gets hurt what you doing is not right Zim came back..

Zim: Sorry I took long

Me: It's okay

She sat back down..

Her: So what were you two talking about?

Menzi: Nothing much, was telling your roommate how we

met Zim: Oh okay, I think we can order then

I took my menu from the table and looked at it...

ANDRE

Musa was getting worse, she was vomiting blood and I had no choice but to call the Dr. She was in a lot of pain and close to even passing out...

Me: I don't understand, we all ate the same thing Dr: This is not food poisoning

Me: What is it?

Dr: Other than the food did she eat anything that was different from what everyone was having? Me: No...

I looked at her..

Me: Senorita, other than the food that we all ate did you perhaps eat something else? She slowly shook her head..

Me: Come on Think

Her: I just had the lemon water that Wezi prepared for me earlier on (coughing) Me: Wezi prepared your water?

She nodded...

Modrid walked in with the paramedics..

Me: Can you go with her to the hospital, I'll follow you guys I just want to take care of something quickly

Dr: We will need the sample of the water Me: They in the fridge, Modrid will give you I looked at the Dr..

Me: I want you to do everything that you can, you need to save her

Dr: I know

I went to her and held her hand.. Me: Hey

I put my hand on her forehead..

Me: They going to take you to the hospital okay? Her: I'm scared.. I don't wanna die

She was having troubles breathing.. Her: I don't wanna die

Me: You not going to die, you know I would never let that

happen to you Paramedic: She's having problems breathing

Me: Could be an anxiety attack, she struggles a lot with

those I moved away as Paramedics and the Dr attended to her..

Dr: She needs to be sedated so she can calm down Modrid put his hand on my shoulder..

Modrid: She's going to be okay Me: I hope so

WEZI

I could've sworn that I saw an ambulance driving in, that means the poison is working.

A part of me felt guilty, another part of me didn't care. The broken part of me didn't care, Andre deserves it. Now he will know how it feels like to lose someone that you love...

As I was chilling in my cottage I heard a banging on the door, the door flung wide open before I could reach it and open. Andre walked in, looking all kinds of angry...

I stepped back as he made his way in, he stood a far distance from me and didn't say anything. He was boiling inside, I know right now he feels like strangling me to death..

Him: I told myself that when I get here, I'm going to kill you then I'm going to make sure that your Mother and Sister don't get to see how the sun is going to rise up tomorrow morning

I didn't say anything...

Him: But I'm not going to do that.. I'm not going to do that because that's what you expect from me, you even made peace with losing them and you dying

He was right, I had made peace with that... Him: I'm not going to let you have your way
I didn't know what to say, that's what the heartless Martinez would do..

Him: There's one thing that you forgot, you forgot that I'm Andre Martinez and I have all the money in the world. She's going to be fine and you know what's going to happen after? Me and her we going to get married, she's going to be the mother of my kids and I'll make sure that she's happy for the rest of her life. You know what's going to happen to you? You will go back home, unemployed and broken. You will watch your Sister die slowly and painfully from cancer, then you will watch your mother crying and moaning everyday. Not only that, but you will be a disappointment at home. The pure virgin that left once and now coming back unpure, worse she had a miscarriage. You will be a disgrace at church, and a big disappointment to your Mother.

You will struggle through life trying to find a job, and trying to be happy but you will be a miserable cunt! You will be so miserable that you will end up resorting to suicide because that's the only way you going to be rid of the pain. You will stalk Musa from every social media and it will kill you more to see how happy she is while knowing deep down it could've been you but it wasn't, because I never loved you!!!
I ran up to him with tears falling, I wanted to hit him but he held my hands tight... Him: You will be this bitter for the rest of your life and unhappy!!!

I tried to get away from his grip but he was holding me tight...

Him: What you going to do is take a bus home tomorrow morning, I'll make sure that you get on it. If you dare try to play tricks again this time I might just grant you your wish and kill you!

He leaned closer as if like he was going to kiss me but he spoke very close to my lips.. Him: It's game over, I still win!!! He threw me on the floor and left...

SANDY NKOSI

Menzi drove us back to the flat, after we had finished eating. I still found this whole situation awkward and uneasy...

Me: Thank you for inviting me Her: You welcome

Me: I'll just go to my room Her: Not so fast

I stopped..

Her: I've noticed a vibe from you.. I thought we were okay now

I exhaled... Her: What is it?

Me: I need to tell you something Her: Something like what?

Me: Menzi is..

I cleared my throat..

Me: Menzi is my husband.. Well ex husband in this issue, or still my husband.. It's.. It's a confusing situation

She looked at me for a long time without saying anything, then out of nowhere she just started laughing..

Her: Are you that jealous of me? Me: Sorry?

Her: Please Sandy I'm better than you with a lot of things! Including that I didn't need to sleep my way to getting a job

Me: Why would I lie?

Her: Because you are a pathetic human being! You literally used your cookie to get a job, you need a man to get your life in order do you even have matric?

Me: Wow!

Her: All this time I've been good to you and this is how it is, you now revealing your true colours! Me: Okay you know what.. Maybe it's time I leave

Her: You bitch!!!!

She ran up to me and put her hands around my neck and started strangling me... Zim: You pathetic bitch!!!!

She had a tight grip around my neck..

.

To be continued

If the insert is shorter than usual I apologize, our town doesn't have electricity ever since last night's heavy rain, my battery is flat...

92

SANDY NKOSI

I don't know what came over Zim, what she did was very brutal. Strangling me like that, she didn't have to take it physically especially if what I was telling her was the truth.. After that whole ordeal and since I'm not a violent person, I ran to my bedroom and locked myself up. My throat was sore, I was dizzy. I almost passed out from that whole strangling, she literally pressed too hard like a mad or possessed person. My first thought was to call Modrid, but going down my contacts Prophetess Nandi's contacts popped up. I called her, she told me she was on her way and that I should remain in my bedroom. I shouldn't move... I remained in my bedroom until she came, she had come with Nhlanhla they helped me pack up everything of mine. Prophetess Nandi suggested I live with them for a while, until my first payment comes then I can get my own place... As they helped me pack up everything Zim was just standing there giving us bad looks, we literally didn't say anything to her we just packed up my things. When we were done, Prophetess thanked her and then we left, leaving my copy of the keys on the counter...

ANDRE

Dr: Her urine is brown Me: I can see the catheter

Dr: It means her kidneys are shutting down

Me: So she's in a coma, her liver is not functioning well, and now her kidneys are shutting down? Dr: Yes her vital organs are shutting down

Me: I hear what you saying but my question is, why haven't you done anything about it? Dr: Still waiting for her blood work to come back so we can identify the poison

I shook my head..

Me: I thought this was the best hospital, I thought you- Dr:
We trying the best that we can

Me: Try harder, she's slowly dying!! Mo: Is she going to be
okay though? Dr: I can't say but we doing our best Mo:

Thank you

He walked away..

Modrid put his hand on my shoulder..

Mo: You need to trust that they doing the best that they can

Me: Are they?

I went and sat down.. He came and sat next to me..

Me: She's been through a lot, she doesn't deserve this..

This is all my fault, I let my guard down Mo: You became a human being

Me: I shouldn't have, I should've dealt with Wezi from the start

Mo: She doesn't look dangerous, she looks innocent, sweet, and harmless.. You wouldn't have known

Me: I underestimated her, if only I-

Mo: "If only" is just gonna mess up with your mind, you can't go back and redo this whole situation. Right now you just need to trust that she's going to be alright, we have the best Dr on her case just trust that she's going to be fine
This was a messed up situation..

SANDY

Prophet: Here you go Me: Thank you

I got the glass of water from her.. She sat down across me..

Her: How are you feeling now? I shrugged my shoulders..

Her: You not a Person who likes arguments and fights right?

I nodded...

Her: I can tell

Me: I thought since we roommates and both ladies we can look out for each other at all times, I was just looking out for her

Her: It's not your fault that she chose not to believe you, at the end the truth will come out and she will see for herself
I exhaled..

Her: Don't beat yourself about this, always know that People come into your life either as a blessing or a curse.

This girl was just a page in your book, when you reading a book what do you do? You close the last page and go to another one. She had to be a part of your story for some reason. Don't hate her, don't wish her bad, don't hold a grudge. You can't pray to God if you have

hate or anger for her deep in your heart, wena you didn't do her bad God knows so whatever she wishes for you or what she says about you it doesn't matter. Just pray for her, remember we not fighting against flesh and blood so she's not the enemy and don't look at her as one.

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much My phone started ringing, it was Modrid.. Me: Sorry I have to take this I excused myself.. Me: Modrid

Him: I didn't expect that

Me: I'm really not in a good headspace right now Him: What's wrong?

Me: I don't wanna talk about it Him: Okay

Me: You wanted something?

Him: I was checking up on you and also I have to tell you something upsetting Me: What is it?

Him: Kindness is in hospital Me: Huh?

Him: She was poisoned

Me: What do you mean she was poisoned? Poisoned by who? Him: The maid.. Wezi

Me: Are you serious? That girl seemed harmless

Him: That's what we all thought.. She's really in a bad shape, her kidneys are shutting down, her liver is not functioning well, she's in a coma

Me: I..

Him: I can come and get you Me: Thank you

I hung up and went inside... Prophetess: Everything alright?

Me: No.. My best friend is in hospital, in a coma

Her: What happened? Me: She got poisoned
Her: That's tragic

Me: Modrid is coming to fetch me I looked at her..

Me: I'm sorry I should've asked for permission first and not just have him come by
Her: It's alright

Me: I know how in religion it is per- She shook her head..

Her: It's your private life, I'm not God and I won't judge you

Me: Thank you.. Uhm can I please ask you for a favour?

Her: Yes?

Me: I heard about the healer Rev Nazo in passing
Her: You want him to help with this situation?

Me: Yes

Her: I'll call him and ask if I can give you his number
Me:

Thank you

Her: You welcome

ZIMASA

I was still mad, what Sandy said was out of order... I was on the phone with my Sister..
Sis: What's wrong with that girl?

Me: Jealousy

I was pacing up and down...

Sis: That's way out of line what is she trying to accomplish by saying that?
Me: She wanted us to break up obviously

Sis: Ukhohlakele (she's evil)

Me: Miss Perfect, church goer, she prays but her heart is not right.. She's evil I wish her nothing but bad things in life for what she's done. Nothing is going to go well with her, that's why her

relationship with Modrid ended, that's why she can't find a job! I've been nothing but good to her. All this while I thought we were friends but she had cruel intentions busy laughing with me in actual fact she was jealous of me..

Her: She's a spiteful chant! I'm glad she moved out, you don't need such energy close to you. She literally has nothing, you better than her and she felt jealous.. She's pathetic

Me: She's very pathetic! I hope we won't cross paths because I'm going to show her what I'm made off

Her: Let karma deal with her, don't waste your time and energy on her. She's not important to you, forget she even exists

Me: That's true

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

_ 93

SANDY NKOSI

Seeing Nomusa in this state broke me into a million pieces. She was hooked on machines, she was laying on that bed and it looked like she didn't have any life inside of her.. I lost Mam'Masango, I can't lose Nomusa too. She has to fight this, she has to come back... My phone vibrated, it was Prophetess Nandi..

Me: Hello

Her: Hello Sandy, how is your friend holding up? Me: I'm scared, her state does not look good Her: I've spoken to Rev Nazo

Me: And?

Her: He is out of the country at the moment, but he said he will keep her in his prayers Me: Thank you very much

Her: I'll pray for her too, you must also pray
Me: I'll do that,
thank you very much

I hung up and looked at Nomusa..

Me: You have to make it, I am not ready to lose you too

ZIMASA

I was still very upset with what Sandy did, so I decided to call Menzi to find out from him if there's any truth to what Sandy said..

Him: I didn't even know who this girl was until you told me about her, I don't know why she would say something like that

Me: So you and her aren't married?

Him: That's something big to keep don't you think? Has she even provided any proof that we married? I don't know what she's trying to pull but she's lying I have never seen her before

Me: Why would she lie like this?

Him: I don't know, but I swear on my Father's grave I don't know this girl.. I've never met her before.. I promise

Me: I believe you

Him: Where is she? I wanna catch her up on her lies

Me: She moved out, 2 women came to help her pack her shit! One looked like a Pastor or so from how she was dressed

Him: So what about rent? Will you afford it on your own?

Me: I'll talk to the Landlord tomorrow morning and explain

Him: Okay do so, somehow I'm glad she's not a part of your life anymore.. Obviously it shows that she's toxic for you

Me: That's true

Him: Don't even worry about her, she's not worth it. It has been shown the type of person that she is, she is not worth you getting worried

Me: That's very true, now I feel better that I've spoken to you

Him: I'll go you again in the morning.. I love you

Me: I love you too

ANDRE

Dr: We have managed to identify the poison Me: So she's going to be okay?

Dr: I believe so, we will start her on treatment and see how she holds up though the poison is very aggressive but we will try our best

Me: Thank you very much

Dr: Are you going to lay charges? Me: No I'm not

Dr: Why not?

Me: I just want my fiancé to be okay, that's what I'm focusing on right now. When she wakes up, she will decide on her own if she wants to lay charges or not

Dr: I understand

Me: Thank you very much Dr: You welcome

He walked away..

Mo: What are you going to do to her? Me: Huh?

Mo: You don't wanna lay charges, what are you going to do to her?

Me: Nothing.. Right now I just wanna focus on Kindness getting better that's all Mo: You really becoming a human being these days

Me: Maybe I am

I walked closer to the window and looked at her laying on that bed, with Sandy next to her Modrid walked up to me..

Me: You should go home and rest Him: I'll do that

Me: At least they have identified the problem, she's going to be fine since they've started her on treatment

Him: That's very good news Me: Thank you for being here

Him: You welcome

WEZI

Sk: You need to start packing

I was cuddled up in a corner hugging my legs busy rocking myself back and forth. I have been crying a lot that I had no tears anymore, I was hurt, confused and very broken. All these thoughts

that were crowding my mind gave me a terrible headache...
Andre had put a security guard outside my door to make
sure that I don't escape, even tomorrow morning I will be
escorted to the bus station

Sk: Wez-

Me: Please leave

Sk is here trying to make himself feel better whilst he
helped Andre to do all this nonsense to me, he is no
different..

SANDY

I heard someone shaking me a bit, I opened my eyes and it
was Andre.. Dre: You should go home and sleep a bit

Me: No I'm fine

Dre: Maybe get something to eat then Me: I'm fine Dre

Dre: You can't be there for her if you weak from not eating
and resting I yawned..

Me: Save your words because I'm not going anywhere I
looked at her..

Dre: I need to call her Father and let him know Me: I'll call
him

He handed me Nomusa's phone.. Me: I'll be right back

I stood up and walked out to call her father.. Bab'Masango:
Musa

Me: It's Sandy

Him: Sandy kunjani? (How are you)

Me: Ngiyaphila unjani? (I'm well and how are you) Him:
kuyancengeka

Me: Bab'Masango I have bad news concerning uMusa Him:
Bad news?

Me: Yes.. Nomusa had been poisoned, she's at the hospital

Him: What do you mean she was poisoned? By who?

Me: One of the maids that works at the house, it has to do with jealousy nje
Him: How is she holding up?

Me: They have identified the poison, though it's aggressive but she might recover, actually she will recover

Him: Text me the name of the hospital, I'll be on my way
Me: I'll do so

Him: Okay I'll see you shortly
Me: Okay bye

I hung up and went back to the ward...

—

SK

I looked at the security guard...

Me: Why are you still here? Shouldn't you be on your way to the bus station with Wezi?
Him: I'm waiting for her

I went and knocked at the door, then I opened..
Me: Wezi??
It was dead quiet...

I went to the living room, then the bedroom. She was still in bed..
Me: Wezi!!

I walked to her and started shaking her, she was non-responsive...

I turned her and noticed blood on the sheet and duvet... I checked and she had cut her wrists, the cuts were very deep. Not only that, but it also looked like she had overdosed on pills..

Me: Not this again

I checked for any signs of life, she had no pulse, she wasn't breathing. She was gone..
Me: Not this again

First it was Rebecca, now it's Wezi..

.

To be continued No edits

SEASON FINALE

_ 94

ANDRE

[A FEW WEEKS LATER]

Me: I don't understand, I thought the poison was identified and the treatment was effective.. Why is she not coming back?

Musa hasn't woken up ever since, the treatment was effective all that's left is for her to come back but she's not coming back

Mr M: I need to talk to you about something I turned and looked at him..

Mr M: I know that you and I we come from different worlds, and we don't believe in the same thing

I waited for him to finish..

Him: Western medicine is not helping, this could be beyond western medicine Me: How?

Him: Allow me to get a traditional healer, someone that will see beyond what's happening and probably help

Me: How do traditional healers work? Him: They communicate with ancestors

Mo: How will such help? How do they beat western medicine?

Him: They can communicate with the ancestors and ask them for help in this situation I nodded..

Him: It's worth a shot, what do we have to lose? I looked at Modrid..

Me: Well you can bring one then and let's see Him: I'll go get one

He walked away..

Mo: I'm sorry but that sounds like a lot of bullshit

Me: It's what he believes in, as long as it's not going to harm her

Mo: So you believe that a traditional healer can beat western medicine? Me: I'm saying let's give it a try

Mo: It's like getting a Pastor to come and pray for her.. We dealing with a medical illness that can be cured by western medicine not by some supernatural powers

Me: We'll wait and see what this traditional healer will do

ZIMASA

He pulled out and then gently removed the condom.. Menzi and I, we have been sexual lately and our sex life is okay. It's not great but it's okay, maybe it's because I hold back a lot but then I'm really shy that's the problem.

Me: I wanted to go inside and bath but I'm scared of your Mom Him: Why?

Me: It seems like she doesn't like me that much

Him: That's strange my Mother is not like that, she's a very humble Person Me: Maybe I'm overthinking things

Him: Yes you are.. Go and bath she won't kill you Me: Okay I got out of bed and looked for a towel, I then took my toilet bag and made my way to the house to bath...

SANDY

All these videos that I was watching were very disturbing, Possession is scary. My heart was literally beating very fast, I was sweating and my mouth was dry..

Dawn: Are you okay?

I literally freaked out... Me: You scared me

Dawn: I'm sorry.. I didn't mean too

Me: These videos are scary, I didn't know that Possession can be this tense
Dawn: let me see

We watched the last video that I was watching alone..

Dawn: That's not possession it's Paranoia

Me: How can you tell?

Dawn: She's showing signs and symptoms of a Panic attack, she probably has been watching a lot of demonic movies that she was convinced she's possessed.. It happens

Me: How do you tell that someone is possessed?

Him: Possession is more settled than this, sometimes you don't even know that you possessed. Most of these videos it's people who are paranoid, they think they possessed but they not

Me: I don't admire what you do
He chuckled..

Him: It's who I am

Me: Did you train for this?

Him: No I was born an Exorcist, I was born with this gift
Me: Really?

Him: Yes at the age of 6 or so I started seeing "Monsters" and my parents took it as if like I'm just another ordinary kid who was scared of monsters and what not, they thought as I grew up eventually it will fade away but it got worse

Me: So you can literally see demons?
Him: Both demons and Angels

Me: Wow!
Him: Yes (Silence)

Him: How is your friend holding up?

Me: The treatment helped but she still doesn't wanna wake up
Him: That's sad

Me: It's very sad

Him: I'm sure she will be better, don't lose faith
Me: I won't..
Thank you

Him: You welcome

ZIMASA

After bathing I walked back to the room, only to bump into Menzi's Mother in the kitchen.. Me: Sanibonani (Greetings)

Her: Hello

Me: Unjani? (How are you) Her: Ngiyaphila (I'm well)

I slightly nodded and quickly walked to the door....

UNCLE SK

Wezi's Mother and her Aunt had come to collect Wezi's belongings. Her Mother couldn't stop the tears from running down her cheeks..

Me: My deepest condolences

Mom: How did this happen? My Daughter was a very happy Person, she wouldn't do this.. She would never kill herself

Me: I know it's hard to accept, everyone seems happy but behind closed doors they going through a lot. I'm also surprised because she was a happy Person, very calm, humble, and always smiling until she started dating

Mom: Dating?

Me: She was seeing someone and I think the relationship became toxic at the end and she probably couldn't handle the pain

She sat down on the bed.. Me: I'm truly sorry

ANDRE

Nomusa's Father did come back with some lady.. Mr M:
How is she holding up?

Me: Still the same

Mr M: This is Ms Nkomo, she's a seer and also a traditional
healer

He then looked at the Lady..

Mr M: This is my Daughter's fiancé Mr Martínez Me: It's nice to meet you

Her: Nice to meet you too Sir

She looked normal, one wouldn't tell that she is a seer. She was wearing a Jean, a t-shirt and had a red cloth covering her hair. She had beads around her wrists and I could swear that she's was in her mid 30s..

Her: May I see her?

She was well spoken too... Me: Yes

We all made our way into her ward to see her.. The lady walked over to her, and held her hand..

Me: I thought you would be bringing things that you work with, I Googled traditional healers and you look different She chuckled..

Her: In this case I don't really need to throw bones, I just need to communicate with her Me: Ohw I see

The room went quiet for a while... Mr M: What's happening

The lady slowly shook her head.. Me: What is it?

She let go of Musa's hand.. Her: I have bad news

Me: Bad news?

Her: She doesn't want to come back

Me: What do you mean she doesn't wanna come back?

Her: She's with her Mom, she finds being with her Mother peaceful... She doesn't wanna come back. She wants to stay there

Me: That's bullshit!!

Her: Everything that you going to try out won't help because she doesn't want to come back.. All these machines are just too much of a drag for her, she wants to be completely set free... You need to turn them off, you need to let her go

This was completely bullshit...

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

_ 95

ANDRE MARTINEZ

Me: Bullshit!!!

Her: I know that you finding it hard to believe in who I am

Me: Not who you are, but what you are

(Silence)

Me: My Fiancé is not dead! Logically what you saying is impossible
Her: If western medicine is so effective then why isn't she awake?

Me: People can be in a coma for even 2 years, it happens!..
It's not far-fetched nor impossible
Her: I understand that but...

Me: But nothing..

I looked at Musa's Father...

Me: I do apologize I might not understand how your traditions work but this is absolute madness

Her: Keeping her on these machines is just straining her, she doesn't want to come back
Me: Maybe you should leave now.. I think you've said a lot

She smiled a little and walked out, I looked at Musa's

Father..
Me: My Doctors will handle this, thank you very much

He didn't argue with me, he also made his way out..

SANDY

I was surprised when Modrid called and said we should meet up for lunch, he came by and took me out for lunch...

Him: How are you holding up? Me: I'm good.. How is Musa?

Him: Still the same

He opened the chair for me.. Me: Thank you

Him: How is your new job?

Me: Very difficult and mental challenging, I am paranoid..

It's no child's play Him: What is it that you do again?

Me: I am Dawn Baker's assistant, Dawn the Exorcist Him:

I've heard of him

Me: I help him with Exorcisms He chuckled..

Me: What?

Him: Nothing.. I don't wanna offend you Me: Offend me with what?

Him: Possession doesn't exist Me: How do you know?

Him: Most people who are schizophrenic are said to be "Possessed", they were exorcized but the "Demons" never went away

Me: Dawn can differentiate between a mental illness and possession

Him: Your ancestors were slaves for many years, I don't wanna mention what I've heard about Apartheid where was God then to intervene? God doesn't exist, the Devil doesn't exist, how can you believe in what you've never seen

Me: Maybe we should change the subject Him: Maybe we should

MENZI

Mom: Can we talk? Me: We can talk

Her: What are you doing?

Me: With?

Her: Sandy is still your wife, have you tried ending things with her? Me: I met up with her not so long

Her: And?

Me: I don't think she's coming back

Her: So this girl that you've been bringing here? What about her? Me: It's nothing serious, I'm even going to end it

Her: You can't go around doing this to girls Me: I know.. I'm going to end it don't worry Her: You've never loved her?

Me: Not I've never loved her She sighed..

Her: Just end it before it goes far Me: I will

————

ANDRE

I held her hand and looked at her..

Me: You have to come back, it shouldn't end like this

I heard that people in a coma can hear when you talking to them..

Me: I was becoming a better man, you were helping me to become a better man. If you don't come back, I'm afraid I'm going to lose it again.. This time around it'll be worse than before

I kissed her hand..

Me: I know that all of this is my fault, according to me I would've long gotten rid of her you know that but I was changing.. I was becoming a better person because of you, please come back..

It's not supposed to end this way

————

ZIMASA

Me: I don't know maybe I am overthinking things but since

we've started being sexual he is different
Sis: Different how?

Me: He is cold towards me, he doesn't call anymore. I'm the one who calls him, it's like now this relationship is one sided

Sis: That's strange

Me: I know, it's like I'm forcing the relationship Sis: Be upfront with him and ask what's going on

Me: I will do that.. I hope that he wasn't playing me Sis: I hope so too

ANDRE

Voice: Dre..

I slowly opened my eyes.. Voice: Dre..

I looked at her, she had woken up.. Me: Seniorita??

Her: Hey (Smiling)

Me: You awake.. You look so much better Her: I know.. I feel better

Me: how?

Her: I am at Peace, I don't feel any pain and I feel lighter Me: You came back

Her: I love you and I'll always love you Me: I love you too

Her: I'll forever be a part of you, I'll always be with you Me: What are you talking about?

Her: I'm at a better place Me: Seniorita??

Her: Bye Dre.. I love you

I quickly opened my eyes and looked at her, she was laying on the bed with no hope of her

waking up. I must've been dreaming..

I got up to get myself water, immediately when I was at the door I heard sounds. More like her struggling to breath or something, I turned around and walked up to her..

Me: Senorita???

I went up to her and she laid still, then the machine started beeping.. Me: Musa???

I quickly made my way out to get help..

ZIMASA

He answered.. Him: eyy

Me: Hi Him: Hi

Me: You alright?

Him: I'm good.. Wena?

Me: I'm okay (Silence)

Me: Menzi we need to talk Him: Okay?

Me: What's happening? I feel like we drifting apart Him:
What makes you say that?

Me: I don't know.. You acting different, you cold towards me

Him: Ohh

Me: See what I mean Him: Sandy was right Me: What?

Him: Sandy was right

Me: What do you mean Sandy was right?

Him: I only got close to you so that I could tail her, see what she's been up too.. She's my wife

and I've been trying t-
I let go of my cellphone and it fell on the floor, suddenly I
couldn't breath anymore.. How could he? How could he do
this to me?

ANDRE

Dr: Time of death 14:30 He looked at me..

Him: I'm so sorry for your loss

I looked at the Nurses wheeling her bed out of the ward, the
duvet cover was covering her face....

Dr: I really thought that she was going to come back from
this. Usually coma patients their loved ones are the ones to
turn off the machines because they don't have hope
anymore, she went out on her own

I saw Modrid making his way to us.. Mo: I wanted to come
later but..

He looked at us..

Mo: Is everything okay? Me: She's gone

Mo: What?

Me: She's gone

Mo: What? I thought she was going to come back from this I
took my Cane

Me: She's gone

.

To be continued

SEASON FINALE

_ 96

SANDY NKOSI

After that phone call I received from Modrid telling me that Musa is no more, I knocked off from work and immediately went to the hospital. I had called prophetess Nandi to meet me there, I needed to see for myself that she was gone.. I stood at the door of the ward that she was in, and glanced at the empty bed. It dawned on me that she was really gone, Nomusa was no more.. Tears streamed down my cheeks as I tried very hard to stop them, I had this sharp pain across my chest and I struggled to breath..

Prophetess: Sandy I swallowed..

Her: I'm truly sorry

Me: I don't understand, why her?

Her: People die because it's their time, I believe it was her time I shook my head no..

Me: It wasn't her time, she was young.. She still had a lot going on for her Her: I'm truly sorry

Me: We just did the deliverance, how do I continue believing in God when such is happening? Her: Sandy

Me: She was the only family that I had apart from my

Brother who is in rehab Her: I know how it feels like to lose a loved one, I'm truly sorry

I walked in and sat on the bed, I pictured her laying on the bed.. I didn't wanna believe that she was gone, it's not right...

ANDRE

Mo: Whiskey?

I shook my head... Me: I'm good

He sat down.. Him: I'm sorry

Me: I want to talk to Sabastian Him: Why?

Me: I want every female in Wezi's family to suffer greatly, I want them sold as sex slaves. From her Mother, her sick

little Sister all the way down to her cousins

Him: I understand that you hurting b-

Me: Death was way too easy for her, since she never suffered.. Her family will suffer Him: Dre..

Me: Get Sabastian for me and stop trying to talk me out of this because I'm going ahead with it

ZIMASA

I tried calling Menzi again but the call didn't go through, he must've blocked me. I tried checking him on Facebook I couldn't find him, he had even blocked me on whatsapp. I'd like to believe that I'm a smart girl, this situation blinded me. Why didn't I pick it up that he was playing me? So Sandy was right. I should've believed her, she had no reason to lie to me..Now the joke is all on me..

SANDY NKOSI

As we were driving back home I received a call from a number that looked familiar, I answered... Me: Hello?

Voice: Sandy!!! It was my Aunt..

Me: Mamncane? (Aunty)

Her: Kanti ukuphi (Where are you) Me: I..

Her: Lalela Sandy (Listen here) My Mother did everything for you. She took you in and provided for you as if like you were her own child. Things are not going well with her healthwise and we hear from people that he is now living like a mad Person? Kanti unjani Sandy?

I didn't have time for this, I was going through the most to even attend to this.. Me: I work

Her: Yebo sizwile (We've heard) so now since you

"Working" you way too good for my Mother or her house?
When was the last time that you even visited here since you started working? Have you even sent her money? You have done nothing for my Mother who was there for you almost your whole life

The pain in my chest was getting worse so I hung up, I didn't need this right now.. Prophetess: Are you okay?

Me: Ngizoba right (I'll be okay)

MODRID

Sabastian: Modrid Me: Hey Sabastian Him: Social call?

Me: No.. I'm afraid not Him: What is it?

Me: Andre wants a favour Him: A favour?

Me: He wants to sell some females to be sex slaves Him:

Why?

Me: For personal reasons

Him: So you need me to do what?

Me: I need you to lie and say you'll forward his request Him:

You don't support him and what he wants to do? Me: No,

he's doing it out of hurt and Anger

Him: Ohw I see

Me: Don't let his request go through Him: I'll remember that

Me: Thank you Him: Anything else? Me: No that's all Him:

Okay

ZIMASA

Me: Sis (Crying) Her: Are you crying?

Me: He played me Sis

Her: What do you mean he played you?

Me: He is indeed married to Sandy, he played me
Her: What?

Me: He played me (crying)

Her: Ohw my word.. That bastard!!!!!!
Me: I am so hurt and broken

Her: I know it's difficult and I know you hurt but don't let him get to you, you not even supposed to be crying for him.. He doesn't deserve your tears

Me: It hurts

Her: I know it hurts but.. Please don't let it get to you. Focus on yourself, focus on school and focus on work.. It might be hard but please don't let him get to you

Me: I can't believe that he did this to me

Her: Askies Sisi.. Sorry that you had to go through that

Me: I am smart, how did I fall for this? How did I not see it coming?

Her: Stop dwelling on regrets, that won't help.. It'll only make the situation worse. It happened and it won't change, you just need to move forward from this

I wiped my tears... Her: Nxese Sisi

SANDY NKOSI

Prophetess: Here you go

He gave me 2 sleeping pills.. Me: Thank you

Her: they will knock you off so you can rest a bit I drank them..

Her: I'll check up on you later Me: Okay

She went and put the pills in the wardrobe and then walked out. I laid on the bed facing up with tears clouding my eyes.. If felt unreal, not Nomusa. She was strong and healthy, this has to be a lie but then it is the truth.

I got up from the bed.. If this is a test then God surely has a

cruel way of testing my faith in him.. I walked up to wardrobe and took the pills, I walked out of the bedroom to the bathroom to drink

them. I won't be able to survive this pain..

.
To be continued No edits
97

—

PRESENT DAY [THE FUNERAL]

Choir: "Somandla uzuy'gcine impilo yam'.. Uze uphinde ukhusele umoya wam'.. Ngoba minangizohamba ngijonge kuwehehehehe, ngamaxsha onke"....

The choir sang beautifully as everyone gathered at the church paying their last respect to Nomusa Masango. Her family was there, close friends and her former high school mates were there to bid her farewell as she was going to her last place of rest. Everyone was broken as they all thought that her life was cut short, she never deserved to die this way.. She still had a lot to live for, but hey. Death never announces when it comes.

Her coffin stood in the middle with endless flowers both ontop of her coffin and the rest on the floor, her picture was framed and displayed for all to see. She looked so young in the picture and full of life, she didn't deserve to die.. At least not like this..

Choir: "Ngoba mina ngizohamba ngijonge kuweeee, ngamaxsha onke"

The song made the moment more heartbreaking and unforgettable, she's resting peacefully yes but the pain of her departure will always be a thorn to her loved ones.. She didn't deserve to die, she didn't deserve this....

Andre: I'm going out for fresh air Josh: Do you want me to come with? Andre: I'm fine

Josh: Okay

He got up and walked out as his cane made noise, but not louder than the choir. Many looked at him, they didn't know how Musa was associated with white people but at the same time it wasn't a surprise. Her life was just unpredictable...

MODRID MARTÍNEZ

Nurse: Her mental health is deteriorating everyday, ever since she got here.. She hasn't been okay
Mo: Thank you for letting me see her

The room was pure white, there wasn't a lot of furniture just a table, a chair, and a bed..

She was sitting on the floor while hugging her, she was sitting facing the corner of the room. She kept on rocking herself back and forth slowly, it was very quiet.. The Nurse walked up to her... She knelt down next to her

Nurse: Sandy

She paid no attention to the Nurse... Nurse: Someone is here to see you

Still she didn't respond.. The Nurse got up.. Nurse: You can try talking to her

Me: Why is she like this?

Nurse: her suicidal attempt is what landed her here. When she realized that she didn't die from overdosing on those sleeping tablets she was never the same. She desperately wanted to die, she thinks that she deserves to be with her friend and the Mom.. She has been like this ever since

Me: Will she ever come back?

Nurse: We hope so, the medication and therapy isn't working I nodded...

Nurse: You have 15min Me: Thank you

I walked up to her and crouched next to her..

She was focused on the wall, she was staring at it as if like there was something there... Me: Hey

She didn't even look at me..

I put my hand on her shoulder... Me: Sandy??

Still she didn't say anything.. I exhaled..

Me: Today they burying Nomusa Still that didn't move her....

ZIMASA

I changed my bag and carried it over my right shoulder..

Me: Bengicela iTaxi eya eNgcuka (may I be directed to a taxi that goes to Ngcuka) Driver: Yiyo leyo Sisi (That's the one)

Me: Ngiyabonga (Thank you)

I got in and sat at the front.. I recently found out that I'm pregnant, my contract at work ended and Sam didn't wanna renew it. Menzi doesn't want anything to do with the baby so now I have to do that travel of shame back home, I even had to forfeit school since I won't have any funding anymore. I put my hand on my tummy...

Me: How did I end up here

I sighed in frustration, I'm going to be the joke of the town...

XOLANI

Her: Sign here I signed..

Her: That's it

Me: sicedile? (We done)

Her: Yes.. We wish you nothing but good things and please we don't wanna see you again, implement everything we taught you here

Me: Ta.. Ngiyabonga (Thank you) Her: Good luck

Me: Thank you

Her: One of the guards will escort you Me: Thank you

I have made a tremendous change, so they allowed for me to be released before time..

ANDRE

When they went to the graveyard I didn't go, I drove straight home....

Me: Is it done? Sk: Yes

Open let me see..

Sk open the back of the truck, they were all tied up. Their mouths were gagged. In most of their eyes I saw tears, fear, and confusion..

I ran my eyes on all of them..

Me: Whatever happens know that Wezi did it to you I then closed the truck at the back..

Me: Ship them to Russia Sk: Yes Senor

This might not bring back Senorita, but at least it will satisfy me to know that no female born then, born now, or born later in Wezi's family will ever live a peaceful life..

SANDY NKOSI

Musa: I'll always be with you

Me: You dead, you not real.. You in my head Musa: Am I?

Me: You messing with my mind

I covered my ears with my hands.. Me: You not real

Her: I've always looked out for you I shook my head..

Me: You not real

Her: Then how come you seeing me? Me: stop.. You not real

Her: Then snap out of it! Or else you'll be here for a long time

I got up and went to the corner, And started scratching the paint off on the wall with my nails.. Me: You not real!!! You not real!! You in my head!! You dead!!!

Her voice went across the room..

Her: I'm real, if I wasn't then why are you talking to me??? I covered my ears again...

Me: You not real!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! (Shouting)

Her: To get rid of me you will have to come along, what life will you have without me? Remember I've always looked out for you? Come Sandy.. Come and be with me

Me: How????

Her: You need to die to be with me Me: No!!!

Her: It's the only way!!!

I picked up the chair and started hitting it against the wall..

Me: No!!!! Leave me alone!!!

PROPHETESS

Nurse: Please sign here Me: Thank you

I signed..

Nurse: Even you Sir please sign Rev Nazo signed too..

Me: She had a visitor today? Nurse: Yes..

Me: Please lead us to her Nurse: This way

Me: Thank you

We walked up to her room... The Nurse opened the door..

Nurse: Sandy you h-

She had climbed up to the window seal.. The Nurse screamed..

Me: Sandy No!!!

She turned and looked at us..

Nazo: How come your windows don't have butlers? Nurse: Patients used to hit their hands against the butlers

Me: Sandy no.. Don't jump! Sandy: It's better this way
Nazo: You thought that you were talking to your friend but you weren't, that's an evil spirit that tormented your mind and made you believe that killing yourself is an easy way out, it's not her! The spirit was able to get to you because you were vulnerable and hurting, the enemy took an advantage

Sandy: It's best this way.. I have no one anymore Me: Sandy don't

Sandy: I won't hurt anymore

Me: Sandy No... This is not the solution Sandy: Bye

Me: Sandy No!!!! Nazo: Ramiel now!!!!

Just when she tried to leap off the window closed forcefully making her to lose balance and she fell back inside the room on the floor, I exhaled in relief and looked at Rev Nazo..

Me: Thank you

Nazo: Just doing what the Lord called me to do

Nazo walked up to her and stretched out his hand to

Sandy... Sandy stretched hers to him and he helped her up.

Immediately when she stood on her own two feet, she was overwhelmed with emotions that she started crying. She put her other hand on her chest, her healing was could be felt across the room it was almost as if God himself had put his hand on her chest and healing her. There was this great amount of peace, I also felt it

Once you feel God's touch mending your broken heart and soul, you never gonna feel the same way again... May God's touch of healing visit that part of you that's broken and heal you, when the hurt surpasses the heart and goes straight to the soul. You need to go back to your creator, only the one that created you will be able to heal your broken soul because knows your pain better... May God's hand of healing locate you at this instant and heal you...

98

SANDY NKOSI

[6 MONTHS LATER]

Losing Nomusa set me back 10 times than I had imagined. I became an emotional wreck so much so that 6 months ago I almost took my own life. I became a danger to myself in a way, and now I need to depend on pills and therapy to get through the week.. I had moved out from

Prophetess Nandi's place and moved in back home, I even quit working with Dawn.. Not so long ago my life seemed to have a direction, everything was coming together just as I had hoped. I had a boyfriend that loved me dearly, I had a good job and all that was left was for me to save up enough money and go back to school. And now, My life took a different turn. Things are no longer looking good for me. What's worse is that I am going through this whole phase alone, I have never went through anything alone. Mam'Masango was there for me when things at home were bad, Nomusa was also there for me I don't even wanna mention Modrid. I always had someone and that made the whole situation easier to go through, but this time around I am alone. I'm going through this whole pain alone... Nothing much has happened with me or for me, Xolani opened up his own car wash so we depending on the money that he makes to get us by. I forfeited going to church, I no longer pray. I have given up on "God", Cleary God has his own people that he favours. I can't pray my way out of this pain because what I'm going through is not supernatural. I'm tired of everyone intervening as if like I'm possessed and I need prayers. I'm not possessed, I had a mental breakdown and that pain needs to be dealt with professionally.. For the first time in my life I had no hope, I looked forward to nothing! Things that used to excite me before they were not so exciting to me anymore. All I wanted was to just die, maybe death is easy because life is very difficult. Someone would say "Pray", pray and then what? It's not like prayer will solve anything that I'm going through now. God was never there when I needed him the most, back when my Grandmother was abusing us why's would God come to my aid now? He would never because he has never came through for me.. I lost everything, Modrid even has a girlfriend now so I can't

have him as my shoulder to cry on, he is gone.. He has moved on, and that's the sad part of my reality... I am only left with questions such as why does life hate me so much? What did I do so bad that things are just not working out for me? I didn't kill anyone! I bother nobody and I always try to treat people with respect. Other people who don't even believe in God have good lives, everything is working good for them and then there's us. We pray, we fast, but God hears us not. I thought by now my life would've changed for the better, I thought things would've changed for me but nothing has changed.. Nothing at all...

ZIMASA

I walked in holding the cool drink and the biscuits. My Mother had called my Uncle with regards to my pregnancy, she has never given me any peace with my pregnancy...

Mom: Hlala phantsi (Sit down)

I went and sat down on the couch.. Mom: I'll pour the cool drink for us

She excused herself. My Uncle gave me a look that pierced through my skin, it was almost as if like he was searching deep inside my soul..

Him: Never mind the fact that you pregnant, what's really bothering is that you don't wanna say

who the father of the baby is. Unless you have both a penis and a vagina, then somehow you impregnated yourself
My Uncle is a teacher, you know how teachers are.. I looked down..

Him: How far along are you now Zimasa? 6 months or even 7 months pregnant? You have ruined your life and your education! Besikuthembile (We had faith in you)

I swallowed..

Him: Sitting there and keeping quiet won't help

Me: Ngiyaxolisa Malume, ngenze iphutha (I'm sorry Uncle, it was a mistake)

Him: A mistake is breaking a glass, a mistake is forgetting to lock the door. That's a mistake! Having unprotected sex and falling pregnant is not a mistake!!

My Mother walked in with the cool drink and biscuits..

Uncle: Nayibona le Jozi yenu kodwa? (Do you see what Johannesburg has done) Mom: Hai bhuti nami ngithuke njengawe (I'm also surprised)

Uncle: Today you will tell us who impregnated you or else fokof! Pack your things and leave! Go back to Jozi

Tears were nearing...

Mom: Ubani lo okwenze so Zimisa? (Who is responsible for this) Me: Kuyafana he is denying

Mom: Akunandaba! We want him to deny you in front of us sizobona ukuthi we have tried (Silence)

I bit my lower lip..

Me: His name is Menzi

Uncle: Wakuphi? (Where is he from) Me: Tembisa

Mom: Uphume la ekhaya wathi uyosebenza ejozi, ubufunani ke eTembisa? (You left here at home to go and work, what were you doing at Tembisa)

I didn't answer that question, I just let tears fall....

Uncle: Awukhali igazi Zimasa (You not crying blood) I wiped my tears...

Uncle: Ksasa lokhu okusayo, sivukela kibo lomfana
(Tomorrow very early in the morning we going to his place)

ANDRE

Shepherd: I know nothing I looked at him..

Me: Why do I have a feeling that you lying to me? Him: I'm not

He was tied up.. I looked at Josh, he made his way to him. He was holding a pair of scissors.. Josh held shepered's d***ck and threatened to cut him.. I've never seen a man this scared..

Me: Tell me where the girls are and I'll let you go Him:

Please.. I don't know where they are

I looked at Josh, Josh cut him. Shepered screamed.. Me:

Where are the girls?

With tears in his eyes he shook his head.. Him: I don't know, I swear

I looked at Josh..

Me: Maybe we can try his tongue Josh walked up to me..

Josh: Maybe he doesn't know Me: I call the shots here

Josh: You acting on emotions, you not thinking straight

Me: Get the job done, he was the one who was driving the truck.. The girls never made it to the boat that means he did something, he hid them somewhere. I want to know where and why he disobeyed a direct order

Josh: Dre I know that it has been hard for you since the death of Kindness, but right now you- I put my hand on this neck....

Me: Don't even mention her, she has nothing to do with this! We have always sold girls for prostitution why is it difficult now?

I let go of him...

Me: Make him tell you were the girls are! He walked back to him..

SANDY NKOSI

My Grandmother is currently living with my Aunt until her mental state is okay, nothing has changed on her side she's still crazy..

I was sitting on couch going through Instagram, I was stalking Modrid's girlfriend Felicia. She is very beautiful and that made me wonder why Modrid went for me when he can get such beautiful girls. She did law, she's a model and once entered Miss SA. You would even swear that she's America. She has uploaded a picture of them together 3 days ago, they looked so good and so happy. It literally gave me chest pains, my throat closed up and I struggled to breath...

I went on whatsapp and he was online, I wanted to text him something I didn't know what to text him... I heard the door opening and closing, it was Xolani. I could tell by him whistling.. He made his way into the lounge

Him: Fede? (How are you) He sat down..

My Brother has made a positive change, he has been clean ever since and I'm proud of him..

Him: Eish ntwana ngiyacava ukuthi yonke lento ka Nomusa isakuphethe Kabi (I know this issue with Nomusa is not sitting well with you)

Me: It's okay.. I am not surprised, bad things always happen to me Him: Unga ringi kanjalo (Don't talk like that)

Me: Am I lying? Him: Eish Sandy

I got up from the couch and went to the bedroom.. Me: I just wanna rest a bit

MODRID

Felicia: I received the flowers yesterday, thank you Love Me:

I'm glad you like them

We were on a video call..

Her: My flight has been delayed Me: That's bad

Her: It's just for a few minutes, I'll survive
Me: You look beautiful, I'm worried.. What if you get someone else at the bahamas She laughed..
Her: That won't happen Me: I hope not
Her: What are you doing?
Me: Just handling some paperwork
Her: You don't have anything else planned?
Me: No I don't, maybe later I'll get a few drinks with the boys
Her: Okay and don't drive drunk
Me: I'll never do that
Her: Let me go baby, I'll call you when I get to the Bahamas
Me: Okay.. Be safe
Her: You too.. I love you Me: I love you too
She blew me a kiss and ended the call..

To be continued

I am really not in a good head space currently, I'm dealing with a lot I think it has been clear along the story. So all the rudeness was just unnecessary, I'm still very much trying to connect back fully with my writing... I'm sure everyone can relate, we all go through the most at times and please.. The biggest mistake you would do is read my stories and expect your own ending, anything can happen..

99

PROPHETESS NANDI

Me: Thank you for calling Rev Nazo to intervene, I thought after Nazo prayed for her healing she would be better now
Dawn: I understand her pain, I felt 10 times worse than what she feels right now when I lost my fiancé. I turned to alcohol for comfort, I wanted nothing to do with God because the gift that he gave me in turn took my wife away from me

Me: How?

Him: She was possessed by a higher rank demon, the demon had broken her bones that when I exorcized her she didn't make it

Me: So her body was still valuable because the demon was still there? Him: Yes... After the Exorcism she didn't make it

Me: I'm sorry

Him: It's okay.. I have made peace with it. God blessed me with a wonderful woman, I've never been happier

Me: I wish there was something I could do to help her

Him: Unfortunately you can't do anything, right now God is her biggest enemy. She might come back from this, she also might not come back from this it's all up to her

(Silence)

Him: What I have noticed is that she's very emotional dependent, it looks like she has never fought any battle on her own. That's why it hurts this much because she is doing it all alone

Me: Maybe I sh-

Him: No don't... All that you can do is pray for her, let her come out of this one on her own so she can see the Glory of God once more in her life. God will never give us a yoke that's beyond our strength, I just wish she could seek him right now and cry her heart out to him

I exhaled...

Him: Just pray for her, all that you can do is pray for her

SANDY NKOSI

I didn't make it to Nomusa's funeral, when they were laying her to rest I already had my mental breakdown. Since I couldn't attend her funeral, I make sure that I visit her grave

at least 3 times a month just for closure. It helps me to accept that she's gone

I looked at her tombstone head, they put the best picture of her. Looking at her picture, I could clearly see her reprimanding me now or saying something stupid as always. I miss my friend dearly, I wish this pain that I was feeling could go. I don't really want to die I just want it to stop hurting that's all..

Me: I'm sorry that I didn't come to your funeral, I wish I was there to bid you farewell. The honest truth is that I'm dying inside, I don't know how to live life without you. You were always there when I needed you, and you also decided to leave me. You could've just held on for me, you know that I'm not strong. I feel like giving in, I feel so defeated I tried so hard not to cry but I couldn't stop the tears from falling..

Me: I truly miss you

As I was standing there, I saw a black Bentley parking by the toilets. The driver's door opened and that was Sk, he opened the back door and Andre came out. I wiped my tears... I wonder how often he comes here.

I looked at him as he limped his way to the grave, he was holding just one rose.. Him: Hi

He stood next to me.. Me: Hi

He bent and put the rose in the vase.. Him: I always bring a rose when I visit

Me: I was wondering where all these roses were coming from

He stood up straight and we both stared at the tombstone without saying a word... (After 2min)

Him: How are you holding up?

Me: It's hard I won't lie, I still can't believe that she's gone He nodded..

Him: I sleep on her side of the bed every night just to feel her presence. I spray her perfume in the bedroom every morning just to pretend as if like she's still around

Me: Nomusa was strong, I still can't believe that she's gone

Him: It's all my fault, I should've never underestimated Wezi, I should have never let my guard down

Me: I'm glad you see that this is your fault, your male whoring tendencies took my friend's life.. Why couldn't you keep your pants up? You had a good thing going with my friend and you cheated with a maid

Him: If the future was clear I would've seen this and made a different decision, you don't know how much I wanna go back in time to try and fix this.. I would do anything to bring her back

The moment of silence found us again.. Him: I'm truly sorry

Me: Sorry won't bring her back.. She's gone, she's never coming back

Him: Put yourself in my shoes, do you know how much this is killing me? I live a life of regrets! I wake up every fucken day regretting what I have done!

Me: Fuck you Andre!!!

I walked away and he grabbed my arm, he made me look at him.. Him: You not the only one who is hurting

Me: Let go of me

Him: She meant a lot to me too Me: Ohw please!!!

I released my hand from his grip..

Me: I pray that you never find peace, may your conscience continue to eat you alive until the day you die... May you find no peace! You don't deserve peace!!!

I clicked my tongue and walked away..

ZIMASA

I took the first load of laundry and went to hang it outside. Being back at home like this was very embarrassing, I was a big embarrassment.. Everyone knew that I left home because of my "Glamour" job and also that I was in school part time. My Mother made the whole hood know how proud she was of me, she compared other kids in the hood to me and I came out on top. I guess the karma of her actions located me..

I stopped and took a minor break as my back was killing me too, I held on to the pole for a second and took a deep breath...I then went back to what I was doing.. It hurt me a lot being in this situation, knowing that I'll be a single mother and I'll have to hustle for my child on my own really got to me. I don't even think that things are going to go well tomorrow at Menzi's place, he flatline denied the baby. It's just going to be a waste of time and a big embarrassment...

MENZI Me: Ma..

She looked at me..

Me: Uzwile ukuthi uSandy ubuyile? (Have you heard that Sandy is back) Her: No I didn't

Me: Ubuyile and her Brother is back too, he's clean from the drugs

Her: That's good... Honestly I didn't have hope that he would ever be clean Me: Ya kuyamangaza (It's shocking)

Her: Weee Menzi, I hope you not trying to get Sandy back

Me: I'm done with her

Her: I'm glad you done, I don't want drama

Me: Kodwa ka Nkosi bane bhadi (The Nkosi family has bad luck) Her: Why?

Me: uMaNkosi is crazy, uXolani was an addict now Sandy is back since her glam life came to an end lapha eJozi

I whistled..

Her: Ya a lot is happening and has happened to that family, it's sad Me: It's very sad

MODRID

I received a call from Dre.. Me: Dre?

Him: Tell me when last did you talk to Sandy Me: It's been a long time now

Him: I'm worried about her Me: Why?

Him: She doesn't look okay, I'm scared she might continue trying to hurt herself until she succeeds.. She's very broken and confused

I sighed..

Him: Can't you put an end to this Felicia nonsense and go back to Sandy? She needs someone.. She shouldn't be going through this alone

Me: The last thing she needs right now is me confusing her more.. Plus I'm in a relationship now, Sandy is no longer my responsibility. Yes she will always have a special place in my heart but she's confused. Remember she dumped me? I can't be in a relationship and always expect to be dumped, she's all over the place. This is life, she will need to go through certain things alone, she can't always have someone holding her hand. It's sad that her life is falling apart but Sandy is just way too fragile. She can mourn and keep it moving, when Rebecca died I didn't sink deeper in that pain. Musa is gone but you also continuing with life,

she has to find herself. She has to find herself alone
without any of us interfering, I'm sorry but it is what it is

SANDY NKOSI

I put my head against the window and closed my eyes. I
can't be crying in the presence of other passengers in this
taxi. Deep inside my heart were all that pain resides, my last
prayer came

forth:

"Dear God, if you get me through this pain I promise that I will never go back nor doubt you. I am hurting, I don't know how to deal with this pain. Please, I don't wanna resort to suicide. I don't wanna die, I just want the pain to go away"

.

To be continued

100

SANDY NKOSI

When I arrived home I found Xolani's girlfriend busy tidying up and also cooking what I assume was going to be dinner. They've been dating for about 3 months now or so, she visits us a lot and she helps around in the house. She's a very nice person I don't wanna lie, I really like her a lot and I like that she's a good influence on my brother

Thoko: Should I make you something to eat? Me: No I'm fine thank you.. I just wanna lay down Her: Okay Sisi I feel better when I'm sleeping, I even forget that I'm miserable...

My phone rang, I didn't recognize the number but I answered anyway... Me: Hello?

Voice: Hello this is Sandy? Me: Yes and who is this? Voice: It's Rev Nazo

I sat on my bed...

Rev: I don't usually do this but ever since that day I prayed for you, you haven't left my thoughts because you remind me so much of my wife and what she went through I kept quiet...

Rev: I know that what's happening to you is unfair, you think that you don't deserve it but who does? If not you then who? Tears streamed down...

Rev: You not opening your heart to your complete healing,

you restraining God's touch of healing by putting an electric fence around your heart. I'm not talking to you right now as a Rev Nazo, I'm talking to you as someone who has been through something too. Out of everyone that I've

prayed for before you are the only one who seeks comfort in pain, and by so doing you hurt yourself more and more. You would rather be comfortable in pain because you can predict it than looking forward to a future that is without pain. Not everyone comes back from pain but you did, you still here that means your pain is not greater than you. Soldiers don't just engage in small battles, you will never see soldiers being called out for a house robbery no. That's not their forte, they always preserved for serious battles. You not just a mere person, you are a soldier that has been chosen by God to fight the toughest battle. How you do in the battle is all up to you. Soldiers don't just go out to fight, they get trained. I'm talking about serious physical and mental training. You were trained too, praying, fasting, trusting in God. So that when you go out to a battle you use your training to conquer the enemy. You were trained and how you do in the battle is all up to you, you can either sink or swim. You may lose a limp, you may lose an eye, you may get injured but the end result is.. You need to win the battle. It's all up to you, only you can turn your situation around or you let the pain consume you... That's the honest truth that I didn't wanna hear....

ZIMASA

My Sister was cooking and I was sitting in the lounge with my Mother. I was holding my phone and desperately wanted to text Menzi and tell him that tomorrow we coming, but my second mind convinced me otherwise.

Ma: Awusho ke (Tell me something)

She moved her eyes from the TV and looked at me..

Her: Have you thought about how you going to provide for

your unborn child? Me: After giving birth I'll go look for a job
She focused on the TV again....

Me: Ngiyaxolisa Ma, I know that I've disappointed you

Her: Don't ask for forgiveness from me. I'm not the one who ruined my future. All the time Zimasa I told you not let boys ruin your future and what do you do? You don't take my advice

Me: Sorry

Her: Sorry won't help with anything, sorry won't undo this whole mess I kept quiet and let her be...

ANDRE

I looked at my phone and I stumbled on Sandy's number, I thought of calling her but she doesn't want anything to do with me right now. I saw the pain in her eyes, I saw how broken she was. I don't think she will make it on her own, she needs help.. Instead of calling her I called my Dr..

Him: Mr Martinez Me: Doc
Him: How are you holding up? Me: I'm good and you?
Him: I'm well
Me: Listen.. Can you recommend a good therapist for me
Him: I'll check
Me: A good one please
Him: I'll do so and then I'll forward you the details Me:
Thank you
Him: Let me get to it

MENZI

Soldier made his way to my table.. Him: It's good that I
found you here
He pulled the chair opposite me and sat down.. Me:
K'hambani? (What's going on)
Him: Rasta was arrested yesterday Me: What? What for?
Him: I am not sure.. I hope it's not for, you know
Me: I thought he covered his tracks very well, you said he's
a professional Him: He is... He does a very good job which is
why I'm confused
Me: This shouldn't come back to bite us bro Him: So long
there's nothing linking us to him Me: Shiiit!! Why is this
happening now?
Him: Maybe it has nothing to do with us and the Khwezi
issue Me: I hope so, I truly hope so

SANDY NKOSI

Rev Nazo's words rang louder in my ears. I know that Prophetess Nandi resorted to him, this could be her doings. It's difficult to stay positive when everything around you is just falling apart, when your mind wants to change but your heart is holding on to the hurt and misery.. Negativity, pain, and hurt is all I've ever known. How then, do I move on from that or change?.. I couldn't sleep, so I decided to go and help Thoko...

Me: Can I help with anything?

Her: Cha Sisi, sengicedile (No sister, I'm done)

My phone beeped, it was a text message. I'm pretty popular today.. The text read:

"I have found a good therapist to help you deal with the loss of your friend, I will have Sk come fetch you tomorrow morning at 9am. Text me your address... Andre"

.

To be continued

102

SANDY NKOSI

I felt a bit better after the therapy session, I felt lighter and I wouldn't mind doing it again. Thoko was still around when I got to the house, I like how I find the house clean..

If I had money, I'd pay lobola for her on behalf of my

Brother. She's a woman and a half... Her: How did it go?

Me: It went well, better than I thought Her: I'm glad it went well

Me: Andre was there too Her: Nomusa's boyfriend?

Me: Yes he availed himself too

Her: So you guys are attending therapy both at the same time Me: Yes

Her: I don't mean to sound somehow but do you think that's a good idea? Me: Well I don't see any problem with it, it's

just therapy

Her: I know but you two share the same pain and what if this leads to something more? Me: We just doing therapy together, and I could never fall for Andre

Her: If you say so but I don't see this as a good idea. You emotional unstable and this might

make you turn to him, once you become emotionally dependent on him its going to get messy Me: I don't see him that way.. Trust me

Her: If you say so then

Me: Let me go and rest a bit Her: Okay Sisi

ANDRE

Sk: How did therapy go Senor?

Me: Therapy has never worked for me, I just did it to see if Sandy would show up

Sk: You doing a lot for this girl don't you think it will get complicated between you too along the way?

Me: I owe it to kindness to make sure that her friend is okay, everything that happened is my fault.. I don't want her to commit suicide her heart is heavy

Modrid: Dre!!!!!!!!!!!!!! (shouting) Sk: Is that Modrid?

He made his way into my study Mo: Are you anti-Peace?

Me: Why?

Mo: driving my ex to suicide wasn't enough now you going for my ex? Me: What do you mean I'm going for your ex?

Mo: You know exactly what I mean!!!

Me: Sandy is going through a lot, she needs help. I told you about it but you told me otherwise. I'm doing this for her just so she can be okay, there's nothing more to it

Mo: Whether Sandy needs help or not it shouldn't be up to you, you couldn't wait to make yourself a hero from this whole situation

Me: Helping someone attend therapy is not making myself a hero, I'm doing what Nomusa would've wanted

He came closer..

Mo: Listen to me carefully.. If you try anything with her, I'm going to kill you!! Sandy doesn't need this confusion

Me: I thought you didn't care about her, you in a relationship with someone

Mo: I will always care and I'm not going to let you ruin her!
Stay away from her do you hear me? I raised both my hands
up..

Me: I hear you Him: Good!!!

ZIMASA

I had decided to iron my laundry just to keep busy, after what happened today at Menzi's place I don't wanna think much about it because it'll only stress me and the baby. I can't wait to give birth, so we can do a paternity test then I'll take his ass for maintenance because I'm not ready to financially take care of my baby. It's worse now because I don't have a job, and I know my Mother won't help...

Mom: Zimasa Me: Ma

Her: Kodwa ungiphoxile ngane yam' (You have disappointed me) I looked down..

Her: Kahle kahle ubani ubaba walengane? (Who is the baby daddy) I kept quiet..

Her: You know that your sister is the only breadwinner in this house and it would be unfair to her if we add another mouth on top of everything that she's doing around here.

Babies are expensive Zim, did you think about that?

Me: He is the Father Her: He denied!!!

Me: I'm waiting for the baby to be born so we can do a

paternity test Her: while you were in jhb, were you sleeping around?

Me: No

Her: Tell me the truth Me: I am

She shook her head...

Her: I've never been this disappointed before Me: Sorry Ma

MENZI

Mom: Weee Menzi

I turned and looked at her..

Me: I'm in a hurry, they called for me at the eatery Her: Hlala phantsi (Sit down)

I sat down..

Her: Is that baby yours? I shook my head..

Her: Tell the truth

Me: I am telling you the truth

Her: I've seen this girl coming here Me: We have always used protection

Her: I'm not going to have my son making babies outside and then denying Me: The baby is not mine

Her: I hope so because you know that when she gives birth she can do a paternity test and take you to court for maintenance?

Me: I am aware of that but it won't come to that because the baby is not mine She looked at me without saying anything..

Me: Can I go now? Her: Hamba (go)

I stood up and left..

SANDY NKOSI

My phone rang, I took it and answered.. Me: Hello

Andre: I was just checking if you okay Me: I'm fine

Him: How did you find therapy today? Me: It wasn't bad

Him: I'm glad it wasn't.. If you continue to attend it will help along the way
Me: Maybe

Him: Look I'm doing this because I owe it to kindness, I know you hurting but I think she would want you to continue living your best life. A death of a loved one is very unsettling and its not easy to accept but that doesn't mean we should stop living

Me: I guess you right

Him: You are a bright young girl, you have a lot ahead of you... Don't let this be your death sentence, you might not heal but it'll get better with time

Me: I hope so

Him: If you ever need anything, you can call me
Me: Thank you

ZIMASA

My back was killing me now. I was transporting the clothes that I've been ironing from the lounge to my wardrobe.. My phone beeped and I checked who it was, it was a message from Menzi:

"This stunt that you pulled this morning maybe it be the last shit you do! It was never serious between us accept and move on, you really thought it was a serious relationship what we had going? Well you wrong. It was nothing but just a fling. Leave me alone and don't ever come to my house again.. You pathetic!! "

.

To be continued

A FEW DAYS LATER

I had the most terrible hangover ever, maybe that's because I'm not used to drinking alcohol. I tried drinking because I've seen people resorting to alcohol to hide their pain, and I thought why not. It was not my thing though, the taste was just unbearable...

Thoko: Looking at it won't make it better

I had drunk myself to embarrassment yesterday, so much that I went on Instagram and sent Modrid's girlfriend a DM. Shit didn't end there though, I also sent Modrid an embarrassing and long whatsapp message. The message included things like:

"You used me, you pitied me. You didn't really love me, you just felt sorry for me. Is it because I don't have parents and my upbringing was painful? Were you taking advantage of me?.." It was a very long message and his reply was short and simple. He just replied:

"Stop embarrassing yourself"

I even sent him a Vn crying and screaming..

I wasn't attending therapy anymore, I felt like talking was useless. We gonna talk until when? It won't bring Nomusa back..

Thoko: Just leave him, don't even check his girlfriend on Instagram cause you'll only be hurting yourself

I needed Modrid, he was always there for me when I was going through the most. It hurts seeing him so genuinely happy with someone else..

Thoko: Should I make you something to eat? Me: No thank you

Xolani: Ai.. Ai.. Ai

He showed up in the living room..

Xolani: Kahle kahle nenzani Sandy? (What are you guys doing) Thoko: Why?

Xolani: ngikhiphe idodi amabhodlela angaka we hunter's dry? (I'm from taking out the trash, so many bottles of alcohol)

I exhaled...

Xolani: Mina ngininika imali yokuthi nithenge iGrocery nina niyadakwa (I give you guys money to buy groceries but you guys are buying alcohol)

Me: Ngathi uyakhohlwa.. Remember when you were an addict? Did I rub it in your face?

Xolani: Sandy yimi kphela la ekhaya ophandayo (I'm the one who is hustling) Money doesn't grow from the ground

Thoko: Guys

Xolani: No maan Sandy is not the first person in this world

to lose someone. Futhi ngeke kugcine ngaye (she also won't be the last person)

Me: Let me go and sleep

I stood up and from the couch and went to the bedroom...

FELICITY (MODRID'S GIRLFRIEND)

Me: So should I be worried? Him: Worried?

Me: Not in the sense that you'll go back to her, should I be worried in a sense of "What if she attacks me)

He laughed...

Him: I doubt that will happen

Modrid's ex girlfriend has been a pain in the ass lately, she has been harassing me on Instagram. I checked her out and she's a pretty girl, I don't know why she can't move on. She will find someone else better..

I sat ontop of him...

Him: She's just going through the most that's all and doesn't know how to deal with everything

Me: I hope she gets through whatever it is that's bothering her because this is not it. She's too pretty to be doing such things

Him: She's never had to go through anything alone, she's always been dependent on someone emotionally

Me: Seems like you still care Him: I'm sorry I..

Me: It's okay I understand, we do have those people who still hold a special place in our hearts Him: Enough about her, she's my past

He snuck his hands under my t-shirt..

Him: How is the trip to Thailand coming along?

Me: All that's left to do for us is to get our plane tickets in order He went up my breasts and squeezed them..

Me: I'm glad you coming to watch me doing the runaway

Him: Can't wait

Me: Me too

I leaned over and kissed him..

Me: Thank you for taking me to the Dr yesterday

Sis: You welcome

Me: I know that you carrying a lot on your shoulders and I'm sorry that I've added

Sis: Honestly speaking I thought you were going to help me, I thought we were going to share responsibilities at home but then it's okay.. Okwenzekile, kwenzekile. We can't cry over sour milk

Me: I'm sorry

Sis: A baby is not a death sentence nor a prison, at least get yourself together after giving birth Me: I'll do so

I looked at the ultrasound picture of the baby. Sis: don't worry uzokhulula (he will grow up)

Me: Sis it's a boy I really wanted Menzi to be there for him, boys need their Fathers Sis: Ya kona kubuhlungu (Ya it's painful)

My Mother made her way in..

Mom: I heard that you took Zimasa to the Dr yesterday? She asked that looking at my Sister..

Sis: Yes

Mom: Sesizomoshala imali? (We now wasting money) Sis: She needs to see the Dr Ma, she's pregnant Mom: iClinic yenzelweni? (What's the clinic for)

We kept quiet...

Ma: We didn't send her to go and fall pregnant, I don't know why she's our responsibility Me: Excuse me

I stood up and walked to the bedroom.. Sis: Kodwa Ma

Mom: Thula wena!! (Keep quiet)

SANDY NKOSI

I tried to sleep but I couldn't, I kept on tossing and turning. I had a lot in my mind that all the thoughts were just driving

me crazy.. My phone rang, I got it. It was Dre..
Me: Hello

Him: Heard you no longer attending therapy? Me: I find it pointless

Him: For what reason?

Me: Talking isn't helping, we gonna talk until when? Him: I hear you but..

Me: It's really pointless Dre I heard a knock at the door..

Me: I have to go, someone is at the door

I hung up and got out of bed, Thoko wasn't around. Looked like I was alone in the house. The person knocked again...

Me: I'm coming

I went and opened the door, It was my Aunt Jacobeth.. My Mother's cousin... Me: Mamncane? (Aunty)

She made her way in...

Her: Phangisa wena mfana nomthwalo wam' (hurry up boy with my luggage) Me: Wenzani la? (What are you doing here)

Her: Umfowenu ungifonele wathi sekumoshakele (Your Brother called me and told me things aren't going well)

They brought in her luggage... Guy: Sho suster

Me: Hi

Her: Sengibongile (Thank you) She walked around..

Her: Kona kuhle ukuthi umuzi ka Aunty usesse njalo (It's gonna that my Aunt's house is still the same)

Me: Aunty uzokwenzani? (What are you doing here) Her: Awukakezwa? (You haven't heard)

Me: Heard what?

Her: Labo sathane bakagog'wakho bafuna ukuthengisa lomuzi (Your Grandmother's kids want to sell this house)

Me: Ini? (What)

Her: They have the right, it's their Mother's house

Me: Kodwa.. Mina no Xolani soyaphi? (But.. Where will Xolani and I go)

Her: Haibo! Uze ukhulule ube umfazi ongaka kanti wena wenzani ngempilo yakho? (What is a grown ass woman like you doing with her life)

This was shocking...

Her: Yinto engiyizele la kophela ukukhala mntaka kam'zala uzoze uzithole ulele ngaphandle(That's why I'm here, you need to stop all this crying or you will find yourself sleeping outside)

She walked away..

Her: Letha umthwalo wami ekamereni (Bring my luggage to the bedroom)

.

To be continued

104

SANDY NKOSI

I felt someone pulling the mini blanket that uses to cover myself with.. Aunt: Sandy vuka!!!

I slowly sat up straight..

Her: Kahle kahle uzimisele ngani (What are your plans in life) Me: I just wanna sleep Aunty that's all

Her: No Sandy you can't sleep. Ngeke ulale impilo yakho yonke (You can't sleep all your life) Me: You don't

understand what I'm going through

She sat next to me..

Her: Sthandwa sam' konke okwenzakalayo kuwe akuqali ngawe, futhi ngeke kugcine ngawe (My love, you not the first person to go through, and you won't be the last person)

Me: I even embarrassed myself and threw words at my ex

boyfriend's new girlfriend Her: Akunandaba! Kuzodlula (It will pass) you won't die of embarrassment

(Silence)

Her: Ukuhlala la ulele, ukhala ngeke kukwenzele nex lokho (Always crying and sleeping won't

help you)

I slowly nodded...

Her: I'm trying to be very kind and sweet just because you going through a lot, kodwa next time I won't be this sweet

Me: I don't even know were to start

Her: Why singaqali ksasa ngokuyofuna umsebenzi? (Why don't you start tomorrow by going to look for a job)

Me: Ya maybe I should

Her: Manje ke... Asambe sopheka ntombazana (let's go and cook my girl)

ZIMASA

I was in my room that I share with my Sister, I was putting away my study material. Textbooks, notes, and everything that reminded me of varsity. I wiped the tears that were streaming down, my heart was very sore. Not only did I fall preg for a bastard, but it also cost me my future. A future that I tried very hard to build for myself, and for my family..I moved away from this place for a better life, all of this just happened so bloody fast. Menzi and the pregnancy happened very fast.. What hurt me the most is that I'm a very smart girl, why didn't I see this coming? Why couldn't I see through Menzi?

Sis: Hey Me: Hey

Her: Usakhala namanje? (You still crying) I wiped my tears again..

Her: The reason why it hurts so bad is because you keeping on thinking about "I shouldn't have" going back to what happened won't change anything, it'll only keep on hurting you. Zim a lot of girls have been in your shoes, there's a lot of women out there who are single Mothers and they making

it work. What you should be thinking about right now is what you gonna do after the baby is born. You can find a job again, go back to school.. It's not the end of the world It's easier said than done, what I'm feeling right now is a whole lot of unsettling emotions... Her: How about we go out? We can go to spur
Me: We shouldn't be wasting money that we don't have, your Mother is going to start complaining
Her: It's my money not hers We both laughed...

Me: I'd like that a lot

Her: Put on something warm then and wash your face I nodded..

SANDY NKOSI

I wiped my hands with the swab and then went to my bedroom to call Andre. When I was helping my Aunt with the cooking and dishes, Andre crossed my mind. Andre is the only person right now who can probably help me with getting a job.. I close the door as the phone rang..

Him: Sandy? Me: Hey.. Hi..

Him: Are you well? Me: Sort of..

I cleared my throat.. Me: I.. I need a favour Him: What favour?

Me: I need a job, anything will do Him: A job?

Me: Yes please

He paused for a second...

Me: And I'd also like to continue with the therapy

Him: Are you sure you about getting a job now? Will you handle the stress that a job comes with? Me: Yes

Him: Okay I'll see what I can do Me: Thank you very much

Him: You welcome Me: Bye

Him: Bye

I hung up and went back to help my Aunt..

ANDRE

Josh: Who was that? Me: Sandy

He looked at me..

Josh: You and Sandy talk?

Me: Yes.. I'm helping her out a bit, she's going through a lot

Josh: Do you think that's a good idea?

Me: Why wouldn't it be? I'm just helping her out that's all

Josh: I see

Me: I feel like I owe it to her

Josh: If you say so.. I just don't want to see you and Modrid

being at it Josh: Modrid has moved on, he doesn't care

about Sandy anymore Josh: Still.. I don't feel good about this

Me: It's not up to you now is it? He passed me the

documents.. Him: I guess not

ZIMASA

Sis: You not hungry? Me: It's not that

Sis: What is it? I sighed..

Me: I feel like apologizing to Sandy

Her: Honestly speaking I think that's a good idea

Me: I mean I shouldn't have treated her like that, she had no reason to lie to me like that Her: Will she even accept your apology?

Me: She's a very good person, I think she will (Silence)

Me: Life has a funny way of humbling a Person

Her: Take this as a lesson, a big lesson

Me: Very true.. All that I want is to get a job. Concentrate on me and my baby

Her: That's the spirit

Me: I'll call Sandy tomorrow morning

Her: Then let's eat and go home before your Mother starts calling and yelling

SANDY

Xolani and Thoko walked in just as I was dishing up...

Thoko: You shouldn't have Sandy, I would've cooked

Me: It's okay.. I felt like cooking

My Aunt walked in..

Her: Sanibonani (Greetings) They greeted her back...

She looked at Thoko..

Xolani: Aunty this is my girlfriend Thoko, Thoko this is my Aunt

Thoko: Sawubona Ma

My Aunt nodded a little.. They walked to the bedroom..

Aunt: Akenimeni (Wait a minute) They stopped..

Aunt: Kuyiwaphi? (Where are you two going)

Xolani: Sisaya ekamereni (We going to the bedroom)

Aunt: Kancance nje.. Sisi usuhlala la? (Just a minute.. Are you staying here) Thoko didn't know what to say..

Aunt: Ksasa ek'seni ntombazana yam' uhle ke wenze ubuyele ekhaya (Very early in the morning, you should go back home)

She looked at Xolani..

Aunt: Sengisho Ksasa liphuma (I mean very early in the morning)

I chuckled as they continued walking to the bedroom.. My phone beeped.. It was a text from

Andre:

"Meet me tomorrow morning at the hotel for breakfast, I might have found something for you" I replied:

"Okay, I'll see you then"

.

To be continued

105

SANDY NKOSI [A YEAR LATER]

I closed my textbook when I saw Mamsie approaching while holding a tray.. She looked at me with her eyes wide open..

Her: I cannot cover for you anymore

Me: 5min.. Please, I don't get much time to study when I get home I'm already tired all I wanna do is to just sleep

She shook her head..

Her: Girl you on your own, I can't handle 3 tables alone I exhaled in frustration..

Me: Fine

Her: Fix your tag will you? Me: Yes Mam'

She shook her head.. I put my text book away and then fixed my tag.. Mamsie gave me the pad..

Her: See if table 3 is still okay? Me: Got it

I walked to table 3, and halfway through I bumped into Samantha.. She folded her arms and looked at me..

Her: I'm watching you Sandy.. Sandy with a beautiful smile

Me: Yes Mam'

Her: I'm watching you

Me: I know.. Can I please get back to work? I think table 3 needs some help She stepped out of my way..

Me: Thank you

I chuckled while shaking my head..

It's been a year since I've been working here now, and Samantha is still holding a grudge against me on how I parted ways with the hotel previously when I was going through the most. She goes an extra mile in trying to ruin me, but I'm used to her now. I don't let her get to me that much..

Me: Good morning They looked at me..

Me: My name is Sandy, a colleague of mine was serving you earlier and I'm just here to make sure that you don't need anything else?

Lady: We still fine.. Thank you

I smiled at them and then walked away...

I've worked hard to be where I am today. After Andre got me this job last year, I made a promise to myself that I will use this opportunity to better myself more and more. I am not going to be here for long, I have registered to rewrite my matric, I'm hoping to get better marks so next year I can go to tertiary..

Mamsie: At least it's not that long until you go on your lunch break, then you can continue studying

Me: I don't think I will.. Andre is going to come and fetch me

Her: How are things going between you two?

Me: They not bad

Her: You guys are still keeping it a secret? Me: Not really, we are taking things slow She gave me a weird look..

Me: We never intended for this to happen, plus I feel like I'm betraying Nomusa Her: Your friend died, it's not like you he's cheating on her

Me: I know but..

Her: If you ask me I'll say it was bound to happen, you guys

have been comforting each other for too long now.. At
some point you were going to catch feelings

Me: I guess so but it's not a relationship

Her: Call it whatever you wanna call it, it's a relationship to
me

I laughed..

Me: It's not a relationship

ZIMASA

Me: Plastic?

Customer: Yes.. I think 2 Me: Okay

I rang the 2 plastics...

After 3 months of giving birth to my Son, I decided to go job hunting and I've been working at checkers ever since. The pay is a bit disappointing compared to my pay at the hotel, but then what can I do? I need this job. I am lucky that my Sister is helping me here and there financially up until I get a better job, my Mother is the one who looks after my son and I pay her with the Sassa money. The card stays with her.. The last time Menzi and I saw each other, it was when he did the paternity test and it was positive. Now all a sudden he wants to play "Daddy" but my anger towards how he treated me back when I was pregnant doesn't allow me to forgive him and have him in my Son's life. Pride also makes me think that I can take care of my son without him, well I've been doing it ever since I got this job. I want him to see that I can take care of my child without him.. I'm sure a lot of women have done this at some point, I haven't healed from everything that he put me through..

Customer: Thank you very much

Me: You welcome and have a nice day Customer: You too..

Bye

Me: Bye

Today it was a bit busy because it was the 25th, most people got paid...

SANDY NKOSI

Mamsie: You can go on your lunch break Me: Thank
Goodness

Her: See you after an hour Me: See you after an hour girl
Andre made his way in..

Her: Your lunch date is here looking scrumptious as always

I hit her on the shoulder a little.. Me: Don't say such things
I took my phone.. Me: I'll see you Her: Enjoy girl
I made my way to him, he gave me a faint smile..I have
never seen his full smile, or heard him laugh. It's always a
faint smile and a chuckle..

Me: Hey

He put his hand around my waist and gave me a kiss.. Him:
This is for you

He gave me a rose..

Me: Thank you.. It's beautiful I looked around..

Him: Ready to go? Me: I guess so Him: After you
I walked out first...

MENZI

I knocked at the door.. Voice: Ngiyeza (I'm coming)
I stood there and looked around, the yard was clean but at
the corner by the toilet there was a lot of unnecessary
garbage.. The door opened, it was Zimasa's Mother who
opened it..

Me: Sanibonani Ma? (Greetings Ma)

She folded her arms and glanced down at me, I was holding
nappies and some few other things for my Son..

Her: Ngingakunceda? (Can I help you) Me: I..

I cleared my throat..

Him: I am here to drop off a few things for my Son

She laughed.. Her: Haike
She looked at the plastic and the nappies... Her: She
extended her hand
Her: Siyabonga (Thank you)
She took the things and put them ontop of the table.. Her:
Khona okunye? (Is there something else)
I took out R500 and handed it to her.. Her: Dankie
Me: I was hoping that I could se- Her: Sibongile Bhuti
She closed the door on my face...

SANDY

We drove out to a park, and it looked like we were going to
have a picnic. It wasn't your typical Picnic, Dre went all out
to make it look very nice and beautiful. No make that, the
person he hired to set everything up really made it look
beautiful..

Him: shall we? Me: It's beautiful

He helped me to sit down.. Me: It's really beautiful

Him: I'm glad you like it or else I would be looking like a fool
now I laughed..

Me: Thank you

He was sitting next to me..

Him: I know that you not comfortable with this Me: The
picnic?

He held my hand..

Him: Us.. Whatever it is that's going on between us

Me: It feels so right and so wrong at the same time, exactly what is happening between us?

Him: I wouldn't call it a relationship but there's a connection between us, I really don't know what it is all I can say is that I enjoy being with you

I looked at him..

Me: I feel the same way too

Him: Then why don't we enjoy whatever it is that's happening between us, and see where it leads us
I nodded..

Me: Ok let's see where it leads too He ran his thumb on my lower lip.. Him: Let's not label it as yet

I nodded.. He forced through his thumb in my mouth Him: Let's see where it goes first

He took out his thumb and then leaned over for a kiss. We haven't been intimate just as yet, but we do fool around and tease each other here and there..

He unbuttoned my shirt..

Me: Maybe we shouldn't do this here, there's other people around Him: You right Señora

He buttoned my shirt... He then looked around..

Him: If we can't do it here, it doesn't mean that I can't do this He kissed me again and this time around, he forced through his hand inside my pants.. We were a bit far from people, we were in an area that was distant from the public..

I grabbed on tightly to his shirt as he made it inside my underwear, I sat in a position that allowed him to have access to my cookie. I felt his finger on my clitoris, then it went down and came back up again to fondle with my clit. I grabbed more tightly to his shirt, and kissed him for dear life as my whole body was giving in to the pleasure...

.

To be continued

106
MODRID

I looked at the time, then I went back to Instagram. I have been keeping tabs on Sandy via Social media to see how she is doing, so far she seems happy and better. I even noticed that she's working at the hotel again, I wonder how she managed to get her job back because Samantha is a very difficult person. I haven't had the time to ask Samantha how and why she agreed to give Sandy her job or what happened, I'm trying to stay out of her business.. Things between Bianca and I didn't really workout, she cheated on me while she was away on a modeling gig and that's how it all ended..

I slammed my phone against the table..

Me: Where the hell is Andre? It's almost an hour now! Josh: He'll be here

Me: He's never late.. He is always the one who lectures us about being late but he's never late Josh: I'll call him again

Me: He's been acting funny lately

Josh: And you've been acting different too

Me: Bianca cheated on me, I am no expert but I've never seen anyone who smiles and laughs after being cheated on

Josh: It was that deep between you guys? I looked at him...

Josh: I assumed that you were pushing time with her or something Dre made his way in..

Me: Finally!!

Dre: I apologize for being late He sat down..

Me: It doesn't surprise me, lately you have been acting somewhat strange Dre: Should we get started?

Josh sat down...

Josh: If we can turn to page 15, then consider the second

pa- Me: Where have you been?

They looked at me.. Dre: Excuse me?

Me: You don't show up late for important meetings, why are you late? What was so important? More important than this meeting

Dre: Why does it matter? I'm here now aren't I?

Me: You've been acting strange lately and you very secretive

Dre: Has it ever occurred to you that maybe I do have a life beyond this? Beyond what we do? Me: Everything you do is calculated, you always stick to the same routine.. What is chan- Dre: Modrid!!

His voice was firm...

Dre: Can we go back to what's important right now? He looked at Josh..

Josh: As I was saying.. Please refer to page 15 and.. We all turned to page 15...

ZIMASA

I knocked off at 14:00 today, I was a bit tired. I hope my Mother will let me rest a bit, I had woken up pretty early this morning.. The taxi dropped me off at the corner, I then made my way home on foot. It's the 3rd house from the corner... I made my way in at home and my Mother was watching Tv, and drinking beer. Surprisingly the house was tidy today, unlike any other days I'll have to come back, tidy up and cook..

Me: Ma Her: Zim

Me: Unjani? (How are you)

Her: Ngi right wena? (I'm good and you) Me: Ngi right

I put my bag on the couch...

Me: uSphiwe azange akukhathaze namhlanje? (Sphiwe wasn't troublesome today) Her: He was well behaved

Me: okay

I sat down...

Her: uMenzi bekazile (Menzi was here) Me: ufunani? (What did he want)

Her: He brought over nappies and a few things

I clicked my tongue..

Me: My Son is not a charity case

Her: Ngimxoshile kabuhlungu futhi (I've kicked him out) Me:

Wenze kahle (You did well)

Mom: I'll cook later on I looked at her...

Me: You seem happy today, why?

Mom: Ngizihlelele la no Beer wam' why shouldn't I be happy? I shrugged my shoulders..

Me: Haike asazi (we don't know)

Mom: Umuntu ukwenzela into enhle, bonga nje kphela (Someone is doing something nice for you, be thankful)

Me: Thank you

Mom: I thought nje since you work hard, I can be nice enough to cook for you Me: Thank you Ma

Mom: You welcome sthandwa

Me: Ngicela ukuyo lala kancance (Can I go and lie down a little) Mom: Okay then

I got up from the couch and went to sleep a little in the bedroom...

MENZI

Me: Angazi ukuthi mele ngenzeni (I don't know what to do)

Ma: It's not easy.. She's still angry, you put her through a lot

Me: Ya I know but the Job that she's even doing is not impressive, I don't think it pays her that much to be able to provide for the baby.. She needs me

Ma: See that attitude you need to drop it, with that attitude she won't let you see your Son Me: I've tried being humble (Silence)

Me: I can't take her to court?

Her: Menzi just give her some time, she will come around

Me: I have given her time, I've given her a lot of time.. Now I'll involve the courts

Her: Menzi don't do it, it'll only make things worse.. Leave her alone and allow her to heal, she will come around in her own time. Give her some space, you owe her that much

Me: Fine.. I'll give her space Her: Good

SANDY NKOSI

Finally I knocked off, after what seemed like a long time. I was very tired, being on your feet for hours is no child's play. Since it was still a bit early and public transportation was still available, I used a taxi. All the while I was chatting to Zim on whatsapp, she offloads on me from time to time about Menzi. It's so funny how we still remained close even after what happened to us, she apologized and she has been sincere ever since. Life has a funny way of humbling a Person, she's way better than how she was back when we were sharing a flat..

*****Whatsapp***!***** Her: What can I say, it's life after all

Me: What matters the most is that you never gave up

Her: That's very true.. I believe that in due time, God will come through for me

Me: I'm truly sorry. Menzi is a bastard, he will never change

Her: At least he left you with a broken heart, my situation with him is worse. He left me with a Son that looks like him and now he's back to irritate me

Me: Don't let him fool you again Her: Never!

Me: I can try to and talk to Sam, so she can give you your old job back. You were a valuable asset here

Her: Thank you very much, I'd appreciate that a lot Me: I'll

keep you posted

We continued talking up until the taxi dropped me off in my hood, then I walked from the taxi rank to home. My Grandmother's house hasn't been sold, the reason why is because her Daughters gave us an ultimatum. They said they won't sell the house, provided that my Grandmother comes back to live with us and we take care of her because they can't. It's so funny how everything played out at the end, her own Daughters don't want nothing to do with her

anymore and I'm left to take care of her. I'm doing it because I have forgiven her, for everything that she has put me through. I take care of her because she provided a shelter for me and took care of me, even though it she was abusive and hated me. If she didn't take us in, I don't know what would've happened to us especially after my Mother's tragic death... My Aunt is still staying with us, she takes care of my Grandmother when I'm at work. Her mental state is not as severe anymore, I'm hoping she will fully recover once she does what is expected of her to do.. I'm grateful to have my Aunt around, she cleans and cooks when I'm at work. She really helps around and if it wasn't for her, I'd still be that miserable Sandy. She helped me a lot, and I'll forever be grateful...

Aunt: How was work?

Me: Work was busy, work was very busy Her: Go and freshen up, I cooked early today

Me: Thank you for very much for helping around Her: Don't mention it

My Grandmother was sitting on the couch all quiet.. Me: How was she today?

Her: She was watching TV the whole day, azange anyakaze kakhulu today Me: Ohw I see

My phone rang..

Me: Let me go and bath Her: Okay

I went and answered my phone in the bedroom... Me: Hello I answered without even checking who it was.. Voice:

Senora

It was Modrid.. Me: Modrid.. Hey

That was unexpected.. Him: How are you?

Me: I'm good and you?

Him: I'm good.. I was just checking up on you, it's been a while Me: It has been a while

Him: How are you holding up? The last time we spoke you were a mess

Me: I remember.. I'm getting there, I've worked on myself and I'm in a very peaceful state

Him: I'm glad to hear that

Me: I'm sorry again, for how I acted. Especially going off on your girlfriend like that

Him: It's okay.. You were hurting, I understand

Me: Thank you

Him: I was just checking up on you

Me: Thank you for checking up on me

Him: You welcome.. Bye

Me: Bye

—

DRE

Sk: Here you Senor

Me: Thank you

Sk Sk: Busy day?

Me: Not really

He nodded..

Me: I was with Sandy but for a brief moment

Sk: You two are spending a lot of time together

Me: She is an amazing woman, I enjoy her company a lot

Sk: When are you going to tell Modrid about this?

Me: I'm not going to tell Modrid about anything

Sk: Keeping it a secret from him, it will make him more angry when he finds out

Me: Modrid doesn't take such news well

Sk: Either way, you still have to tell him

Me: I'll tell him when things start to get serious between Me and Sandy

Sk: Good luck

Me: I might need that

.

To be continued

107

The next day my shift started pretty early, I was supposed to be at the hotel exactly at 7am. I try so hard not to be dependent on Dre, I don't call him for help unless I'm really stranded. At times he would be the one to even offer to help me with anything, like this morning he actually sent Sk to drive me to work. He didn't have too but I appreciate it a lot, taxis can be very draining at times..

It was 6:50 when I walked in for my shift, at least I won't be hearing Samantha being a mosquito next to my ear. I put my things in my locker, my phone is always in my pocket on vibration. I usually check it when I have bathroom breaks.

Samantha doesn't like me because she thinks I get my way easier than anyone else around here, I first got my job through Modrid now I got my job for the second time through Dre so that's why she doesn't like me. I really don't care though, so long I get my pay month end, I'm happy..

It wasn't a lot of us for the morning shift, breakfast starts exactly at 7am - 11am for anyone who slept at the hotel the previous night. They offer breakfast for free, so I have to stand at the door and accept tags of anyone's room number who walks into the dining hall..I was still feeling very sleepy but at least I'll be knocking off at 15:00..

Me: Good morning Sir, may I please have your tag He handed it to me..

Me: Thank you very much.. Please make your way in Him: Thank you

I ticked off his room number from the book.. Me: May I pl- I actually said that while still starring at the book, when I rose my head up it was Modrid. He wasn't alone, he was with some lady. Definitely not his ex girlfriend Felicia..

Modrid: Good morning I smiled..

Me: Morning

I looked at the lady that he was with.. Me: Good morning

She smiled at me.. Her: Morning

Modrid gave me the tag.. Me: Thank you
He put his hand around her waist.. Me: Enjoy your breakfast
Girl: Thank you
So Modrid had a booty call last night or whatever it is that they call it, I'm actually a bit worried about him that he is losing it..

ZIMASA

Sphiwe didn't sleep last night, he had a fever and cried all night. We hardly slept..I was supposed to be at work exactly at 8am, but since my Son is sick I decided not to go.. My Mother had actually offered to take him to the clinic, but I told her I'll do it...

Ma: You were supposed to wake up early Zim, very early.. You going to find a long queue I exhaled..

Me: I was only able to to sleep at 6am Ma, and I overslept

Her: Akusenani, sheshisa ke (It doesn't matter anymore, hurry)

At least he was sleeping, he won't bother me that much.. My phone started ringing, I wonder who it is since I didn't recognize the number....

Me: Eish I wonder ubani (I wonder who it is)

I walked out of the bedroom and answered in the lounge as to not wake Sphiwe.. Me: Hello?

Voice: Please don't hang up It was Menzi..

Me: Menzi ufunani? (What do you want) Him: I came to your place

Me: I know.. My Mother told me (Silence)

Me: I can't talk Menzi, my Son is sick I have to take him to the clinic Him: What's wrong?

Me: I don't know, he didn't sleep last night

Him: How about I come and fetch you guys then we'll take him to the Dr
Me: Menzi

Him: Please...

I walked to the bedroom to look at Sphiwe, this is not about me anymore.. It's about my Son, and right now I'm desperate..

Him: I think it would be better taking him to the Dr I didn't say anything..

Him: I know that you hate me, but please don't punish my Son for my sins I sighed..

Me: Fine.. You can come and get us
Him: I'm on my way
I hung up....

SANDY

I kept on stealing glances at Modrid and this girl that he came with, by now no one had walked in. He didn't even look at me, not even once. He was busy concentrating on her and they were laughing, seems like whatever conversation they were holding was interesting.. I made my way to them..

Me: Sorry to interrupt, I was checking if you guys need anything else
Modrid: I think we fine

He held her hand...

Girl: Thank you but we fine for now
Me: No problem

I walked away to join Mamsie..
Her: I hate morning shifts

Me: Tell me about it

I turned and looked at them one last time..
Mamsie: The heart is a very stupid thing

I looked at her..
Me: Hmmmm?

Her: Either you still in love with him or you hate that he is now in love with someone else
Me: What are you talking about?

Mamsie and I we a bit close, she knows a little bit too much about my life..
Her: It's normal to feel that way

Me: I don't know what you talking about

Her: I don't like to judge, and I'm not going to judge you but... She leaned over..

Her: These Martinez Brothers, they seem dangerous. This game you playing can turn dangerous, make up your mind. You can't have them both

Me: I don't want Modrid, we broke up and I've moved on

Her: Table 5 is waving, I'll take Modrid's table before you trip and catch feelings for him all over again

Me: Fine.. I'll take table 5

I made my way to table 5...

ZIMASA

Menzi: Let me get that for you
He opened the door for me..

Me: Thank you

I got in the car and he closed the door, Sphiwe opened his eyes and I rocked him back to sleep. This is a very kind gesture from Menzi, but my heart was still stuck on the pain that he caused me....

He got in and closed the door from his side.
Me: Thank you for taking us to the Dr

Him: You don't have to thank me

The drive to the Dr was awkward, for the very first time Menzi and I felt like strangers. I didn't know what to say to him and I think he didn't know what to say to me too, so we just let things be...

ANDRE
Sk: Senior

I closed the ring box and looked at him.. Him: Did I disturb you?

Me: Not really.. I was staring at her engagement ring, she seemed happy when I proposed Him: I can only imagine..

I'm sorry Senor

Me: No need to apologize

Him: What are you planning on doing with the ring now? Me: I was thinking that maybe I can propose to Sandy His eyes widened a bit..

Him: You want to propose to Senora Sandy? Me: Yes

Him: Don't you think that's way too fast?

Me: Sk there's no time frame for marriage, other people get married after 3 months of dating Sk: Have you taken the time to really think about what you wanna do?

Me: I feel like you have more to say

Sk: I think that you rushing things, I think you trying to replace Senorita Me: I would never replace her, she'll always be in my heart

Sk: Aren't you not using Senora Sandy as a rebound?

Me: No.. If I needed that I would've gotten any random girl, Sandy is special in her own way Sk: I see Senor

Me: Are we ready to go? Sk: After you Senor

I put the ring on my bed and walked out..

SANDY

Me: I trust that you enjoyed your breakfast? Modrid: Yes we did

Me: That's good

Modrid: So tell me something Me: Yes?

Him: How did you manage to get your job back?

Me: Samantha just gave it to me after a lot of begging
Him: Just like that?

Me: Yes

Him: I own a part of this hotel, I'm sure if I ask her she would say exactly what you telling me
Me: Does it matter how I got the job?

Him: As I've said I own part of this hotel so yes it matters to me.. You walked away, do you know how many people would kill to get a job here?

Me: Andre did me a favour and got me my job back.. He did it for Nomusa
He was speechless..

Me: I need to get back to work
I left him there...

ZIMASA

We went and consulted, at least it was not something serious. Menzi paid it was R300, I didn't know that Doctors were this expensive now...

Me: Thank you again

Him: You don't have to thank me (Silence)

Me: Can I hold him? I looked at Sphiwe.. Him: Please

Me: It's okay

He took him from me.. He's adorable..

Me: He is

Him: Do you wanna get something to eat?

Me: I don't know.. I mean with Sphiwe sick and everything, I think we should go home
Him: Of course, I understand

Me: I'm sorry maybe some other time

Him: We can pass by at the ATM and I'll withdraw R2500, you can buy things for him that he needs and also keep some incase he needs to go to the Dr again... I'll send another R2500 on the 15th

Me: Menzi...

Him: I wanna help, I wanna do right by my Son. I know how you feel about me, but please I'm begging you I don't wanna be an absent Father.. I wanna take care of him and be there for him

I didn't know what to say, I was speechless..

.

To be continued No edits

Please be safe and drink responsibly Beloved

108

MODRID

I was back at my place throwing a few punches at the punching bag. I wasn't wearing gloves just wrapped a bandage around my knuckles. The thought of Sandy and Dre dating made me sick to my stomach, but above everything else it made me angry. Dre wouldn't do that, Yes Sandy and I we not together anymore but he knows how I feel about her. Dre has a habit of going for women that I've been with, I don't if he's pissing me off on purpose or what but this shit shouldn't go on anymore. One would swear that he's not my Brother, and Sandy. I can't believe she's going along with this shit, now it makes me think otherwise of her.. I thought I knew her, I thought I fucken knew her I heard the doorbell ringing, I stopped and caught my breath. I noticed that the bandages had a bit of blood, I didn't wrap them around thick enough.. I made my way to the door to open...

Jack: Came as quickly as I could Me: Thank you for coming

He made his way in..

He looked at my hands.. Him: You good?

Me: I'm good

Him: What am I doing here? Me: I need your help

Him: Always at your service

Me: I want you to tail and ex of my for a few days
Him: An ex of yours?

Me: Yes.. I think she is dating my Brother
Him: Shouldn't I tail him as well?

Me: No.. Dre will notice

Him: If she's your ex why are you tailing her?

Me: I didn't know that your services now come with a lot of questions
Him: My Bad, I was just being nosey

Me: I don't wanna act on assumptions, I want something concrete.. I want you to gather proof, solid proof. I don't think that Dre is doing this from the goodness of his heart, he doesn't do anything from the goodness of his heart

Him: Your brother doesn't practice the art of kindness?

Me: No that's not him.. Dre doesn't do anything if it won't benefit him at the end
Him: I see

Me: I'll get you her picture and give you all her information

Him: Then I'll get right to it

ZIMASA

Menzi didn't just give me the R2500, he also bought a few groceries for us at home.. Wasn't anything much just the basics you know, to get us through.. My Mother was surprised when I walked in with Menzi carrying the plastic bags, she gently took Sphiwe from me and went to put him Down. Menzi put the plastics on the kitchen table.

Me: Thank you very much
He looked at the time..

Him: I have to go back to the Eatery
Me: I understand

Him: I'll call you later to find out how he is
Me: No problem

Him: And thank you for allowing me to see him

Me: It's only my pleasure Him: Bye

Me: Bye

He walked out..

I stood there staring at the door for a while until my Mother's voice brought me back to reality.. Her: Chaza phela

(Explain)

I shrugged my shoulders.. Me: What can I say?

She walked over and checked the plastics..

Her: Hmmmm.. Rice, Maize meal, Sugar, Milk, coffee, tea bags Braai cuts, Beef, and the list goes on.. Christmas came early for us

Me: I believe so She looked at me..

Me: He wants to be a responsible father, he wants to be there for his Son

Her: Yazi many women are crying out there, they single parents who are taking care of their kids without any help. I know ukuthi uMenzi what he did wasn't good, but be grateful that he wants to be there for his Son

I nodded...

Me: Ya I guess so, maybe with Menzi helping I can save up money to go to school again Her: Yabo.. Everything is coming together good, and maybe I will get a raise for babysitting We both laughed..

Me: I'll go and check on him Her: Okay I'll pack the groceries

SANDY

Dre requested for me to join him for lunch at another restaurant of his choice. Funny enough this restaurant was just average, really not his taste. I was a bit surprised..

Not only that but he was wearing casual, Dre just looks handsome in everything that he wears.. I walked up to him

as he stood next to the table, I actually laughed as I walked up to him. He put his arm around my waist and kissed me on the cheek..

Me: Wow this is

I looked around..

Me: This is so not you

Him: I wanted to be normal just for once, eat normal cheap food that other ordinary people eat He opened the chair for me and I sat down..

Me: That's an offensive way to put it Him: I don't know how else to put it He sat opposite me..

The waitress brought us the Menus.. Me: Thank you

Waitress: May I start you off with drinks?

She directed us to the back of the Menu so we could see what drinks they served.. Me: I'll just have a lemonade

I couldn't have any alcohol beverage because I was still at work..

Dre: I'll have whiskey.. Glenfiddich, the most expensive

bottle you have Waitress: Uhm I'm sorry Sir but we don't have that

I looked at him..

Me: You wanted to be normal Him: I'll have a cola

Waitress: Coming right up She walked away..

Him: I was thinking that we should go on vacation, maybe Thailand? Me: I've never been out of SA

Him: Is that a Yes?

Me: Tempting as it sounds, I have work Him: I can talk to Samantha

Me: I don't want her to hate me more I looked around again...

Me: Can't believe you being "Ordinary" He took my hand and kissed it..

Him: I wanted to see how ordinary people live I nodded..

Me: I see

MENZI

I was happy that Zimasa allowed me to see my Son, I was more happy that I held him.. My Mom was around teaching the cooks some of her recipes..

Mom: You seem to be in a good mood

She served me pumpkin and her delicious creamy spinach..

Me: Thank you.. It smells good

She sat down..

Her: So why are you happy?

Me: Zimasa allowed me to see my Son

Her: Serious? Yazi Bengithi uyadlala (I thought you were joking) Me: Why would I joke like that?

Her: I don't know but when you left earlier on and said you picking them up and taking them to the Dr I thought you were joking

Me: I wasn't joking Mom: I see that now

Me: She allowed me to hold him

Mom: That's good.. I'm glad ukuthi she opened her heart and decided to do the right thing Me: I don't wanna push as

yet but when she completely gives in I want to pay for

damages Mom: That's the right thing to do, I also wanna meet him

Me: I don't wanna push it

Mom: I understand Momo.. I understand

ZIMASA

I was on the phone with my Sister on the phone, she had gone to visit her boyfriend yesterday late and slept over because today it was her day off..

Her: It's good that he's taking responsibility, I know ukuthi he hurt you deeply but we not looking at that anymore. We looking at him stepping up and providing for his Son. He is actually helping you, wena with your money you can save up and do other things

Me: Was thinking of going back to school Her: You see

Me: I just don't want this situation to turn ugly again, honestly speaking I did love him and I fear spending more time with him and playing happy families will confuse me

Her: Forgive him but don't forget what he did to you

Sthandwa sam' if you date back to how he treated you, then it will be easy for you not to fall for him again. Trust me you don't want any confusion or drama at this point of your life, right now it's all about your Son and not him and you. He is stepping up and being a responsible father, he's not stepping up to being a boyfriend don't get it twisted. He is still that same old bastard, that hasn't changed

Me: That's very true.. I'm glad I spoke to you about this so that I won't fall for his trap Her: I'll be coming back later today

Me: Okay we will see you then Her: Bye

Me: Bye

Me: Bye

MODRID

I got a call from Jack.. Me: What's up?

Him: They leaving some restaurant Me: So they together?

Him: Yes they are, they even holding hands

I paid one of the waitresses to tell me what exactly it was that they were doing inside, I didn't wanna go in and take pictures they would've noticed

Me: What did the waitress say?

Him: She confirmed that they looked like a couple. Holding hands, kissing and what not I swallowed..

Him: I'm sorry but.. It looks like they are in some romantic relationship Me: I understand

I cleared my throat as I felt my voice breaking..

Him: I'll send you pictures of them walking out of the restaurant and walking to the car, they holding hands and she can't stop smiling

Me: I'd appreciate that Him: I'll get back to you Me: Okay thank you Him: Cool

To be continued No edits

109

MODRID

I decided to stop at Dre's house to see him. I wasn't there to confront but I wanted to see this bastard's face that I call a Brother...

Me: I was in the neighborhood and thought that I should stop by before heading back to my place

Him: You were in the Neighborhood? Me: Yes

I walked around the study just looking at random things and trying to calm myself down... Me: How are you holding up?

I walked up to him..

Me: I never really asked how you holding up since Kindness left us Him: I'm holding up well

Me: When Rebecca died I was a mess, I never thought I was going to recover

Him: I can't sit back and mourn her death all my life, at a certain point one has to move on

I didn't wanna ask directly if he has found someone else because Dre is not really stupid, he will read in between the lines..

Me: Wanna go grab something to eat? Him: No I'm good Man

Me: Cool I'll call Josh and maybe we can go out for a couple of drinks

Him: Ya'll don't get drunk, we have an early meeting tomorrow
Me: I know.. I'll see you tomorrow morning
Him: Be safe man

ZIMASA

Sis: Let me bath him Me: Practicing?

She laughed..

Her: Not anytime soon

Me: how are things between you and your boyfriend? Is it serious?
Her: I'd like to think so

Me: Marriage and kids serious?

Her: I don't know about that, only time will tell I passed her the Johnson's baby shampoo..

Her: I forgot to tell you, a friend of mine at her work there's a few openings and learnerships
Me: That's good

Her: You should apply

Me: I'll do so.. Things seem to be working out for the better

Her: See.. I told you

My phone rang, It was Menzi.. Me: I'm coming

I went out and answered.. Me: Hello

Him: How are you? Me: I'm good and you?

Him: I'm good.. I was calling to find out how Sphiwe is holding up
Me: He's better.. The meds are helping

Him: That's good to hear Me: Thank you again

Him: You don't have too

There was an awkward silence...

Him: I know that this might be pushing it but I was wondering if next time I could bring my Mother over she would like to see uSphiwe

Me: Ohw uhm..

Him: If I'm pushing it I'll understand Me: No it's okay.. She can come over Him: Thank you very much

Me: You welcome Him: See you then Me: Bye

Him: Bye

I went back inside...

SANDY

I had just knocked off, and I was planning on getting some takeaways to relieve my Aunt from cooking today.. I was standing outside not far from the door and I was getting my phone from my bag when Modrid's car pulled up...I got my phone and looked at him getting out of the car, surprisingly he was alone. I thought he would be with his new girlfriend or something... He made his way to me..

Him: Just the Person I wanted to see I looked around and looked at him.. Him: Knocked off?

Me: Uhm Yes

Him: Can I give you a lift? Me: Well...

I looked at him... Me: Okay I guess

He went and opened the door for me, this was rather

strange... He got in too and started the car Him: So how was work?

Me: Busy and tiring at the same time Him: The hustle is not easy

Me: Yes it's not (Silence)

Him: Can I take you out? Go grab something to eat? I'm

sure you hungry Me: I was planning on getting takeaways

and going straight home after that Him: I will make sure that

I don't keep you for long

Me: Modrid really that's unn-

Him: We just getting something to eat and catching up on old times

Me: What old times? Don't you have a girlfriend? Won't she

find this whole thing off? Him: No I don't have a girlfriend

Me: I thought that the girl you were with was your girlfriend

He chuckled..

Him: She's not, she was just a hook up Me: I see

Him: why would you automatically assume that she was my

girlfriend? Me: I just read the situation

He nodded repeatedly..

Him: Are you seeing anyone? Me: I.. Not quite

I can't just say it out loud that I'm seeing his Brother... Him:

Good.. That means I still have a chance

Me: Modrid let's not complicate things

Him: You not seeing anyone so how exactly are we

complicating things? Me: You and I broke up

Him: But you not seeing anyone so we can try again Me:

What if I don't wanna try again?

Him: What do you mean?

Me: What if I don't wanna try again?

Him: That's ridiculous! I'm not seeing anyone and you not seeing anyone so we can try again. Remember we didn't breakup because one of us fucked up, we didn't cause each other any heartbreak so I believe our relationship deserves a second chance

Me: Modrid..

Him: I'm serious Sandy!!

I let him be... This was madness

MENZI

Tshepo: Thatha ntwana

He gave me the can of Heineken.. Me: Thank you

He sat down across me.. Him: Today it was a busy day

He opened the can and downed down the can, stopping halfway.. Me: The Eatery seems to be picking up

Him: Your Mom's recipes are helping Me: Yaa she helped

Him: K'hambani your mind seems to be far away Me: I've been thinking

Him: Thinking about what?

Me: I've always wanted a good woman to carry my child or be my wife and I thought uSandy was going to be that but...

Him: life don't always give us what we want

Me: I've made peace with Sandy but at the end I still had a good woman carry my child, my Son is the most amazing thing that has ever happened to me

Him: I still can't believe you have a Son

Me: I want to be a good role model to him and also I feel like I need to do right by Zimasa Him: In what way?

Me: Maybe try and fix things between us Him: Is that what you want?

Me: If I would want another child as time goes on I want it to be with her, at least she is ambitious in life. Working and wanting to go back to school too, she won't be a financial burden to me

Him: I would like to meet this Zimasa
Me: You will one day

SANDY

We went to spur to get something to eat, quite frankly this was wrong. It was very wrong... Yes I still love Modrid but we have both moved on, or I have moved on..

Me: Modrid I need to tell you something
Him: What?

I took a deep breath and then exhaled... Me: I..

I cleared my throat.. Me: Dre and I.. We.. Him: You what?

Me: We seeing each other

He didn't say anything but just look at me for a while. I didn't know what he was thinking, his facial expression was just blank. I had to tell him, before he found out on his own..

.

To be continued
No edits

110

SANDY

Modrid never said anything back to me about what I told him, he just paid the bill before the food even came and left. I asked the waitress to make them takeaways then I took them home with me because we had already ordered, and I don't think canceling the order was going to be wise since they had already started working on it.. When I got home I didn't have any appetite, I gave the food to my Aunt and Grandmother to eat then after at 18:00 we went to church but my Grandmother didn't. Xolani had to come back to look after her until we got back. She's still not in the right stable

to be in the presence of people, We fear that might be too much for her and she will lose it.....

Church was good as always, I try not to miss church anymore since my deliverance. I don't want my walk with God to be disturbed.

When we got home I checked my phone and I had a missed call from Andre, I went to my room to call him..

Him: Señora

Me: I got your missed call, I was at church Him: I understand.. How are you?

Me: I'm not so good Him: Why not?
I exhaled..

Him: Señora what's the matter? Me: Modrid knows about us

Him: What do you mean by that? Me: I told him

Him: You told him?

Me: He kept on asking and pushing for me to tell him if I

was with someone or not Him: That means he already knew

Me: I'm sorry

Him: No need to be sorry, he was going to find out eventually

Me: Not like this though, remember we had planned that we would tell him only when we both sure about what's happening between us because right now we just going with the flow

Him: That matters no more, what matters now is that he knows Me: So what are we going to do now?

Him: Leave that to me, I'll handle it Me: Okay

Him: I will call you again tomorrow morning Me: Good night

Him: Good night Señora

I hung up closed my eyes while exhaling loudly, I heard someone clearing their throat..

I turned and it was my Aunt standing at the doorway and leaning against the door frame with her

arms folded..

Her: Soke silibone lesoka lakho? (Are we ever gonna see your boyfriend) Me: Aunty this was a private call

Her: Ayikho into ePrivate la endlini (There's nothing that's private in this house) (Silence)

Her: If the call was so private mntaka mzala you should've went outside Me: Akusiyinto etheni (It's nothing serious)

Her: I was just asking ukuthi when am I going to meet him? Is it serious? Amalobolo wona? Me: Aunty I'll tell you when it's serious

Her: So it's not serious? Me: Aunty good night

Her: Khuluma phela Sandy (Talk)

I stood up and went to close the door.. Her: Hai Sandy

Me: Good night Aunty

My Aunt loves gossiping..

PROPHETESS NANDI

Nhlanhla: Here you go

Me: Thank you my Daughter She sat down opposite me..

Her: You hardly slept last night didn't you? I shook my head...

Me: This dream I had troubled me that I prayed the whole night

Last night I had a disturbing dream. I was in church but it was not a church service, instead it was a funeral service. When I walked closer to check who was in the coffin, it was Sandy. I then woke up and since from then I haven't been able to sleep..

Nhlanhla: When I was young elders used to say that if you dream about a funeral, it means more life for someone

Me: I have a prophetic Gift, the dreams I get are things that

are meant to happen. Yes this one

was frightening and I believe it was shown to me so I can pray on it, cast away this spirit of premature death

Nhlanhla: So you have nothing to worry about now do you?

You prayed Me: Yes I did but I don't know why this dream is still upsetting to me Nhlanhla: Are you going to tell her?

Me: Sandy is fragile and she scares easily, this might scare her to death and the dream would come true

She laughed..

Me: But on a serious note I don't wanna scare her

Her: I think you should tell her so she can also pray for herself

Me: I'll do that then

Her: let me start cleaning Me: I will help

Her: No please.. Drink tea and then go rest, you need to rest you were up all night Me: Thank you very much Nhlanhla

Her: You welcome

ANDRE

We were having a meeting and I was the first one to arrive then Modrid followed. He didn't even greet me, he just sat down and took out his phone..I think I needed to address the elephant in the room..

Me: If you want to be mad at someone, be mad at me.

Leave her out of this, she was vulnerable and I was there then one thing led to another

He still ignored me but deep inside he was boiling I could see it, I could read it from his body language. If it was up to him, he would cross this table right now and strangle me to death...

Me: Mo-

Josh made his way in.. Josh: The Martinez Brothers

He sat down while looking at us... Me: Josh

Josh: Is everything okay?

Modrid: I need to go and make a phone call, excuse me He stood up and walked out..

Josh: One of his moods? Me: As always

Josh: Modrid should've been a woman, he is getting his period frequently nowadays Me: Don't disrespect women He looked at me in a weird way..

Josh: What's happening to you? That statement wouldn't have gotten to you Me: Sk!!!

He made his way in.. Sk: Senor

Me: Did you get someone to keep an eye on Sandy? Sk: Yes Senor

Me: Please check Modrid and if possible eavesdrop on the phone call Sk: Very well Senor

He made his way out... Josh: What's going on?

Me: Modrid is having his period today like you said Josh: It sounds serious

Me: Let it go Josh.. It's not that serious

ZIMASA

First thing I did when I got to work was to submit the sick note from the Dr, I asked for one when I missed work to take Sphiwe to the Dr..

Supervisor: And you late, which is unlike you Me: I apologize

Her: It's okay we've all been there, I've also once had a baby that got sick I nodded..

Me: Thank you for understanding

Her: Is he any better?

Me: I will call and check because he was still asleep when I left
Her: I wish him a speedy recovery

Me: Thank you Mam'

Today Menzi and his Mom will stop by at my house to see Sphiwe, unfortunately my shift ends a bit later so I won't be there. I hope my Mother won't be a nightmare to them..

SANDY

I had a bathroom break, I usually take bathroom breaks to check my phone.. Just when I was about to walk out my phone vibrated, it was Prophetess Nandi..

Me: Prophetess Her: Woman of God I laughed..

Her: How are you?

Me: I'm good how are you?

Her: I'm well can't complain.. I hope I didn't disturb you
Me: I am at work but I was on a bathroom break

Her: Let me hang up, we will talk later
Me: No problem

Her: Have a nice day and don't forget to pray
Me: I won't

Her: Good bye and God bless
Me: Bye

.
To be continued

Season finale

- 111

MENZI

Zimasa's Mother welcomed us in, I was with my Mother since she wanted to see Sphiwe.

We had brought with us some cool drink and biscuits so that we don't bother her or become a burden...

Mom: Thank you for the warm welcome

Z. Mom: Thank you for coming

I put the cool drink and biscuits on the kitchen table.. We heard Sphiwe crying.. Mom: Is that him crying?

Z. Mom: Yes.. Ningeza ngapha (You can come this side)

We followed her to the living room, Sphiwe was on the couch.. Mom: Can I please hold him?

Z. Mom: Yes

My Mother went and picked him up.. Mom: Ohh kodwa bantu akasakhali yena She tried calming him down...

Mom: He is so adorable, ave efana no Menzi (He looks very much alike with Menzi)

Z. Mom: Bona bayafana vele (They look alike)

Z. Mom: I'll get the cool drink and biscuits

Mom: I can't believe you denied him, he looks exactly like you Me: There's no doubt about that

Zimasa's Mom came back.. Me: I can help you with that

Z. Mom: It's okay

Mom: Zimasa use msebenzini? (Zimasa is at work)

Z. Mom: Yes she went to work

She gave me the glass of cool drink.. Me: Thank you

Mom: I'll drink later

MODRID

My Brother is a bastard that's a given, nothing he does surprises me anymore. Especially the fact that he is now dating my ex, I'm really not surprised. The only thing that gets to me about this situation is Sandy, I never expected Sandy to do this. She's obviously not the Person I thought she was.

Josh: What's happening? Me: Dre is dating Sandy Josh: What?

Me: It doesn't surprise me that Dre would do this but Sandy, I never expected it from her Josh: Me too.. She seemed like a good girl

Me: Those are the dangerous ones, the good ones Josh: Just let it go Man

Me: It would've been better if she was dating a random guy, Yes it was going to be difficult for me to accept but I would've accepted eventually.. Not my Brother

Josh: Just let it go, knowing Dre they might not even last

Me: That's what I need to console myself with?

Josh: I'm saving you from your own stupidity, come let's go get something to drink Me: Let's go

SANDY

My feet are aching today..

Mamsie: It's been busy today, hella busy I put the trays on the counter..

Mamsie: You look a bit down today, what's wrong? I sighed...

Her: What is it?

Me: I told Modrid about Me and Dre Her: And?

Me: He didn't say anything She shook her head...

Her: I don't want it to seem like I'm being judgemental or something, I know we not friends and what not but I care for you and I'm going to tell you the truth

I looked at her..

Her: This is a messy situation, you can't just move from one brother to another it won't end well and it says a lot about the person that you are

As much as this seemed harsh but it was true...

Me: That's true, that's why I wanna end it with Dre. This thing between Him and I started because I was hurting and vulnerable. He was there for me when I needed someone

Her: You see.. Say you go through something again then another guy is there for you, are you going to date him too?? You need to know how to go through something alone, you don't need to always be in a relationship

Me: You right.. I'll talk to Dre and see Her: That's good

Me: Let me go and check if my customers don't need anything Her: Okay girl

MENZI

It was good seeing my Son and spending some time with him.. He was now sleeping and we were about to leave...

Mom: Besicela ukhuluma nawe nge ndaba eSerious (We would like to discuss a serious matter with you)

Z. Mom: Singakhuluma (We can talk)

Mom: uMenzi wants to do things the right way, he wants to pay for the damages

Z. Mom: That's good.. I will talk to uZim when she knocks so we can see ukuthi simisa kanjani Me: When is she knocking off?

Z. Mom: I think at 15:00 Me: Okay

Mom: We would really appreciate it if you could talk to her

Z. Mom: Uzavuma yena because vele this needs to be done

Mom: Sizova ngani ke (We will hear from you)

Z. Mom: Sibonga ukuvela kwenu (Thank you for stopping by)

Mom: We also grateful that you welcomed us in
Z. Mom: Akuna nkinga (It's not a big deal) She walked us to
the door...

SANDY

On my lunch break I went out to eat, today I wasn't carrying
a lunchbox..

When they brought me my food I called Prophetess Nandi,
in the morning it sounded like she wanted to tell me
something. Prophetess Nandi doesn't just call, if she calls
it's usually something important...

Her: Woman of God

Me: Prophetess.. I'm on my lunch break thought I should
ring you Her: That's good thank you

Me: In the morning it sounded like you had something to tell
me Her: I was just checking up on you, if you good

Me: I'm good (Silence)

Her: Sandy I need to tell you something Me: Okay

Her: Kodwa I don't want you to be scared Me: What is it
Prophetess?

Her: I had a dream about you, you were dead and it was
your funeral Me: My Funeral?

Her: Yes but it shall not happen since the plans of the
enemy were revealed, we just need to pray.. We need to
pray hard

Me: You scaring me

Her: Don't have fear, God did not give you the spirit of Fear
and most of all don't fear the enemy Me: I'll pray..

Her: If possible maybe we can wake up at 3am and pray Me:
I'll do so.. Thank you very much

Her: You welcome and stay blessed

Me: You too
What the Prophetess told me terrified me a lot...

ZIMASA

When I went to lunch I called my Mom to check up on Sphiwe.. Mom: He's alright.. He's even sleeping

Me: Okay did you give him his medication before he slept?

Mom: Yes

Me: Thank you Ma

Her: Abo Menzi bebakhona Me: He came with his Mom?

Her: Yes

Me: Okay bahambile manje? (Are they gone now? Her: Yes

Me: Okay

Her: They want to pay ama damages Me: Ohw that was quick

Her: Mina I think we should go ahead with it Me: We will talk about it when I get home Her: Okay Sisi

Me: Bye Her: Bye

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 112

SANDY

I received a text from Modrid telling me that he would like to talk to me when I knock off. At first I wasn't all for the idea, but then I changed my mind. I decided to lend him my ear, I owe him that much to listen to him especially after what happened... He fetched me after I had knocked off and we went out to some bar to have drinks. He had a cola because already he seemed tipsy and I had sprite&lemon. For the very first time there was awkwardness between us, I couldn't even look at him directly in the eye...

Me: How are you?

He looked at me without answering, his stare pierced through my skin and made me very uncomfortable.. He pulled my chair very close to his, I swear my heart skipped a beat. We were sitting at the counter..

Him: Dre is a bastard! When you told me that you two were hooking up it didn't surprise me because nothing that my Brother does surprises me anymore

I swallowed..

Him: You on the other hand.. I didn't expect this from you!

Me: I didn't ask for this to happen

Him: Don't give me that crap!!!

The bartender looked at us, Modrid composed himself..

Him: This was no mistake, and don't you dare say you didn't see this coming.. Why didn't you pull back when he started getting closer? You had a choice and you chose to get it on with him because you wanted this to happen! Now I'm starting to ask myself if I knew you at all, I'm starting to believe that your ex was right about you

He rolled a portion of my braids around his hand and pulled me closer to him so that his lips were on my ear..

Him: I'm starting to think all this sweet and humble personality that you put out there is all a facade.. You act all innocent but deep inside you a loose conniving cunt!!

He pulled my braids.. Me: Ahhh!!

The Bartender made his way to us, Modrid let go..

Bartender: Is everything okay?

Modrid fixed my braids.. Modrid: Everything is fine He
looked at me..

Modrid: Right? I nodded...

The Bartender looked at me.. Bartender: Are you sure Mam'

Me: Yes.. I'm sure

The bartender looked at us one last time and then walked away... Modrid: Have you slept with him?

I shook my head no.. Him: Don't lie to me Me: I'm not lying

Him: I don't know if I should take your word for it because you not to be trusted at all Me: I haven't slept with him

Him: Will you?

I didn't say anything.. Him: Do you love him? I couldn't answer that..

Him: I said do you love him?

He tried grabbing my braids again..

Me: I don't know what to say, you asking difficult questions

Him: It's a simple question! Do you love him?

I didn't answer that.. Him: Do you???

Me: I don't know (Crying)

The bartender came back again..

Bartender: Sir I think you should leave before I call the cops

Modrid: Stay out of this

Bartender: Please leave Modrid: I said stay out of it!!!

I saw the bartender signaling to the security that was standing at the door..

Modrid: Here's why going to happen, you going to leave him.. You can date anyone you wanna date, just not my Brother. You gonna leave him this whole shit that you doing is not right and you know it!!!

The security came to us..

Security: Sir can you please leave the bar?

Modrid paid no attention to him, his eyes were still glued to me.. Security: I'm going to ask you last time to walk out on your own I don't like fights and this situation right now was scaring me... Modrid stood up from the chair..

Modrid: Fine I'm leaving

He took his glass from the counter and took a sip, then out of nowhere he poured the cola on my face..

Him: Thirsty cunt!! Security: Ok that's enough!!

The security grabbed him and forcefully walked him out of the bar while Modrid was laughing as if like what he did was funny..

Bartender: Here

He gave me a paper towel to wipe myself, everyone was looking at me. It was a very embarrassing situation and tears streamed down..

Bartender: I'm sorry.. He's a jerk Me: It's okay

Bartender: Can you call someone to get you? I don't trust that guy Me: I'll call someone.. Thank you

I took out my phone to call Dre...

ZIMASA

I was saying goodbye to my colleagues when I spotted Menzi leaning against his car at the parking lot.. I made my way to him

Me: Hey Him: Hey

Me: What are you doing here?

Him: I was doing a bit of shopping for a few things so I decided that maybe I can wait for you and drive you home I laughed... Me: Really?

Him: okay maybe that's not true

Me: You drove all the way from home to pick me up and drive me home? Him: Is that a bad thing

I shrugged my shoulders..

Him: Maybe we can also get something to eat before I drive you home? Me: I don't know.. Sphiwe is sick remember?

Him: I won't keep you for that long I sighed..

Him: Please..

Me: Okay I'll call my Mom and tell her I'll be a bit late Him: Okay

SANDY

Dre didn't delay, plus I was crying and upset when I made that call. He walked in and looked around, I stood up from my chair and raised my hand. He spotted me and then made his way to me.. My face was sticky, and the cola had stained my shirt..

Him: Are you okay? He hugged me..

Him: Did he hurt you?

We broke the hug, he put his hands on my cheeks.. Him: look at me.. Are you okay?

I nodded... Me: I'm okay

The Bartender came around again.. Bartender: Hey I looked at him..

Me: Thank you for your kindness Bartender: Don't mention it..

Me: He helped me and had Modrid escorted out when he was being a jerk Dre: Thank you

Bartender: You welcome

Dre took out his wallet and paid for the drinks that I had, or the drink I had.. Bartender: This is a lot.. The drink was only R30 not R1000

Dre: Take the rest as a tip The bartender smiled..

Bartender: Thank you Dre: Should we go?

Me: Yes

Dre: After you

I took my bag and we left...

ZIMASA

We went out to eat..

Menzi: You can order whatever it is that you want

Me: May I please have hake fish, chips, coslow salad, a bun and lemonade Waiter: Okay

He turned to Menzi..

Menzi: I'll just have beer thank you Waiter: Coming right up He walked away..

Menzi: My Mom was happy to see Sphiwe Me: Really?

Menzi: Yeah.. She didn't even wanna leave I laughed..

Me: You lying

Him: Serious.. Ngiyak'tshela (I'm telling you) (Silence)
Me: So uMa mentioned that you wanna pay damages
Him: Yes.. We were talking about that and she said she will talk to you about it
Me: I see
Him: If you don't want it-
Me: No it's okay, I'll discuss it with my Mother and Sister first then I'll let you know
Him: No pressure
Me: Thank you for taking me out
Him: Akuna stress

MODRID

I got out of my car with a whiskey bottle on my hand and a cigarette. It's been a while since I last smoked, and today I felt like smoking...I made way to were Dre told me he dumped Rebecca's body at the cemetery. I had marked it the last time I was here...

It was a grave, he dumped her body in one of the ground holes and poured the soil. Her body doesn't have a coffin, she didn't have a decent funeral. She was dumped like garbage, the least he could've done was to let me put her to rest in a dignified way..

Dre has done shit to me a lot of times that I just let go, this time around I'm not letting this go..

.

To be continued
No edits

Season finale

_ 113

Zimasa

Working in retail is no child's play. Yes we do sit down when we working at the till for hours, but trust me it is very tiring and very demanding. Dealing with rude customers is the worst, and making minor mistakes will land you in the

Supervisor's office..I can't wait to find a better job because this on is definitely taking all of my energy. I was knocking at 11am today, so I was still at home and getting a few things done before I left for work. I was tidying up because at times

Sphiwe can be very demanding and my Mother won't be able to clean..I called Menzi... Him: Hello
Me: Hey how are you? Him: I'm good and you? Me: I'm good
Him: How is the big guy? Me: He's good too
Him: That's good to hear
Me: So listen.. I spoke with my Mother and my Sister, we have agreed that you can pay damages Him: That's good to hear I'll discuss it with my family
Me: No problem
Him: Aren't you at work? Me: Going in at 11
Him: Okay.. I'll check up on you later then Me: Okay bye
I hung up..

SANDY

I didn't go home yesterday, I spent the night here and I really enjoyed myself. It was a very good night and I'm not only talking about sex

We were very careful to use condoms throughout, they a bit uncomfortable but it's better than an unwanted pregnancy. Plus we don't know each other's statuses so, it's best this way until we both confident with each other to not use condoms anymore. I had a lot of missed called from my Aunt and my Brother, I hardly touched my phone last night so I'll explain when I get home. It was my day off today... I was downstairs having breakfast, when I woke up Dre wasn't laying next to me. I found a note that he had to rush somewhere, made me feel some type of way. It would've been nice to wake up next to him.

Sk: Good morning Señora Me: Good morning Sk

Sk: When you done you will let me know so I can drive you home Me: Thank you

Him: I'll leave you to eat your breakfast Me: Where is Dre?
Him: He had an important meeting to rush too, sorry you missed him Me: It's okay.. He will probably call
Him: I believe so
He walked away and gave me space to finish my breakfast in peace..

MODRID

I went to open the door, it was Jack.. Him: Geez man you look like shit Me: I feel like shit
He made his way in..
Him: You were partying last night? Me: Not entirely
He whistled while shaking his head.. Me: What are you doing here?
Him: I came to give you feedback He gave me an envelope..
Him: They were followed from the bar to his place. Seems like she slept there, I had someone staking out the place
I threw the envelope on the counter..
Me: I forgot to tell you to stop tailing them, she did tell me that she's seeing him Him: So it's official?
Me: Yes it is
Him: Then it seems like my work here is done
Me: Thanks man, I'll transfer the money into your account
Him: No problem
He made his way out. I really thought after the confrontation Sandy was going to leave him. So that means she called him at the bar yesterday, and she spent a night at his place. I'm not naïve, they definitely had sex. Sandy is a real cunt, how does she sleep on the same bed that her best

friend used to sleep in and open her legs for her best friend's fiance? I thought I knew this harlot, guess I was wrong about her. She's not so innocent. The thought of them sleeping together angered me to the core I won't lie...

MENZI

Me: Zimasa called and we need to pick a date so we can go and pay damages Mom: She agreed?

Me: Yes she did

Mom: That's good.. You very lucky I don't wanna lie, after how you treated her Me: I know.. I'm very lucky indeed

(Silence)

Mom: This is sad Me: What?

Mom: Khwezi's family they still want justice for Khwezi, her sister just posted on Facebook Me: They haven't found the

Person who did it?

Mom: No they haven't Me: You have Facebook?

Mom: I'm not that old.. Justice in South Africa is slow, someone must've heard or seen something

Me: They should just focus on healing for now Mom: I wish they do find the Person who did this I cleared my throat..

Me: Yeah.. Me too

SANDY

Sk was now driving me back home when I received a call from Dre.. Me: Hello

Him: Señora how are you?

Me: I thought you were going to be around when I woke up

this morning

Him: I do apologize, I had an important meeting to get too

Me: It's okay.. I understand

Him: Are you at work? Me: No.. It's my day off

Him: Then why don't I make it up to you.. How about dinner tonight? Me: I'll think about it and get back to you

Him: Fair enough.. I will wait Me: Okay.. Bye

Him: Bye Señora

I only said that because I'll have to beg my Aunt first, I don't know how she's going to feel since I didn't sleep at home last night..

MODRID

I took my phone very tempted to call Sandy but I didn't, I'll let her be for now.. As soon as I put it down, Dre called. I answered..

Me: Yeah?

Him: Well Good morning to you too Me: What do you want?

Him: We have a meeting remember? Me: I'm not coming

Him: What do you mean you not coming? It's a very important mee- Him: Did you sleep with her?

Me: What?

Him: I know Sandy was at your place last night.. Did you sleep with her? Me: Modrid

Him: Did you???(Silence)

Me: That says it all Him: Modrid

I hung and threw my phone on the table, I was sitting on the couch.

My phone rang, I leaned over to see who it was. It was Dre, I leaned back against the couch.. Me: You'll be sorry for double crossing me

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 114

ANDREA

I looked at them..

Me: It's the most expensive that you have? Lady: Yes sir..

R32 000

I turned to SK..

Sk: They beautiful Señor, they will go well with the ring I want to propose to Sandy this coming weekend, So I decided to buy some stud diamond earrings to match the engagement ring. At first I thought of giving her Kindness'ring but that would be highly inappropriate so I bought her one which cost R150 000.. When I proposed to Kindness I was nervous, but not as how nervous I am to propose to Sandy. The honest truth is that I've always been interested in this lady, way before things got serious between me and kindness. If it was up to me, I would've gotten her first before her friend but then things didn't really workout the way I wanted them too. Nevertheless, I got her now and I'm keeping her..

Me: I'll take them both, the ring and the earrings Lady: Yes Sir

I followed her to go and pay..

SANDY

To say my Aunt was upset would be an understatement. I understand where she's coming from though, I should've called and told her that I'm fine..

Me: Aunty I've already apologized

Her: Sandy bowungakhoni nje nokuthi at least ung'thumelele iMessege? (You couldn't even send me a message)

Me: My battery was very low Aunty She hit me on my shoulder..

Me: Ouch Aunty!!

Her: Ukhohlakele (You evil)

Me: Ngiyaxolisa it won't happen again

Her: Mawuya kwi soka lakho usibikele (when you go to your boyfriend's place tell us) Me: I will Aunty

Her: I'm so disappointed in you Me: I've already said I'm sorry Her: Hai Voetsek!

She raised her hand and I protected myself with my arms, but she didn't hit me.. She walked away..

Her: Since you acting like you don't have sense, you will clean the whole house and cook tonight Me: Hau Aunty!

Her: Seng'cedile njalo (I'm done talking)

I sighed.. She probably won't let me go out tonight...

ZIMASA

I was feeling feeling tired and all that I wanted to do was just sleep. I stood up from my chair yawning, maybe if I work while standing it'll be better.. I looked at the customer so that she could pay..

Me: R500 Mam'

Her: I asked for 2 plastics Me: I'm sorry I didn't hear you

Her: How can you hear me when you yawning and busy talking to the packer, you didn't even greet me. Isn't it a bit too early for you to be tired?

Me: I'm truly sorry Mam'

Her: How will I pay for the plastics separately because I

don't have money on me, I was going to

swipe

Martha the lady that packs the groceries, came to my aid too.. Martha: It was just a mistake Mam' she's human too

Customer: Was I talking to you?

Me: Mam'..

Customer: As a matter of fact may I please speak to your supervisor I looked at Martha..

Martha: I'll go and get her Me: This is unnecessary

Customer: It's necessary!!!

Me: I'm human, I forget too at times

Customer: I have my own company Imagine if I "Forget" what would happen to my customers? I understand that working here is stress, earning peanuts and what not but at least do your job well and respect us!!!

That was very uncalled for..

MODRID

Me: You late Uncle Sk: I know Modrid

Me: Where have you been?

Sk: I drove your Brother somewhere Me: Where?

Sk: Shall we get started?

Me: I passed him the documents Sk: Should I read first?

Me: If you want too.. Yes

Sk: Modrid this is unnecessary

Me: This is necessary, Death can take me anytime. I'm not married, I don't have a child so you will get everything of mine should I die

He shook his head...

Me: Read and tell me were you don't understand He sat down..

Me: So Dre and Sandy.. It's serious between them? Him: As a matter of fact I think so

I looked at him..

Him: He picked out a ring this morning for her.. Me: What?? He is planning to propose?

Him: I'm telling you so that you will be prepared when it happens.. He might do it at the function this coming weekend

I felt like someone shoved a rod through my heart, my chest started closing in and I couldn't breath well..

Him: Modrid?

I clenched my Jaws and and held on tightly to the kitchen counter.. Me: I'm fine.. I'm good

Him: I didn't want you to witness it and then blow up in front of our associates making yourself look like a fool

Me: Making myself look like a fool? Dre is about to propose to someone that I love and I shouldn't make myself look like a fool? Why does he get away with everything?

Him: Modrid Dre didn't steak her from you, you and her had broken up. The only sin here is that he fell in love with your ex

Me: Fuck this!! Him: Modrid!!

I went to my room.. Him: Modrid!!

Me: You'll see yourself out

ZIMASA

I went to my Supervisor's office after she had fixed that issue with the customer.. Her: What happened?

Me: She just came at me, it's like she was having a bad day

and then saw me as a stress reliever

Her: You need to be focused Zim, if I didn't know you as a dedicated and hard worker I would be giving you a written warning

Me: No need too.. I'm putting in my resignation Her: Don't overreact

Me: I don't think I can emotionally survive this environment, Yes jobs are scarce but to be treated like this

Her: Maybe you should think this through Me: Already have.. I am resigning

She shook her head..

Her: Draft your letter of resignation so I can submit it to the head office

ANDRE

I called Sandy but she didn't pick up, this is the second time I'm trying her. A part of me was a bit worried, but another part of me told me not to worry she's at home she's safe..

Josh: Everything okay? Me: Yes.. Everything is fine

Josh: We starting with the auction on Friday and then the function will be on Saturday Me: What's being auctioned?

Josh: Virgins..

I looked at him.. Me: Huh?

Josh: Virgins

Me: How old are the girls? Josh: 8-18..

Me: They got them where?

Josh: I didn't get all the information (Silence)

Josh: So are we buying

Me: No.. They little girls, we won't even be attending the auction. It's wrong He coughed..

Josh: The Andre I know would've bought at least 5 or so..
What's happening to you?

Me: It's just wrong and we won't be attending nor buying
these girls... I'm getting something to drink, you want?

Josh: Yeah.. Sure

SANDY

I looked at my Aunt standing by the doorway and looking at
me.. Me: Can I rest a bit?

Her: Ungang'hloleli wena

I had emptied all the cupboards and I was cleaning the
cupboards, then I'll be mopping the kitchen floor when I'm
done here. I was done cleaning the bedrooms, bathroom,
and the lounge. I was very tired, this is a cruel punishment..

Her: Uzofunda sesi (You will learn)

I rolled my eyes and continued with what I was doing..

Her: We will be watching TV, I'll come and check on you
later on how it's going She went to the lounge to watch Tv
with my Grandmother...

I threw the swab in the sink when I heard a knock at the
door.. Me: Coming

I went to open, to my surprise it was Modrid. Me: Modrid??

Him: May I? Me: How did yo-

Him: I once came here remember to confront your ex, all I
had to do was come back and ask were your house is
This wasn't a social visit..

I tried to close the door but he pushed hard that I fell, he
then walked in and closed the door... I crawled back

Him: Come on.. We taking a drive

Me: I don't wanna go anywhere with you My Aunt walked in..

Her: Sand-

Modrid took out his gun and pointed it at my Aunt, my Aunt put her hands on her head...

Modrid: I'm really not here to hurt anyone, if my fucken orders can be followed then I won't harm anyone

Aunty: Sandy ubani lo? (Sandy who is this) Modrid: Get up I slowly got up.. Aunty: Sandy!!!

Modrid: Let's go.. To the bedroom, lead the way My Aunt walked first and I followed..

Aunty: Kodwa Nkosi kwenzakalani? Kungani sizofa kabuhlungu so (What's going on? Why should we die like this)

Modrid: Even her, the bedroom...

He said that while looking at my Grandmother.. Modrid: What's wrong with her?

Aunty: Hambo thatha uAunty (Go get Grandmother)

I went to get my Grandmother.. I helped her get up and then we all walked into the bedroom.. Aunty: Jehova ungavumi sife so (Jehova Don't let us die this way)

He looked at me.. Him: Lock them in Me: Mo-

Him: Or I will shoot them!

I went and took the key behind the door..

Aunty: Umusaphi uSandy kodwa (Where are you taking Sandy) Modrid: Tell her not to try anything stupid!

Me: Aunty yeka (Aunty don't)

I closed the door and locked them in.. Aunty: Aww Sandy Kodwa Sizani!!! (Help)

Him: leave the key at the door

I did so..

Him: Come here

He came and grabbed my hair then turned me and put the gun on my back.. He whispered in my ear..

Him: We going out for a drive!

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 115

ANDREA

Sandy's phone was still ringing answered, it's been hours now since I've been trying to get a hold of her with no luck. Modrid's phone was on voicemail that got me raising up questions in my head, but then Sk assured me that he dropped her off safely at home. Modrid cannot possibly go to her house, does he even know where Sandy's house is?

A lot was just going through my mind. I didn't know what to think, but after the Wezi situation I have learned a great lesson that you can't assume anything in life. I can't assume that Sandy is okay without confirming it..

My biggest mistake was to stop her from being followed, I had faith that Modrid wouldn't hurt her. He loved her at some point, he's not like me but again he's angry. Anger and bitterness can drive people to do nasty things, I know it first hand...

Me: Sk

He walked in..

Me: I'm going to need you to drive me to Sandy's house Him: Why? Is there something wrong Señor?

Me: I can't get a hold of her, that's very unusual Him: You think something happened?

Me: I hope not, but I need to make sure Him: Okay Señor

let's go

I took my jacket and my walking stick, today my leg has been acting up since from when I woke

up..

ZIMASA

Mom: You quit? Me: Yes

Mom: Zimasa kukubi kanje wena you decide to quit?

Me: That place is emotionally draining Mama, how am I supposed to work and be happy if the environment is not healthy?

Mom: You not supposed to be happy, you just need to do your job that's all! Customers beyohlala behlaza (Customers will always be rude)

I sighed..

Her: Uzoyenzani manje? Uzohlala nje? (What are you going to do now? Are you going to just sit) Me: I'll look for another job Mama

Her: Kunzima ukuthola umsebenzi Zim (Finding a job is not easy) Me: You don't know how difficult it is Mama

Her: It's not easy working with People, all you had to do was to hold on while you look for another job

Me: My emotional and mental state doesn't matter?

Her: Weeee Zim, kusemhlabeni la.. You have a child, just because the baby daddy has decided to take of uSphiwe that doesn't mean you have to do this

Me: I will try hard to get another job Ma

Her: How? You didn't even give in a 2 weeks notice you just left! How are you meant to get a good reference? Hai maan Zim uqalile ubu stupid!!!!!!

She had raised her voice that my Son got frightened and started crying... She got up and walked away..

Mom: Hai maan!!!!!!

SANDY

I don't think I've ever been this scared in my whole life before, the drive to wherever we were going was very quiet. Only my heart that was beating very fast made noise. He had his gun with him the whole time and I know that if I do anything stupid, he was going to kill me. We drove to some warehouse, looking at it I don't think anyone would ever find me. We drove in and he

parked very close to the entrance. He got a hold of his gun..

Him: Let's go

We got out of the car and seriously even if I wanted to run, where would I run too?

He locked the car and then we made our way inside. It looked abandoned and there wasn't much inside, he closed the door when we were inside..

Me: Why are you doing this? He looked at me and chuckled.. Him: Are you serious?

I swallowed..

Him: You dumped me for nothing at all.. I didn't cheat, I loved you and still love you. I cared for you and I would've done everything for you and you dumped me! Why? Were you already seeing him by then?

I slowly shook my head..

Him: Don't lie to me!!!!!! (shouting) Me: I'm not lying (crying) I have never seen him this mad..

Him: Here's what you don't understand. Andrea is my Brother! He is my blood Brother and we will never let anyone get in between us. You are a total stranger and right now if anyone had to go down, it will be you!!

I covered my mouth with my hands and shook my head..

Me: I'm sorry

Him: My own Brother? Out of everyone you go for my own Brother? What the fuck Sandy?? I started moving backwards as he made his way to me..

Him: You can try to run but you'll be wasting your time and my time Me: I'll leave him

Him: You expect me to believe that? I gave you a chance to end it with him but you didn't, so I'll end it for you

He pointed the gun at me and I closed my eyes while sobbing.. He moved closer and put it on my head..

Me: Modrid please.. (crying)

Him: Do you have any idea how much I loved you? How

much I love you?

Me: I'm sorry

Him: Why did you have to do this to us? Why? Why????

(shouting) Me: I'm sorry (crying)

ZIMASA

I went to the shop with my Son just to get fresh air and get away from my Mother who was making my ears bleed. My phone started ringing, I picked up. It was Menzi

Me: Hey Him: Hi (Silence)

Him: Unjani? (how are you) I sighed..

Him: Are you okay? Me: I resigned today Him: Why?

Me: agh long story, but I'm in the process of looking for another job Him: You'll get something along the way

Me: I hope I do

Him: How is Sphiwe?

Me: He is okay just a bit clingy

Him: I probably should come and see you guys Me: Yes you can come

Him: I'll come later Me: Okay

Him: Should I bring you guys anything? Me: I don't know you can bring anything Him: I'll do so

Me: Okay

Him: Bye.. See you later

Me: See you later

ANDREA

Sandy's Aunt seemed shaken, no make that she was very shaken. We found her and the Grandmother locked in the bedroom, we let them out. The Aunt was screaming her lungs out you could hear her from the gate..

Sk handed her the glass of water to calm her down.. Her: Thank you

She was shaking when Sk gave her the water Me: What happened again?

Her: My Niece.. He took my Niece Me: Who?

Her: Some white boy came holding a gun and he locked us in ekamereni bese wamthatha umntwana ka Mzala Nkosi yam'

I looked at Sk dumbfounded, he was also dumbfounded..

I took out my phone and got Modrid's picture, I showed it to her.. Her: Yes that's him.. Nguye!!!!

My heart sank... Sk: Modrid

Aunty: What's going on? Kwenzakalani? Ningabobani?

(Who are you) Me: The person who took your Niece is my little Brother

Her: Ini? (what) why?

Me: It's a long story but I'll find her

Her: Kodwa uSandy wenzani nama grigamba Nkosi (Why is Sandy messing with foreign Men)

I didn't understand what she was saying but all I know is that I need to find her, I need to bring her back home and safe..

SANDY

I was running around the warehouse looking for another way out and he was running around also looking for me..

Him: You can run but I'll find you because there's no way out

I looked around and the other exit had a chain and a padlock around it.. Him: Sandy!!!

He started randomly shooting, I could've sworn that my heart skipped a beat.. I put my hand over my mouth..

Him: You will never get out of here!! At least not alive
I saw the entrance that we came in, I don't remember him locking the door. It was now or never, I ran to the entrance as fast as my legs could take me. Unfortunately I didn't even make it to touch the door, his gun went off. I went down immediately..

Me: Nooooooooo!!!!!!

PROPHETESS

I was preparing for church when my heart started beating very fast. My chest closed in and I couldn't breath, I went and sat on the bed as my heart continued to beat fast. It was almost as if like I was having a heart attack..

Me: Nhlanhla!!!!

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 116

ANDRE

I was pacing up and down with my walking stick trying to find out where Modrid would've taken her. We were back at my house, wasn't really able to think clearly at her house with her Aunt panicking and all up in my throat.. Josh walked back in..

Josh: I called Sabastian, he checked all the possible places but nothing and he had called others but still nothing

Sk: It's all my fault Señor I looked at him..

Sk: I happen to have told him about the proposal that was going to happen this weekend, he

didn't take it the right way I guess I shook my head..

Me: Even if he found out at a later stage he was still going to do this, it doesn't make any difference... Now I'm relying on his love for Sandy that he won't hurt her at least until I find her

Josh: We will find her, what's the next step?

PROPHETESS

Nhlanhla: Doc are you sure?

Dr: Yes it was just a panic attack

I don't remember much of what happened but Nhlanhla said I passed out, all I know is that my heart was beating unbelievably fast and I ended up struggling to breath..

Dr: We will keep her here for today and see, but I assure you that it's nothing serious
Me: It felt like death, it felt like I was dying

Dr: I understand.. A panic attack can get like that, it can feel like you having a heart attack and you dying

Nhlanhla: I'm just happy that you okay
Dr: I will come and check up on you later
He walked out...

Nhlanhla: Are you sure that you okay?

Me: I'm okay now though my chest feels very hot

Nhlanhla: You scared me a lot, I found you passed out on the bed

Me: I think it has everything to do with Sandy and the dream that I had. Before ngishaywa wuvalo (Before I was overwhelmed by fear) I hallucinated in a sense. I saw the coffin again then my heart immediately started beating very fast

Nhlanhla: You have had visions and dreams before, they have never really made you this fearful
Me: I know.. I'll have

to pray again, I think she's in danger

Nhlanhla: You think the dream will come true?

Me: All I know is that I have to pray even this place for her protection She held both my hands..

Her: Let's pray then

At least I was alone in the ward, we didn't drive to our local hospital she took me to the one in town. It's more sophisticated. I won't be staying for too long, just today so the bill won't be too much. I am very blessed to have found her and her husband, they take good care of me all the time..

SANDY

Modrid had shot me in the leg, I was still down with a bullet in my leg.. He walked closer to me.. Me: You shot me!!

Him: If you try something like that again the next bullet will be in your head I was bleeding and scared, very scared..

He put his gun around his waist he then took off his t-shirt. He looked around and then went to get something, a small and slim rod.

He made his way back to me..

Him: I will have to take the bullet out and then wrap my t-shirt around your leg so that you don't bleed to death

He knelt down and held my leg..

Him: If I had whiskey it would be better so unfortunately you'll have to take the pain raw He looked at me..

Him: It'll be nothing compared to the pain you put me through

He pushed through the rod in the bullet hole and scrapped through for the bullet, it was painful. He wasn't gentle, he just didn't care that he was causing me this too much pain.

Me: Ahhhhhh!!!! (screaming)

Him: Luckily it wasn't lodged that deep, you very lucky

He tore his t-shirt with the rod first and then after he used his hands to tear it further..

He wrapped half of it around my leg really tight, then he stood up and extended his hand to me.. Both my hands

were on my leg.

He grabbed my hand and helped me up, he walked me to a small bench in the room and sat me down...

Me: You know what.. Just kill me!! Rather than torturing me like this, kill me!! Him: Okay

He took out his gun from his waist and pointed it at me, he walked closer and held it against my head...I closed my eyes and said a little prayer inside of me while trembling.

He started laughing and lowered his gun.. He walked around..

Him: The thing is that no matter how much Dre fucks up, he is still my Brother and he will still remain my Brother! He is the only family I have and you on the other hand, you mean nothing. I love you yes but you mean nothing, I'd rather eliminate the factor that gets in between us than killing my own blood

Me: Then kill me!!! Kill me!!

Him: I would love to do that, but not now.. It's too soon. Or maybe you will bleed to death and eventually die

Me: Why are you doing this? You moved on Modrid! You didn't want anything to do with me anymore

Him: And I would fine if you moved on with someone else.. Not my Brother!!!!!! Me: Please (crying)

Him: I fucken love you!!! I would've done everything for you!! Why? Why? He walked closer and started screaming right in my face..

Him: Why???????

Me: I'm sorry (crying)

He put both his hands on my shoulders and shook me.. Him: Why?????? (Screaming)

Me: Modrid I'm sorry (crying)

Him: You more than a hoe!! You pathetic piece of weak shit!!! And you will die like shit!!

ZIMASA

Menzi came and we sat outside, I was avoiding my Mother and her words..

Menzi was holding sphiwe and feeding him some cheese curls, he had bought a lot of treats.. Me: I'll have to find

another job, I don't know if I made an emotional decision by quitting Menzi: I'm not gonna judge because I don't know how it feels, but I've heard that it's tough.

Customers are rude, management is rude and then at the end of the month you get peanuts Me: It's very true, but with this bad economy I don't know if I'll get a job

Him: Why don't you just come work at the Eatery until you get something

Me: You don't live next door.. I'll have to climb 2 taxis everyday

Him: You don't have too.. You guys can come and live with me and my Mom
Me: I.. I don't know Menzi
Him: Think about it, there's no pressure
Me: I'll definitely think about it

ANDRE

"Come on Dre, think"

Right now I have to give up thinking like Andre, I need to think like Modrid. He's my kid Brother, I've practically raised him. He would take Sandy to a place that's known, I just need to think of all the places that are familiar to us..

Me: Are you winning?

Josh: His phone can't be traced

Me: Come on Josh, this Modrid. If Modrid had a hostage, where would he hold his hostage at?

Josh: Definitely not a place that's known. He would hold his hostage in isolation, a place that's far from everyone.. A place like

Sk: Like a warehouse

Josh: Yes a warehouse makes sense!!

Me: Okay how many warehouses are known to us? Josh: A lot

Me: We narrowing it to the ones that are abandoned, he wouldn't risk using a warehouse that's busy

Josh: There's only 5 warehouses that ain't working
Sk: I'll get the keys

Josh: I'll use my car, it'll be easier if we separate and check different warehouses than going to one warehouse all of us

Me: That's good thinking

.

To be continued
No edits

Season finale

_ 117

SANDY

I was feeling weak now and dizzy, I think I have lost a lot of blood. Yes Modrid did wrap a cloth around the wound but still blood was still dripping, the cloth wasn't doing much other than making my wound more painful..

Me: Modrid I need water.. I need something to drink, I'm thirsty

Him: You don't deserve to be given anything Sandy, not after what you have done Me: Why don't you kill me?

Him: I will trust me, but not now.. It's not the time yet Me: What time?

Him: You'll see.. Just save your last breath, you going to need it Me: You said you loved me

Him: I do.. Trust me I'm doing this because I love you Me: You don't hurt someone that you love

Him: Shouldn't you take your own advice? Me: Modrid please

Him: Save your strength because you going to need it

ZIMASA

When my Sister came back from work, My Mom couldn't wait to tell her how stupid I was for resigning. My Sister couldn't hold back too she said her piece of mind, and honestly speaking I felt suffocated by both of them so much that I decided to pack up then called Menzi to come get us. All the time my Mother reminds me that I'm a disappointment to her, she compares me to my Sister and quite frankly I'm tired of being the blacksheep of the family now....

Sis: What you doing is out of order, you going back to the same guy who put you in this position. He will never change Zim, he will always be a bastard. Don't mistaken his kindness, he's doing it for his Son not because he loves you.. If he truly loved you he would've never treated you like shit

Me: So being abused by my own family is better? Mom:
Ungasiqali wena, who is abusing you?

Sis: Just because you now have a child with him it won't change anything, he is a bastard and will forever be a bastard

Mom: Myeke ahambe! (let her go) she will regret this decision.. I never knew she could be this stupid!

Me: Oh wow

Mom: Ungaphinde ubuye la kwami, noma kungaba nzima kangakani lapho uyakhona (Don't ever come back here, no matter how difficult it can her were you going)
If I don't get away from here, I might turn suicidal...

ANDRE

Josh: Dre?

Me: Where are you?

Josh: I'm headed back to the house since you guys are checking the last warehouse
Me: I wish we could find her there

Josh: Me too.. I can't believe Modrid, Yes he can't handle his emotions at times but this is insane.. He has lost it

Me: I wanna find her alive, I hope he hasn't hurt her

Josh: If you do find her, he won't let her go that easily. You will have to fight him, are you ready to go against your kid brother?

Me: No.. I'm not going to fight him, I didn't even bring my gun just to show him that I don't wanna fight him. I'm hoping I can get through to him, somehow

Josh: I'm hoping that happens too
Me: I'll call you when we get there
Josh: No problem

PROPHETESS

I prayed through my fear, through my heart beating very fast for the safety of Sandy. For the fact that I still have this fear, it means that she's still in danger...

Me: Amen

I opened my eyes..

Me: She can't die, it's not right and I believe it's not her time yet.. This spirit of premature death and a dark cloud should depart from her

The Nurse walked in..

Nurse: Mam'Nandi what are you doing kneeling on the floor? She came and helped me to get up...

Her: You could've done that while laying in bed I got in bed..

Me: Thank you Her: Are you okay?

Me: Just my heart beating fast but I'll be okay Her: should I get you a glass of water?

Me: Yes please

She went to get me a glass of water...

ZIMASA

Menzi did come to fetch us, all the way to his car we were accompanied by my Mother cursing me for the whole neighborhood to hear. I still don't know why she likes doing this to me. When we drove away, I looked back and she was still standing at the gate.

I don't know what I was doing but all I know is that I needed to get away from this toxic environment..

Me: Thank you for coming through Him: You welcome
(Silence)

Him: Wanna talk about it? I shook my head..

Me: Not now

MODRID

I heard a car pulling up, I walked to the door and opened it a little. It was Dre's car.. I closed the door and went back to Sandy, she didn't look good. She looked like she was ready to pass out..

Me: He is here, my plan seems to be working well
She didn't say anything. I put my hand on her face and

squeezed her cheeks, I looked at her and

her eyes were halfway to closing.. Me: Dre is here
The door flung open, Dre and Sk made their way in.. I stood
up straight looking at them...

Me: Don't get any closer

Dre: Modrid what are you doing?

Me: I'm doing what I should've done long time ago Sk: She's
bleeding

Sk walked closer I took out my gun and pointed it at him..

Me: Don't.. Stand right were you are

Sandy: Dre...

Dre: Modrid don't do this, I know you hurting but don't do
this Me: Do you? Do you know that I'm hurting?

Dre: I will leave her if you let her go. If you have my word, I
will leave her I chuckled..

Me: You think I'm stupid right? Dre: Mod-

He tried walking up to him I shifted the gun to him.. Me:
Don't even think about it

Sk: She is bleeding.. She needs help

Dre: If you wanna be angry at someone, be angry at me
Sandy started crawling to him, She was literally dragging
her injured leg and leaving a trail of blood behind.. She
wasn't crawling any faster though, her leg was dragging her
back to crawl very slow..

Dre looked at her and I could see from his face that he was
scared, scared of losing her. So he did fall for her? That was
quick..

I walked up to her and put my foot on her back, I pressed
harder until she stopped crawling and laid flat on the
ground..

Dre: Modrid!!!!!!! He looked at me..

Him: Don't do that

Me: You truly love her don't you? Him: Yes I do

Me: Unfortunately so do I, I'm not willing to give her up for you I removed my foot from her back..

Me: We'd rather lose her both

I aimed the gun at her and shot her 3 times on her back, then Dre rushed his way to her.. Dre: Nooo!!!

He threw his walking stick a bit far and literally went down on his knees.. Me: I'm sorry.. It had to be done this way I looked at Sk..

Me: You can call the cops

Dre: Sandy come on, please don't die He turned to Sk..

Dre: Get the car we need to take her to the hospital He then looked at me..

Dre: From hereon you dead and buried to me!! I no longer have a Brother Me: The feeling is mutual

Dre: You better leave and go far because I will hunt you down like an animal and have you beheaded.. Leave Modrid!!!

I swallowed...

Him: I said leave!!!!!!

I walked up to the door while he held her in his arms, this was my first time seeing my Brother this broken. He was even fighting back tears...

Dre: Please don't leave me

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 118

ZIMASA

We arrived at Menzi's house after what seemed like a very long drive, Sphiwe had even fallen asleep. Menzi held him while I got the bags then I followed him. I was nervous, what if Menzi's Mom doesn't welcome us into her house? What are we going to do then? Where are we going to go? She's not an evil person but she seems grounded, and doesn't tolerate nonsense...

He opened the kitchen door and we made our way in...

Menzi: Momo?

Her: Ngapha (This side)

It sounded like she was in the living room, I followed Menzi. She was sitting on the couch and watching Tv.. She reduced the volume when she saw us with the bags and everything, I put them down and then we sat on the other couch...

Her: Maybe you should go put him down Me: He will wake up

Her: What's going on? It's late Menzi: Zim moved out at her house Her: Why?

Menzi looked at me...

Me: My Mother and my Sister are always on my throat, today it got too much for me to handle. My child should never stay in such an environment

Her: You and your family seemed to get along very well Me: We had our times

Menzi: They'll be staying here until further notice She looked at us...

Her: This is wrong.. I'm only allowing it because there's a baby involved but Zim you will have to fix things between you and your family, this is not how one should leave home I nodded...

Her: And to prevent you two from making another baby, you will be sleeping here in the house with me

Me: Thank you

Her: Menzi go put the bags in the other room He stood up and gave me Sphiwe..

Me: Thank you for letting us stay here Her: You welcome

MODRID

I walked in at the police station still holding my gun, that scared a few of the people that were there. I made my way to the counter, the officer didn't even see that I was holding a gun he was concentrating on whatever it was that he was doing. People moved for me as I made it on his side, I put my gun on top of the document that he was working on. He freaked out and stepped back in shock, he took out his gun..

Me: I'm here to hand myself in, I shot my ex.. I don't know if she's still alive or dead I put my hands on the counter..

Me: You can cuff me

He still looked shocked and didn't believe..

ANDREA

Doctors were still busy with her, I was pacing up and down in the waiting area with her blood all over my shirt. Sk was sitting down..

Sk: Should I get you something to drink? Me: No I'm fine

I saw Josh making his way to us.. Josh: How is she?

Me: I don't know.. Doctors are still with her

He sat down and wiped his face with his hand.. Josh: Why would Modrid do that, that's unlike him

Me: Well he did it!!!.. I hope wherever he is, he is on the run because I swear Josh: Where did he go?

I looked at him..

Josh: Sorry I'm just shocked, this is unlike Modrid

Me: This is like Modrid.. He has never been able to handle his emotions, I just never thought he would go this far! Wherever he is, he better pray that Sandy pulls through!

MODRID

They took me into one of the interrogation rooms to question me further, the detective set the recorder and then he sat down opposite me...

Him: Please state your name I stated my name..

Him: Please say again what you said at the reception

Me: I shot my girlfriend 4 times. First in her leg, then 3 times on her back Him: Why did you do that?

Me: She's in love with my Brother and I couldn't take that

Him: Your girlfriend's name?

Me: Ex girlfriend.. Her name is Sandy. She was taken to the hospital, I don't know if she's dead or still alive

He wrote down in the file...

ANDREA

The Dr made his way to us after a long time of waiting, we all stood up.. Me: How is she?

Dr: We've managed to remove two bullets before she lost a lot of blood and went into shock. Removing the last one now, she won't make it

Sk: So is she going to be okay?

Dr: She's in ICU, it's too early to tell

Me: Dr you need to do everything you can to save her Dr:

We are doing all that we can

Me: You don't understand, she means everything to me..

She needs to pull through

Dr: she lost a lot of blood, honestly speaking it's amazing that there's still a sign of life in her. We going to also give her blood transfusion, we going to monitor her but I can't promise anything..

She's very critical, what I can say though is that she's very lucky. Her Gods are with her, she's

strong

Josh: Thank you Dr Me: Can I see her?

Dr: I'm afraid not today

Josh's phone rang then he went out.. Sk: Thank you very much Dr

He gave us a nod and then walked away.. Sk: We should go home

Me: I'm not going anywhere

Sk: You have to go home, shower, eat, and rest. Me: I'm not leaving Uncle, you can go

I sat down...

Sk: Can I at least get you something to drink? Coffee? Me: Coffee.. Yes

He went to get me coffee...

Me: Modrid, you really fucked up this time around.. I don't know how we going to come back from this

Josh came back.. Josh: You won't be this I looked at him..

Josh: Sabatian called me and told me that Modrid turned himself in.. He called Sabatian before he went to turn himself in

Me: He decided to take the easy way out of this

Josh: Easy way out? If Sandy doesn't make it Modrid will go down for murder I turned and grabbed him by shit...

Me: She will make it! And as so Modrid he better pray that he stays in jail or else I will put a price on his head, I know he's your friend and you will want to get him out but don't! If you do he will be die, I'll make sure of that

I let him go..

Me: You can leave, there's no point in you being here anymore

He didn't say anything, he got up and then walked to the exit..

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 119

ZIMASA

The following morning I woke up early and started tidying up because really I didn't know what to do, Sphiwe was still fast asleep and Menzi's Mom I think she was asleep too.. I cleaned places that didn't need cleaning, I was just doing things to keep busy up until I can talk to Menzi.. I heard someone clearing their throat, I turned back and it was Menzi's Mother...

Her: Good morning Me: Morning

Her: How are you? Me: I'm well and you? Her: I'm well She makes me very nervous.. Her: You shouldn't have

cleaned Me: It's okay.. I wanted too

Her: Zimasa can I talk to you? Me: Yes

She sat down.. I sat down too Her: What is your plan?

Me: Sorry?

Her: You can't be here in my house everyday cleaning, cooking, and playing wifey. I don't mean that in a bad way, but...

Me: I understand.. I was going to talk to Menzi, he wanted me to work at the eatery in the meantime. Since I'm desperate I agreed, just until I can find something for myself

She nodded..

Her: I understand, since you going to be working at the eatery you obviously going to be here for a while.. I would like us to do things right, your family should come or we can go to them. They need to know even if they angry it's okay they'll come around but they need to know

Me: Yes of course

Her: We will go later.. Menzi doesn't have to join us
Me: It's okay we will go

Her: For now you can relax, make something to eat.. You don't have to do all that
Me: Thank you

She got up...

Her: Let me go and bath

Me: Thank you for letting me stay here
Her: You welcome

PROPHETESS

Nhlanhla: Are you ready to go? Me: Yes.. I'm ready

Her: How are you feeling?

Me: I don't have the fear anymore, I don't know I can't really connect to that dream anymore but I haven't stopped praying for her

Her: Maybe it's finally over, maybe your prayers did do away with the dark cloud
Me: I believe so.. I hope it did, but I shall

continue praying for her

Her: We will pray when we get home

Me: I'll also try calling her when I get home
Her: yes you can.. Let's go

She helped me get out of bed..

SANDY

I don't know how to explain the feeling but I felt at peace, felt no pain, felt lighter and very much at peace if I can say that again.. I walked around, the grass was green, the sunflowers were

beautiful. This was beautiful, the air was good too not to mention the sun.. Me: Wow.. What is it this place?

I looked around..

Me: What's happening?

Voice: You in between life and death, you having a near death experience I turned back and it was Mam'Masango..

Me: Am I? Am I dead?

Her: Not entirely.. At least not yet Me: I'll die?

She walked closer to me..

Her: I didn't wanna meet you this soon, definitely not like this Me: What's happening?

Her: let's take a walk We started walking..

Me: What happened? How did I get here?

Her: You got shot, you were hurt. Hurt really bad Me: I don't remember much

As we were walking all of a sudden we found ourselves in a room, a pure white room.. Her: Look

The wall started to play the scenario out, my whole life flashed around me. Suddenly I felt the pain of getting shot, the fear and I struggled to breath..

I saw myself laying on the hospital bed, barely alive... Me: I'm going to die

Her: Sandy you don't know how much blessed you are, a lot has happened to you but heaven has always protected you no matter how much you thought they weren't. Date back on your life, think about everything that's happened. You made it through all of those things, you made it through all those years. How do you think you've made it? Life doesn't work by Luck, life doesn't work by a Coincidence.. Everything that happens in life, happens for a reason. What you consider a "Mistake" is actually a lesson in disguise, and other lessons are very painful like this one.. Once a lesson is learned through pain it'll be hard for you to go back and repeat the same mistake, this one almost costed you your life. It can

still cost you your life if you don't choose to live

I shook my head..

Her: It is not your time yet, we not expecting you here this soon

Me: I don't wanna go back, life is very hard

Her: Life is difficult because you make it hard, the curse was lifted off and unfortunately what happened thereafter was all on you. You made decisions that led you here

Me: I didn't expect to lose Musa so soon

Her: you supposed to cry, mourn, and then move on.. The memories that you both shared together are supposed to be the reason why you should move on, she wouldn't and doesn't want you to mourn her your whole life

I didn't say anything..

Her: These painful experiences are meant to make you stronger, they not meant to destroy you. Life is not meant to be easy, life is not meant to be perfect and whatever happens you are meant to keep on going.. There's always light at the end of the tunnel, no matter how dark it is
She put her hand on my shoulder..

Her: You're strong.. Always remember that. Don't stop praying, evil will always be there to fight you, evil doesn't take a break so don't too.. You need to live your best life, you need to achieve everything that you've always wanted to achieve by making wiser choices. If you not sure pray about it and no matter what happens in life. Always choose you, choose your dreams, and never doubt yourself

I heard a familiar voice..

Voice: You have to come back, you have to come back to me. I'm sorry I wasn't there to protect you, I'm sorry I didn't get there on time. It's all my fault.. I'm sorry, please come back. I love you, I love you very much

I looked at Mam'Masango..

Her: You don't belong here, at least not yet. You need to experience the blessings that God has for you, you need God to restore everything that you've lost.. It is not your time

yet, go and fight through it then experience God's mercy upon your life once more.. Your body has suffered.. It's too injured to sustain your soul but you'll have fight through it, and you are blessed because there's a greatest healer that walks on earth. This is your second chance, don't ruin it..

ZIMASA

Menzi: I will babysit him until you guys get back Me: Are you sure?

Him: Yes

He kissed him on the forehead..

Me: How are you going to babysit him at the Eatery? Isn't it busy?

Him: I own the place remember? I sit and watch if everything is going well

Me: I keep on forgetting

He chuckled..

Me: I've packed his bag, everything that you need is in his bag. His bottle, nappies and everything

He ran his hand on my chin.. Him: Don't worry, I've got this

That sent a warm feeling across my chest... His Mom walked in..

Her: Ready to go? Me: Yes

I kissed sphiwe.. Me: Be good baby

Menzi: We will be fine, stop stressing Menzi's Mom walked closer to them.. Her: Granny's adorable little munchkin

She kissed Sphiwe...

Menzi: You guys are going to make him cry.. I think you should leave

Me: I think that's a good idea too

Mrs B: Asambe (Let's go)

When Sphiwe saw me walking away from him, he started crying.. I stopped

Menzi: Go.. I'll be fine with him

We opened the door and then walked out..

REV NAZO

Being a healer is not something that has been an easy journey for me. There's a lot that one comes across, and it requires your mental, emotional, and spiritual strength.

Sometimes you can heal someone from great evil and you can feel your body becoming weary, it's not

something that anyone should wish for. We come across a lot that can drive a sane person to be insane.

As I was packing up my things preparing to leave the office, I heard a painful cry. One that tore deep inside of me, a cry that is definitely not one of a human being. Most people that I heal, I usually feel their cry this one was different. It didn't feel like one of a human being.. I turned around and what stood in the middle of the room was an angel, one that I don't know. Tears were running down her cheeks, tears that glowed.

I have had encounters with Angels before but I've never seen one that was this broken.. Me: Who are you?

Her: My name is Oraphiel

I heard rain pouring down, it was a sunny day and no sign of rain but just like that it started raining..

Me: Are you responsible for that?

Her: An angels tears are innocent that they can be felt and pour down like rain Me: You not a warrior angel are you?

Her: No.. I'm a guardian Angel

I mostly deal with warrior Angels.. Me: Where is Uriel?

Her: Uriel allowed me to come and talk to you Me: What can I do for you?

Her: I went through a lot of channels to get to you

Me: Then that means what you came for is really important

Her: I need you to help heal one of my charges

Me: what happened?

Her: A heart consumed by hurt and anger almost took her life away Me: I heal what was attacked by evil

Her: You have healed what was not attacked by evil before

Me: It's not easy

Her: It is.. Just believe in your gift

Me: I'm led by the holy spirit, I cannot heal when the holy spirit has de-attached from me

Her: Wrath (Anger) is one of the 7 deadly sins, she did

nothing but just fall in love. Love is pure,

love has no evil and she shared the purest of her love with someone else but wrath consumed the heart of her former love then she suffered the consequences

I kept quiet..

Her: My innocence, the innocence of my tears outweigh her mistakes. I plead on her behalf that she needs to be saved from this, she has a beautiful life that awaits her. Her destiny is not to die with her heart doubting God with everything that she's been through, I wouldn't have broken so many rules if I didn't think she was important

I heard a thunder, Uriel came in.. Uri: Ophariel, you need to go

Opha: Please I will not stop crying until you heal her, It will not stop raining until you carry out my request

The thunder got more and more intense..

Uri: Ophariel you need to go before they locate you

Ophariel: Please you need to heal her before it's too late

.

To be continued No edits

Season finale

_ 120

ZIMASA

This rain just started out from nowhere, I thought it would have stopped by now but still it's raining cats and dogs. We had already arrived at my place, the rain actually started when we were here. My Mom had her glass of beer close to her, she didn't look happy that we were here. She kept on giving me weird looks, looks that clearly proved I'm not wanted here..

Ma: Ufunani la? (What do you want here)

Mrs B: Ngimi engicele ukuthi size la (I'm the one who asked her that we should come here) Ma: Ngiyakuva kodwa

nifunani? (I hear you but what do you want here)

I didn't know what to say..

Ma: She's no longer welcomed here

Mrs B: I don't know how things are done la ekhaya but I couldn't live with your Daughter without

you knowing about it. That's why we here

Ma: I don't care! Noba uyafa I don't care (Even if she dies I don't care)

This was embarrassing for me, having my mother talk like this in front of uMam'Bhengu with a glass of beer close to her..

Ma: Zimasa can go to hell!! The only reason why she's moved out is because she doesn't want to be reprimanded. She went to work at one of the best hotels in SA and was actually taking herself to school too, then she comes back pregnant. No degree, No job but a pregnancy. We forgave her and then I thought she was rebuilding her life nangu she quits! She goes back to the same guy who ruined her future!!

That was very uncalled for and actually a mouthful, so much that Mrs Bhengu didn't know what to say..

I stood up and walked to the bedroom..

Ma: You see? She cries when I tell her the truth! Mele sithule uZimasa ayenza izinto ezimbi (We need to keep quiet while Zim do bad things)

SANDY

I looked at my body, Andre was sitting beside me and holding my hand. He was even dozing, I don't think he got some rest. Somehow I could see and feel his pain. I was in the room, but I couldn't return back to my body. I really don't know what was happening

I looked at Mam'Masango.. Me: Why can't I go back?

Her: Your body is too fragile and weak to carry your soul, you were badly hurt Me: I'm going to die?

Her: If you don't return soon yes you might die Me: But I thought it's not my time yet

Her: It's not, you'll have to pull through

Me: How? I don't even know what to do and how am I still alive if my soul is not in my body
Her: you are not dead, you having a near death experience

Me: I need to return back, I can't die at least not like this...

REV NAZO

Uri: You need to go

Ora: Please

Me: Why her? Why you risking it all for your charge and why must I be the one to heal her? Ora: You understand this situation better because your wife was once in this situation

Me: I don't understand

Ora: She fell in love with her ex boyfriend's Brother Me: She did what? She's playing Brothers?

Ora: You married your Brother's ex girlfriend

Me: My situation was different, my Brother passed on.

Nomvelo was destined for me that's why everything happened like that. On the other hand, your charge is playing Brothers.. You are risking it all for something that's wrong

Ora: She's my charge, I'm her guardian Angel. It's my duty to serve her at all times, love is pure. She fell in love that's not wrong, the intentions were wrong but falling in love was not wrong.

Azrael was a sinner condemned to Purgatory. Despite all that he had done but his suffering was too much. As Angels we saw how much he was suffering or had suffered, we gathered and went up to God to ask him to free Azrael but God ignored us. We took a decision to go down to Purgatory and lifted his soul up to heaven, when God asked why we did that we told him that Azrael had suffered enough. Our innocence in God's eyes outweighed Azrael's sins then God allowed him to enter heaven. My innocence, the innocence of my tears outweighs her wrongs and mistakes. If I'm going to be sent down to purgatory to spend all eternity then so be it, but can the suffering I'll endure be worth something? Please save my charge.. She doesn't have much time left

Without me answering, she left. As soon as she disappeared it rained harder...

ANDRE

I felt someone shaking me, it was Sk.. Him: I snuck in, they wouldn't allow me in Me: It's okay

Him: How is she?

Me: Not good.. I'm just glad the Dr finally allowed me in

Him: Are you sure you don't want to go home? And freshen up?

Me: No.. I want to be here, I need to be here (Silence)

Me: Any word from Modrid?

Sk: No...

Me: He's really in jail? Sk: I'll find out

Me: You should go, the Dr shouldn't find you here Sk: I'll bring you some clean clothes

Me: Thank you He walked out...

MODRID

They opened the cell and I walked in, the guys there were squatting on the floor playing cards. It was probably 5 of them..

The cell closed and locked behind me. They stopped playing cards and they looked at me

I waved my hand a bit to them and then checked for an empty bed, It was difficult to locate one...

This is going to be a boring situation, after being subjected to the most degrading human search I don't need anyone fucking with me..

Me: Which bed can I take?

They laughed.. That bored me worse. One them stood up..

Him: Entlek wena uz'tshele ukuthi ubani? (Who do you think you are) I sighed..

Me: I don't wanna start any trouble with anyone so please.. I just wanna know which bed to take He turned and looked at his crew..

Him: Ngathi uzos'dalela ezibukwayo nje? (looks like he is here to cause trouble) Me: In that case I'll find the bed on my own

I walked further and he came to block me..

Him: Ucabanga ukuthi ubani? (Who do you think you are)

Me: I don't want trouble

Him: You don't want trouble? Ungene la udelela! How is that not starting trouble? I attempted to walk he blocked me

again, he pushed me a few times..

Him: Uzohlakanipha la boy!! (You'll become smart here)

He pushed me again and I dropped my pillow on the floor together with the blanket..

Me: Push me one more time

He turned to his crew and they laughed, when he turned back he tried to punch me but I blocked him. I tripped him and he fell, then I put my foot on his chest and pressed hard. His crew got up..

Me: Easy

They stood there..

Me: Like I've said, I don't want any trouble

I moved my foot from his chest then picked up my blanket and pillow.. Me: Where do I sleep?

ZIMASA

The drive back to Menzi's place was very quiet. I was hurt and broken by what my Mother said and how she acted.. I just stared out of the window and watched the rain, I was happy that Mrs Bhengu didn't bring it up because really I don't wanna talk about it..

.

To be continued No edits

121

REV NAZO

I was standing at the balcony just looking around and watching the rain pouring down. I looked at the sky and it definitely wasn't going to stop raining anytime soon, not until the guardian Angel gets what she wants..

Velo: So out with it

I turned around and looked at her.. Her: What's bothering you?

I can't lie to her, a person who is okay can't just stand at the balcony in a cold weather watching the rain. She walked up to me..

Her: You haven't been yourself since you got home Me:
Where are the girls?
She put her hand on my cheek.. Her: Talk to me

I sighed..

Me: I had an interesting visitor today Her: Who?

Me: A guardian angel, she wants me to heal her charge Her: So what's the problem?

Me: The charge she.. She's playing Brothers, apparently she was with the youngest brother then after went and dated the older brother

Her: So she was cheating?

Me: No.. She broke up with the one and went for the other one, it doesn't sound right She smiled..

Me: What?

Her: Are we being judgemental? Me: No.. It's not right

Her: Tell me something, if Niso was here if he was still alive won't the situation be different? Me: You were meant for me, you were destined for me

Her: How do you know she's not destined for the brother that she's with now? I walked back into the bedroom..

Me: Even if I wanted to heal her I can't Her: Why not?

Me: The holy spirit hasn't said anything to me about this, how an I going to heal her without the holy spirit guiding me as usual?

Her: Did you pray about it?

Me: Been doing that while I was driving home Her: You have to do it Babe

(Silence)

Her: You are a healer, it's who you are. It's your gift, and you can heal her only if you believe in your gift

Me: I might heal her and my gift might be taken from me

Her: I believe the angel wouldn't have come to you if she didn't think you can do it or if this charge wasn't important. Your job is not to Judge but to help people, leave the judging to God..

I'm actually very disappointed in you She walked out of the bedroom..

MODRID

I was laying on the bed facing up and thinking while also listening to the rain pouring down, the guys have since went back to playing their cards and probably planning on how to kill me tonight.. I really don't have that time, I just want my peace that's all..

Warden: Martinez I sat up straight..

Him: You have a visitor That was weird, he opened..

Him: Come I don't have all night

I stood up and went to him, a visitor at this time??.. We walked to the visiting room, and it was Josh..

Him: Hey Man Warden: 15min

He came to shake my hand and more weirdly he also gave me a hug.. Josh: You good?

Me: I'm good

We both sat down..

Me: Must've paid a lot of money for this visit Him: Don't worry about that

I cleared my throat.. Me: How is she?

Him: She's bad, Doctors are not sure if she's going to make it or not I swallowed..

Me: And Dre?

Him: I've never seen him this broken, he hasn't left her side ever since Me: Said anything about me?

Him: He's pretty mad.. You can't stay here man, I am gonna get you out

I shook my head.. Me: No

Him: What?

Me: So long I'm here she'll always be safe, if she's makes it

Him: Don't say that Man, you don't belong here

Me: Don't try to get me out.. I'm fine here Him: Mo-

Me: You don't understand Josh.. I love her if I make it out of jail I'll always go after her, I won't stand seeing her and Dre together. If I'm here she'll always be safe and I won't have to see them

Josh: You can move away

Me: No.. I'm good here trust me I stood up..

Josh: Think about what you saying

Me: I've been thinking about it since I got here.. Thanks for the visit man I walked back to the guard..

ZIMASA

I was still hurt by what my Mother said. I know that I haven't been the best Daughter but for her to treat me like that, it was truly uncalled for..

Mrs B: Are you okay? I nodded..

She sat on the other couch..

Her: I'm truly sorry about what happened. Honestly there's some truth in what she said but she was brutal about it, you have to take responsibility for your actions too

Me: I know.. I know I haven't been the best Daughter but how she went about everything it wasn't nice

Her: I'm sorry again, what's left now is for you to pick up the pieces and fix your life. Don't sit back and be depressed about everything, get up and achieve everything that you wanna achieve

Me: Thank you.. Thank you very much Her: I'll make us some coffee

Me: Thank you
She went to the kitchen..

REV NAZO

I saw Uriel flying through to the balcony, sometimes I ask if anyone else could see him in the sky...

Me: How is the Guardian Angel?

Uriel: She's somewhere, somewhere where she won't be detected easily by the other Angels

Me: I wanna help her

Charge, I don't know who the charge is

Uriel: You've healed her before.. Her name is Sandy she was at the institution

Me: That's her?

Uriel: Yes

Me: How do I find her?

Uriel: She's at the hospital.. I'll lead you to her

Me: We will go there first thing tomorrow morning, In the meantime I'll pray about it

Uriel: I'll go and check on

Oraphiel

ANDRE

Sk suggested that we go to the restaurant that was close to the hospital to get something to eat. Sandy was still in the same state, nothing has changed.. I was able to eat, I needed to eat to keep my strength up

Me: Heard anything from Modrid?

Sk: No.. I was thinking of going to see him tomorrow and find out how he is holding up I nodded..

Sk: Are you ever gonna talk to him? Me: I don't think so

Sk: He's still your Brother, he's the only family that you have

Me: I have you, you also my family

Sk: You know what I mean

Me: I'm not gonna talk to Modrid, I don't wanna talk to him.
Not now, not ever

Sk: Sen-

Me: I have to go back to the hospital

ZIMASA

After our coffee session and talking, I decided to help her prepare dinner. I was worried about Menzi, he was still not back with Sphiwe..

Me: Let me call him again

When I was about to call him again the door opened and they made their way in. They were a bit wet and Sphiwe was crying, I went to take him from Menzi..

Menzi: Sorry we late, it was a bit busy today Me: It's okay

Menzi: How did it go at your house?

Mrs B: Akuhambanga kahle neze (It didn't go well) Menzi: What happened?

He folded his arms and leaned against the fridge..

Mrs B: Let's just say Zimasa will have to work hard to be independent, I'm sure along the way her Mother will come around

Menzi: She can work at the Eatery until she finds something

Mrs B: That's a good thing idea

Me: Thank you again for everything

Mrs B: You welcome, you can stay here until you find something concrete Me: I'll do so

Menzi: You can start tomorrow at the eatery Mrs B: I'll look after Baby boy

Me: I don't mind

ANDRE

As usual I slept over at the hospital, I was woken up by the Machines beeping I then went to call the Dr. They said she was having a seizure, I gave them some space as they worked. Sk was not here, I told him to go and inform Sandy's family about what was happening. We shouldn't keep them in the dark. I looked at the time, it was 7am. I went to get coffee and then came back to

the waiting area. This was emotionally dragging, Sandy has to pull through. She cannot die, not like this...

After almost 2 hours of waiting, the Dr came back.. I stood up.. Dr: She's stable

I let out a sigh of relief...

Me: Thank you.. Anything else? Will she improve?

Dr: The prognosis is still not good, my honest medical opinion is that she might not make it. Now that she's having seizures

Me: This is the best hospital Dr: And we trying our best

A nurse came up to us.. Nurse: Good morning The Dr greeted back..

She looked at me..

Her: Sir there's a gentleman that would like to speak to you, he's the one standing at the reception

I looked at the direction she was pointing, I didn't know who the gentleman was. Actually it was two of them, one of them was white the other one looked mixed race in a sense.

Me: Who are they?

Nurse: They just said they would like to talk to you Dr:

Excuse me I have other patients to see

He walked away..

The Gentlemen made their way to me, the nurse excused herself too.. The mixed race started talking..

Him: Good morning Me: Morning

Him: I'm Rev Nazo and this is Dawn, Dawn Baker Me: May I

help you with something Gentlemen? Rev: I'm here.. We

here to save your girlfriend Dawn: I'm just here for

emotional support

Me: Who did you say you are again?

Rev: I am a healer and I believe that I can heal your

girlfriend Me: I don't know what you think you're but this is not the time

Rev: I understand that you might not be a believer but trust me I'm your last hope right now

Me: Prayers and what not, we don't need that right now. She doesn't need that right now.. Excuse me

Rev: Sir your girlfriend is going to die if she doesn't heal soon, me healing her what harm can it do? What do you have to lose?

I turned and looked at them...

Me: How did you know about my girlfriend?

Rev: As I've said.. I'm a healer and I was sent here this morning to your girlfriend's aid

I didn't say anything for a while, he was wearing a clerical collar. I am not much religious but what the hell, she was religious.

I've heard her pray before.. Me: This way

I walked and they followed me..

Me: It has to be quick, no one else is allowed in there.. I stood at the door and let them walk in, then I followed.. I looked around and then closed the door... They looked at each other and then the healer walked up to her. He took out a small bottle from his pocket..

Him: This water is blessed, comes from the isle of the blessed river I folded my arms and stood there..

He forced the bit of the water in her mouth, he went his hand with the rest and touched her knees, then her arms and her forehead.

He held her hand and started praying for her.

I must say that as he was praying the atmosphere in the room somewhat felt different, I can't describe it but it felt different. I looked at the other one..

Me: You also a Reverend? Him: No.. I'm an exorcist Me:
Those exist?
Him: Yes we do exist

I nodded..

Me: So what is he doing exactly?

Him: Healing her fragile body so it can be able to carry her soul

I nodded.. He continued praying and I felt the hair on my arm standing up, so is the one at the back of my neck..

He continued praying and then I saw a bright light in the room.. Me: What is that?

Dawn: A guardian Angel to guard her soul from been stolen by an angel of darkness until her body can welcome her soul back

Me: Will it be fine if I stand outside? Dawn: Yes of course I walked out and stood in the corridor, I hope this works. If God saves her, I promise that I'll never let anything harm her anymore..

.

To be continued

I was blocked Beloved for those who didn't know, for insert 101. Apparently it entailed "Hate Speech"

122

MODRID

A FEW MONTHS LATER

My trial didn't take long as I had expected, A month ago I was sentenced 20 years for kidnapping and 30 years for attempted murder. That's 65 years in total, and 15 years for being in possession of an illegal firearm. and I'll only be eligible for parole when I have at least served 35 years of my sentence. I know this harsh sentence Andre had something to do with it, he bribed the judge to make sure that I remain here for a long time. I don't blame him though, after everything that I've done I pretty much deserve it. It will also help me to accept his engagement to Sandy, Yes

Josh and Sk visit me a lot and they tell me what's happening out there. I'm glad she pulled through, she didn't deserve to die.. It was visiting hours, and I made my way to Uncle Sk..

Him: Modrid Me: Uncle Sk

Him: How are you holding up?

Me: I'm holding up good, can't complain Him: How is like in there?

Me: It has it's days

Him: Modrid we need to get you out of here I shook my head no..

Me: I'm good here Uncle trust me, might not be the best place but so long as I'm here then she's safe out there

Sk: You shouldn't be here, it's not safe

Me: I'll be good.. I did the crime so now I must pay for it

Sk: You were angry.. I can have another judge to review your case

Me: It's okay Uncle, believe me it's okay.. So tell me what's happening out there?? Honestly speaking it'll take me a

while to get used to this whole thing of me being in jail..

Change is never easy, I'll have to somehow get used to it.. I have no choice..

SANDY

Zim: Is that comfortable? Me: Yes it is.. Thank you

She sat on the chair next to me.. Zim: Can you walk now?

Me: I try when I'm indoors using crutches, problem is that if I use crutches for long my back starts to hurt, my legs will get weak and then I'll just collapse

Zim: You will get there, I'm sure the physio is helping

Me: Very much and I'm glad my wheelchair is an electronic wheelchair, gets me into places quicker

We both laughed..

Her: You very strong, I mean someone in your situation would always be depressed

Me: Knowing that I've tasted death makes me wanna live my life and always be grateful. Doctors said that there's a possibility that I will woke again so I'm holding on to that

hope.. I've come to realize that most of my choices in life weren't good and one of them got me in this situation, but despite everything I'm still alive. I'm at peace, and everything seems to be working out
She nodded...

Zim: At least he got punished for what he did

Me: I forgive him though, I understand where he was coming from

Zim: At the end you got your Mr right

Me: I still can't believe it, I mean if it was someone else he wouldn't stand me being stuck on this chair he would've gotten someone else

Zim: True

I don't remember much about my tragic incident, all I know is that it took a lot to save my life and I'm gonna live life to the fullest. Doctors said I wasn't meant to be here, but with God's grace I'm here. Andre and I we engaged, I never thought he would still stick with me or by me especially since I'm in a wheelchair but it seems like his love for me will never be disturbed nor stolen. Though we engaged I still live at home, I'm only gonna permanently move in with him when we married. I am no longer working, I didn't quit school though I still continued and not so long ago I was writing my final exams. I do have faith that I've passed, when I get my results I'll see what to do next..

Me: How are things between You and Menzi? She sighed..

Me: That bad?

Her: I did the most stupid thing by falling for him again, he strung me along only to play with me again.. He has been cheating. I just can't wait to get this learnership I've applied for at sasol so I can move out, His Mom has agreed that she will look after Sphiwe for me. I won't be able to take him with, and I'm glad she's coming through for me considering the situation with my own family

Me: Ke hore Menzi will never change She shook her head..

Her: He comes with her at the eatery just to rub it in my face

Me: Well if you ask me I'm glad this happened. Menzi is showing you his ass for the second time, he will never change and I'm sure now your heart will accept and move on.. It's a lesson

My Grandmother came through and started picking up papers around the yard while talking alone..

Zim: Have you guys tried getting help for her again?

Me: No amount of help will work, she needs to confess and sincerely ask for forgiveness. She's not prepared to do that so she will be like this until she dies

Zim: Does she even know what she's meant to do?

Me: I believe so, it has been told to her over and over again. Not long ago my Aunt took her to

some prophet and the prophet said the same thing too
Zim: How hard can it be for her to ask for forgiveness so she can be alright?

Me: Here's the situation, Do you see the devil asking for forgiveness and repenting? My Grandmother has never respected me and my Brother so right now pride of asking for forgiveness is the one that's stopping her. It's like a master asking for forgiveness from his slave, they consider that degrading. I bet humbling herself to me and asking for forgiveness is something that's hard to swallow so she would rather stay like this than to do the right thing

Zim: Ya I wish this could happen to my Mother
Me: Don't say such things

Zim: I promise you, my Mother needs to humble herself too and ask for forgiveness
Me: Things will workout between you two, eventually

Zim: I hope so

REV NAZO

I heard a knock at the door.. Me: Come in

The door opened and my assistant walked in... Her: Sir I looked at her..

Her: Prophetess Nandi is here to see you Me: Let her in

Her: Yes Sir She let her in.. Me: Prophetess Her: Rev She sat down..

Her: Thank you for agreeing to see me Me: It's okay

Assistant: I'll bring some juice and biscuits Me: Thank you

My assistant walled out..

Prophetess: I thought I should come by and thank you for helping Sandy out, you risked your gift to help her

Me: It's okay.. At the end I'm glad that she came back, if she didn't then I would've lost my gift for nothing

Prophetess: I heard it's your courage that helped you to heal her

Me: I had prayed alone and I couldn't feel the presence of the holy spirit, when I was at the hospital I think the holy spirit connected with me and helped me to heal her because of my courage

Her: I admire your courage

Me: As much at first I wasn't for the idea but her situation taught me a lot. Taught me to not be judgmental and also to believe and have faith in what I do

Her: That's very true

Me: She's gonna be fine, what's left is for her to fully have faith in her complete healing then soon she will be out of that chair

Her: I will continue to mentor her spiritually Me: Yes this time around don't neglect her

Her: I won't.. Her guardian angel went to great lengths for her Me: That's very true, she's indeed blessed

Her: She's very blessed

ZIMASA

After visiting Sandy I decided to go home, I didn't wanna chill with her for too long until I make her tired. She's still getting there with her healing so she needs to rest most of the time.. I looked at the time and I'm sure Mrs Bhengu was gone to fetch Sphiwe from creche.. My life hasn't been nice

these past few months, Menzi and I we became close and I mean very close then after he showed me his ass again. I'm glad this time around I didn't come out pregnant.. I am very unsure about our relationship, but all I know is that we didn't break up. He just started cheating and then treated me like shit then we just grew apart, or should I say he grew apart from me... When I got home he was around, I didn't go to the Eatery today it was my day off..

Me: Hey Him: Hi

He was making himself something to eat..

I passed and went to the living room, I couldn't sit down. I went back to the kitchen to talk to him..

Me: Menzi

He looked at me..

Me: Exactly what's happening between us? He chuckled...

Him: I thought you read inbetween the lines Me: Sorry?

Him: I don't want you Zimasa, I never did

Me: So what? You just played me and led me on

Him: That's exactly what I did, all I needed was sex from you and I needed to treat you better so you won't take my son away from me

I wanted to move out but he told me that if I do, he will fire me at the Eatery and kick me out of his house then I'll have nowhere to go and I won't be able to take Sphiwe with..

Worse he doesn't even pay me what's required of him to pay me, he only pays me money that's enough for my toiletries and to do my hair only. He said I don't need much money because they provide accommodation and food for me..

Him: So just leave me alone and you'll still have a place to stay and a job I felt tears nearing. He was even unhinged while saying that..

Me: One day karma will catch up with you, you can't just hurt people and get away with it all the time

Him: Karma doesn't exist, I've been getting away with almost everything

He took his food and walked away, with my lips trembling and tears forming in my eyes I took out my phone from my pocket and checked my Emails, I had no Emails. I wish sasol comes through with the learnership so I can get out of here.. I seriously can't take it anymore..

MODRID

I was playing cards with my cellmates. We get along pretty well now, we had too so that we always look out for each other from our enemies. There's not much violence unless it's necessary, I do hope that I won't be subjected to fighting a lot while I'm still here

Gaurd: Martinez I looked at him..

Him: You have a visitor

I looked at my cellmates, that was strange. It wasn't visiting hours, they long passed.. I got up from the floor..

Him: Let's go

I know it's not Uncle Sk, maybe it's Josh. It has to be him.. We walked to the visiting area, and to my surprise. It was Dre. I stopped for a few seconds and looked at him, for the first time I felt scared. Scared coming face to face with my Brother..

His expression was difficult to read, didn't know if he hated me or if he was mad..

I walked up to him with my knees weak as they were but they managed to carry me through to him.. I sat down..

Me: Dre

He didn't say anything, he just looked at me.. Me: I'm..

I cleared my throat..

Me: I'm glad that you finally came

As much as the event of us meeting wasn't good, but nevertheless it was good seeing him... Him: I have some documents here that you need to sign

He pushed them to me.. I glanced down at them.. Him: You signing your shares over to Sandy

I looked at him shocked.. Me: What?

Him: I need you to sign over your hotel shares to Sandy Me: Why would I wanna do that?

Him: Are you serious? After everything you've done this is the least that you could do to fix part of what you've done

Me: I'm not signing over my shares Him: Yes you are

Me: I know what I did was horrible but my shares are the only thing I have right now, the only thing that's making me mon-

Him: I don't care!!!!!!! (Silence)

Him: Just sign! If you know what's good for you then you will sign I stood up..

Me: You know what I'm capable of Modrid, Already the DL has turned against you. If you don't sign I'll make your life a living hell inside there, you know very well what I'm capable of. Do you wanna live in fear for the next 35 years or so? I'll make sure that they don't kill you but make you suffer horribly

He wasn't kidding, Dre can do exactly that.. I sat down and signed over my shares..

Him: Good boy

.

To be continued

123

SANDY NKOSI

Me: I'm done with dicing the tomatoes Xolani: Yizo

He came to get the plate from me..

I'm really proud of my Brother. He changed his life around and believe me when I said no one had faith in him, not even myself..

He decided to expand his car wash, not only are they washing cars now but also they have a container where they are selling alcohol. A gazibo and chairs where people can sit and drink, they are also selling fast food. Your bunny chows, they are braai meat too and sell. He went to hire his girlfriend she's the one who does the food part with another lady, then 2 guys to manage the alcohol part of it. I'm surprised the liquor part of it hasn't closed down because they don't have a liquor license, I think he keeps on bribing the cops or something. Menzi is not happy with it, he says it's affecting the Eatery cause the eatery sells alcohol and food too. I hope that fool doesn't sabotage my Brother in a way..

My Aunt was not around, she went to a home sell. I couldn't go because Andre is coming over to have dinner with us, so my Brother and I we cooking.. I still can't get used to Andre coming over at times, I mean Andre being in the hood is quite shocking. I do visit his house too every now and then, I can't wait for us to finally get married so I can move in completely. He still has to pay lobola though, that I just find it very funny.. My Aunt says our engagement won't be official until he pays lobola... She says the ring on my finger is just for decoration, you know how it is in the black community...

Me: So kuya kanjani ngawe no Menzi? (What's going on between you and Menzi)

Him: Ahhh uMenzi uyamazi unjani (You know how Menzi is like)

Me: I hope he won't sabotage like calling the cops and everything and bribing them to close you down since you don't have a liquor license

Him: uzobe ung'jwayela straight makangayenza njalo Me: Ya that one is evil in all possible ways

Life has been peaceful for us, never thought that someday things would be this peaceful especially after what we've been through...

I looked at the time...

Me: We don't have much time left, he'll be here any minute

Him: Vele you and this guy? Uyamncanwa vele? (You love him) Me: Yes I do

Him: He seems like a good guy, he's paying your medical bills nakho konke Me: He is a good guy

Him: So long uHappy ngi grand mina Me: Thank you mntwana sekhaya Him: Yizo ntwana

we fist bumped...

MODRID

I was gently hitting my head against the wall, I can't believe Dre had me do that. I know my Brother, he doesn't bluff. So if I didn't sign those shares away, he was gonna make my life difficult inside here.. Without those shares I'm nothing, I don't have nothing..

One of my cellmates came to me.. Him: Hey Man you good?

I looked at him.. Me: Yes

I turned and leaned against the wall.. Me: My Brother came to see me

I didn't wanna tell him about the shares situation, it's good if

they don't know... Him: How did it go?

Me: He's never gonna forgive me for what I've done

Him: He'll come around, he can't let a petty bitch get in

between ya'll Me: Yeah I hope so, maybe one day he will forgive me

Him: He will.. He is your Brother

Maybe I'm just fishing for the impossible, I don't see Dre ever forgiving me for what I've done to him. I know my brother and he's not gonna be about that. What I can do now is to just serve my sentence, at least I've taken responsibility for what I've done. I do hope Sandy will forgive me too one day..

ZIMASA

I was setting up the table with Menzi's Mom.. Her: Zim

I looked at her.. Her: Are you okay?

Me: Yes.. Ngi right Ma

Her: This is why I didn't want you and Menzi to get close, look what happened now

Me: I'll be fine.. This is on me. I know how Menzi is like, I don't know why I thought he was going to be different this time around

Her: One day I believe that you will find someone who will equally love you as you love him I shook my head..

Me: I don't think so, I don't think I want anything to do with love anymore

Her: Don't say such, don't give up on love.. Right now concentrate on yourself. Better yourself so that when a man shows you his true colours, you can leave. Never be in a stranded situation with a man, because he is going to show you his ass. Trust me, I know.

Me: Thank you very much Ma, Thank you for everything Her: You welcome

The better thing right now is to focus on myself, my Son and getting a job. Menzi, I'm done with him. Though this is painful, but I'm glad it happened. I needed him to do this again so I can see that he will never change. He is not worth it, nor worth my tears...

SANDY NKOSI

This moment I wish that it can last forever, if not I feel like taking pictures of it repeatedly and videos because I wanna cherish it for the rest of my life.. We were having dinner, it was Me, My Aunt, Xolani, Dre, and Sk. My Grandmother didn't join us, she wasn't feeling well so she had an early night.. My Brother did an exceptional job with the cooking, he really put all his foot in and the food tasted amazing. Dre comes to see me every now and then, this will be his first time dinning with us...

Me: How are you finding the food?

Dre: Not exactly what I'm used too but it's nice.. Thanks for having us

Aunt: Thank you for gracing us with your presence
Who would've known that life could someday change for me and my Brother, change for the better..

Dre: Ohw I have something for you

Sk handed him the envelope, then Dre handed it to me.. Me:

What is this?

Dre: Open and find out

I opened it, took out the documents... Me: What is it?

He signaled that I should read through and I did. The information that was in there left me speechless, it left my mouth slightly open..

Me: Are you serious? Dre: Yes

Aunt: Yini? (What is it)

Dre: Sandy now has shares in my hotel Aunt: Haibo

serious? Whuuuu Sandy This was big, this was very big..

Me: Andre are you sure about this?

Dre: Yes.. You will have to go for a business management course though for maybe a year so you will know how to run the hotel

I felt tears forming in my eyes.. Me: I don't know what to say

Dre: You can say "thank you" Me: Thank you

He met me halfway with a hug....

Me: Thank you, thank you very much Him: You deserve it

Aunt: Siyambongela bakithi (We happy for her)

Xolani: Ehhhh umuntu will be coming to sleep over for free

moss Aunt: Haike ungayimoshi (don't ruin)

We all laughed..

This was the best time of my life, after everything I've been through God's hand of mercy still located me. I'm grateful for everything that he has done for me, from hereon I will never doubt his existence..

ZIMASA

Menzi was sitting on the other couch eating, he seemed to be unbothered by his actions. I was eating but the food wasn't going down well, I hated being in the same room as him.

We heard a knock at the door.. Mrs B: I'll get it

She got up and walked to the kitchen, Menzi and I remained in the living room..

After a few seconds Mrs B walked back in with two police officers, she looked like she had just seen a ghost..

Officer: Are you Menzi Bhengu? Menzi nodded..

He looked at the other officer who took out handcuffs and made his way to him.. Officer: Menzi Bhengu you're under arrest for conspiring to murder Khwezi Menzi: What?

The officer forced him to stand up so that he could cuff him..

Officer: You have the right to remain silent, anything and everything that you say will be used against you in the court of law. You have the right to an attorney, if you can't afford one. One will be given to you

Mrs B: It has to be a mistake, Menzi tell them it's a mistake!

I put my plate on the small table and stood up too, we followed him as he was being led out of the house to the police van. This has to be a mistake somehow, Yes Menzi is crazy but to murder someone.. This doesn't suit him at all..

ANDRE

The following morning I woke up early and Sk drove me to Musa's grave, I often go there to put flowers in her grave. This time my visit was different, my being here was my way of saying Goodbye to the love I had for her because now there's someone else in my life but Musa will always have a special place in my life. If I'm ever gonna make this work with Sandy, I'll have to say goodbye to Musa..

I looked at her marble tombstone head..

Me: You always have a special place in my heart, continue to rest peacefully my love. Till we meet again

I hope wherever she is she will be watching over us, after all she's the reason I met Sandy. If it wasn't for Musa, I probably wouldn't have met the love of my life..

MENZI

I was very tired and I needed to sleep..

They have been interrogating me for the whole night, apparently that bitch ass nigga Soldier snitched. He was arrested for some robbery so to be given a lighter sentence he snitched. Already rasta was behind bars too for another crime, he also collaborated Soldier's story. They ratted me out to save their asses, Rasta even provided a video of us visiting him at his place and asking him to carry out this job for us. He recorded us without knowing, this bastard!!!

Detective: If you don't tell me the whole truth I'll make sure that you go down for a very long time

I've been denying the whole night, but now it's time to tell the truth. He said if I plead guilty I might get a lighter

sentence since I didn't literally kill her..

Me: Fine I'll tell you everything

He took out the tape recorder and put it on the table..

ZIMASA

Mrs Bhengu hardly slept last night. When I went to the bathroom at around 3am she was still up and sitting in the living room..

Her: I'll be right back, I'm going to see him.. I don't know if they'll allow me to see him I had Sphiwe on my back, and I was making him soft porridge..

Me: I'm sure they made a mistake

Her: If they did he would be back by now

I really didn't know what to say..

Him: If it's true I want you to know that you still welcome here. Plus I'm gonna need you to help me run the Eatery, it's Sphiwe's inheritance. We will have to run it for him until he grows up and then take over...

Me: Not to sound somehow but I think you should go and see him, find out what's happening
Her: Yes I know but I was just saying

Me: I understand and thank you

Her: Let me go.. I'll see you guys later
Me: Drive safely
She slightly nodded and then walked up to the door...

SANDY NKOSI

Aunty: usomabhizinisi (businesswoman) I chuckled..

Me: I'm still the same Aunty

Aunty: That's not true.. 2 days ago you were broke, and now you wake up with shares to the most sophisticated hotel
I chuckled again..

Her: See what God has done for you? Don't ever question nor forget him
Me: I won't, not after this

Her: Hai go wake up your Grandma, I'm going to prepare a very special breakfast for you
Me: Okay

I took my crutches and slowly walked to my Grandmother's bedroom...
Me: Mawe

It was unusual that he was still sleeping at this time..
Me: Ma

I walked up to the bed and poked her with my crutch..
Me: Mawe

She was quiet, she didn't move..
Me: Ma???

I looked at her and she looked like she was peacefully sleeping.. Me: Aunty!!!! (Yelling)

I poked her again and still nothing.. My Aunt walked back in..

Her: Yini? (What)

I was breathing fast by now..

Me: Akavuki (She's not waking up)

Aunty: Njani manje? We spoke when I got in bed last night

My Aunt tried waking her up but she still wasn't waking up..

My Aunt checked her. Aunty: Ohh Nkosi yam' (My God)

She put her hands on her head..

Aunty: Ohh thixo wam' uMawe usishiyile (She's no longer with us)

I know my Grandmother has never been the best to me and my brother but she raised us. After my Mom's death she was the only one who took us in, if it wasn't for her we probably would've been homeless. I could've been raped and killed, my Brother could've been a thug and probably got killed by the community. She really carried us through despite how she treated us, and right now it hurt. I was hoping that one day she would admit to me and then ask for forgiveness then we would fix things but she didn't. She never will, she probably died in the middle of the night. She died in her sleep, I did not expect this turn of events. I thought she had more time with us but obviously life had other plans. She will rest in peace now, all that suffering of her losing her mind and no longer being herself she's free from it. She will rest from everything, may she rest peacefully...

My name is Sandy Nkosi and, this was my story.

*****THE END*****

Thank you guys for downloading this book from my site please keep visiting <https://novelsguru.com/> for supporting me and also don't forget to share it with your friends.

Dear Friends please download these books direct from <https://novelsguru.com/> bookmark this site for latest African books, and also supporting me Thanks.
